

# The Belo Herald

Newsletter of the Col. A. H. Belo Camp #49

And Journal of Unreconstructed Confederate Thought

DECEMBER 2017

This month's meeting features a special get-together:



## Our Annual Confederate Christmas Gathering!



The Belo Herald is an interactive newsletter. Click on the links to take you directly to additional internet resources.

### Col. A. H. Belo Camp #49

- Commander - David Hendricks
- 1<sup>st</sup> Lt. Cmdr. - James Henderson
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Lt. Cmdr. - Charles Heard
- Adjutant - Jim Echols
- Chaplain - Tim Barnes
- Editor - Nathan Bedford Forrest



Contact us: [WWW.BELOCAMP.COM](http://WWW.BELOCAMP.COM)

<http://www.facebook.com/BeloCamp49>

Texas Division: <http://www.scvtexas.org>

National: [www.scv.org](http://www.scv.org)

<http://1800mydixie.com/>

**Have you paid your dues??**

Come early (6:30pm), **eat**, fellowship with other members, learn your history!

*Our Next Meeting:*

**Thursday, December 7<sup>th</sup>: 7:00 pm**

**La Madeleine Restaurant**

**3906 Lemmon Ave near Oak Lawn, Dallas, TX**

**\*we meet in the private meeting room.**

All meetings are open to the public and guests are welcome.



**"Everyone should do all in his power to collect and disseminate the truth, in the hope that it may find a place in history and descend to posterity." Gen. Robert E. Lee, CSA Dec. 3<sup>rd</sup> 1865**



## *COMMANDER'S REPORT*



Dear BELO Compatriots,

I hope each of you can make it this Thursday, **December 7th, 2017 (that's right the 7th)** to **la Madeleine** on Lemmon Ave. for the dinner hour from 6:00 – 7:00 p.m. and our meeting starting at 7:01 p.m.. We are now back on our regular schedule.

Was the "November Meeting" just fantastic or what!! When we arrive at the meeting Thursday, please don't let me forget to give James Henderson and Mark Brown a big round of something. We will have an open meeting this month with our camp elections and maybe some Christmas presents for those that have been good this year.

Nominations for 2018 camp officers are:

**Commander: James Henderson**

**1st Lt. Open**

**2nd Lt: Lee Norman**

**Adjutant; Hiram Patterson**

**Chaplain: Tim Barnes**

As always, bring a friend, spouse or a potential new member since we welcome all to our meetings. Please come out and support Belo Camp this Thursday.

So years later, I hope it can be said for each one of us, *Decori decus addit avito.*

Deo Vindice,

David Hendricks

[adavidhendricks@gmail.com](mailto:adavidhendricks@gmail.com)







# Chaplain's Corner



## A Christian Holiday!

Since the early fourth century, Christmas has been a day set aside by Christians to commemorate and celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ. That's what it is, and that's all it is. If Christ and the Nativity are taken away from Christmas, then there is no Christmas. Of course, as we all know, there are those who would like to do just that. But, without Christ what would Christmas be a celebration of, and what would it be called?

Some malcontents who claim to be offended by a nativity scene might say, Why don't we eliminate Christ and Christianity and just have a holiday season to celebrate joy, peace, and love? We could have a holiday tree with holiday gifts, send out holiday cards and wish each other "Happy Holidays." This all may seem to make sense to some, but it really doesn't. You see, without Christ, there is no joy, peace or love.

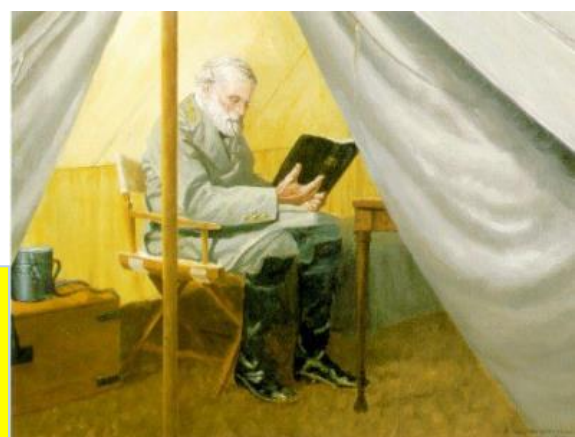
Jesus said, in John 15:11, "These things I have spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full." Then in John 16:33, He said, "These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world." And in John 13:34, "A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another." The Apostle John writes, "If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and His love is perfected in us." (1 John 4:12) True joy, peace and love comes from knowing Jesus Christ and in our relationship with Him.

Perhaps it would be better if we eliminated all the hoopla and secular nonsense that has been attached to Christmas, and continue to celebrate the birth of Christ and the joy, peace and love He ushered into the world. After all, that is what the Christmas holiday has been all about since it was first celebrated by Christians, almost seventeen hundred years ago.

To all those who are not Christians, we invite you to join with us as we celebrate the birth of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ. Hopefully, in sharing our holiday with us you'll be blessed. To those who want to feel offended, or wish to cause trouble or in some way create a hostile atmosphere during our time of remembrance, we have only this to say: Go away and stay away, Christmas is a Christian Holiday!



**Bro. Len Patterson, Th.D**  
Past Chaplain, Army of Trans-Mississippi  
1941-2013



**"IN ALL MY PERPLEXITIES AND DISTRESSES, THE BIBLE HAS NEVER FAILED TO GIVE ME LIGHT AND STRENGTH."**

**-GENERAL ROBERT E. LEE**



Please keep Toni and Rudy Ray in your prayers.

Please be in prayer for compatriot Hawk Bennett, whose wife has been diagnosed with Stage 4 Pancreatic Cancer.

Please be in prayer for 1<sup>st</sup> Brigade Cmdr. Mike Walker and his family, who recently lost his son.

Compatriot Gustave "Gus" Antoine Mistrot III of Albert Sidney Johnston Camp #67 passed on November 16th

**Not to miss in this issue!** Visit our website! [www.belocamp.com](http://www.belocamp.com)

**Compatriot Rudy Ray and Toni need our help. Please help as you can.**

**Please help the family of Compatriot Mike Walker's son**

**An Appeal by Pastor John Weaver on behalf of Sam Davis Youth Camps.**

**MORE DIVISION CORRUPTION - ILLEGAL INVESTIGATIONS - HOLLEY VENDETTA MOVES FORWARD -  
OUR CONSTITUTION BE DAMNED!!!**

**WHY DOES THE NATIONAL SCV LEADERSHIP TOLERATE UNENDING DIVISION CORRUPTION?**

**Texas Roses under Siege by the SCV Texas Division Leadership**

**HURRAH FOR THE MOONS SISTERS!**

CHRISTMAS IN THE CONFEDERACY – FREE E-BOOK

MONUMENTS CASES ARE WINNABLE - IF! AVOIDING A BLEAK "TERMINATOR" FUTURE!!!

2018 Stephen D. Lee Institute

Dallas Pauses Confederate Monument Campaign Before \$1B Bond Election

OUR CONFEDERATE DEAD

HOW TO FAIL AT DE-CONFEDERATING YOUR CITY - Ed "Crawfish" Sebesta

BONNER CEMETERY FREESTONE CO., TX VANDALIZED / SUSPECT CONFESSES

Austin mayor skipping Veterans Day parade over Confederate flag

HOW THE UNITED STATES PRESERVES THE HISTORY OF ITS PRISONS FOR CONFEDERATES BY JOAN HOUGH

Washington Folds: Texas Regains Thousands of Acres Taken at the Red River!

VA. Governor enacts new rules for Lee statue rallies

Board votes to change Oklahoma City schools named after Confederate generals

HK EDGERTON CALLS ON SENATE TO KEEP GEN. SMITH IN DC AND PUT HIM IN FLORIDA VETERANS HALL OF FAME

You cannot trust pedigreed historians with American history ... by Mark Vogl

The North Busy Rewriting History

Conservatives Continue to Lose Because They Just Don't Know the History by Al Benson Jr.

POLL: Most Millennials just fine with Confederate monument

My letter to Christ Church after they removed memorials to Washington & Lee

A Changing Reconstruction Narrative

Here's The Tattoo That Got This Teen Disqualified From The Marines (Photo)

A Christmas Visitation to a Confederate Sentinel

"...please furnish better mules..." — JEB Stuart's 1862 Christmas Raid

Confederate Christmas Letters

THE LAST CHRISTMAS in the Last Capital of the CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA by Joan Hough

Morgan's Christmas Raid of 1862 Morgan's Christmas Raid of 1862

GERMAN CHRISTMAS PICKLE HAS CIVIL WAR ROOTS

Confederate Flag Over NC Fire Department: 'We're Not Going To Take Down The Flag'

BOY SOLDIERS OF THE CONFEDERACY

KU football unveils 'Jay-Hawkers' uniforms that harken back to Civil War days

MSU celebrates new home of the Ulysses S. Grant Presidential Library and Williams Collection of Lincolniana

Yankee Hypocrisy AKA How can you tell when someone from Kansas is lying?

ADVENGERS OF FORT PILLOW via Lani Burnette Rinkel / Gene Andrews – The Truth About The Fort Pillow Massacre

Poem: HURRAH FOR THE LIGHT ARTILLERY....

Didn't Know Blacks Owned Slaves in America? You Were Taught History ...

Early in the Battle of Fredericksburg

Julia Ward Howe & The Battle Hymn of the Republic / The Battle Hymn Refuted by David O. Jones

Miller's Ferry Site and Confederate muster encampment site.

Is the South Celtic? By Clyde Wilson

How the Confederate Flag Made Its Way To Okinawa and flew because the heart of a good Southern Boy

A special Veteran's Day celebrated by a very special American institution by Mark Vogl

Lincoln and Marx - The transatlantic convergence of two revolutionaries.

New Billboard in Charlottesville, Va Honors Robert E Lee

Ashby Bland Crowder: Save Richmond's Confederate monument to the common man

Calhoun's Meaning that "Slavery is a Positive Good"? By Donald Livingston

The Maker of Coca Cola

"Largest mass hanging in United States history"

Top-5 Myths about the Constitution

Pickett's Charge — The Last Attack at Gettysburg

Slavery and the War By Michael Armstrong

Lee, Kelly, and the Marxists By Boyd Cathey

The Extreme Northern Position By Brion McClanahan

A Little Change in the Weather By John Marquardt

Robert E Lee Jr.

**And MUCH, MUCH MORE!**



# Belo Camp 49 Upcoming Meetings:

December Meeting - Christmas Gathering



GOT CONFEDERATE HERITAGE?

THE SONS OF CONFEDERATE VETERANS  
NEEDS YOUR HELP TO PRESERVE THE  
TRUE HISTORY OF THE SOUTH AND THE  
MEN WHO FOUGHT TO PROTECT HER!

CLICK HERE FOR MORE INFORMATION  
ON HOW TO JOIN THIS HISTORIC  
ORGANIZATION.





## What an amazing night!

Our November meeting was one to remember!! **The Texas Society of Confederate Thespians** from The Woodlands, down Houston way, came to Dallas to entertain and educate with their debut performance of **HURRAH FOR THE MOON SISTERS**, to a standing room only crowd! We welcomed guests from East and West Texas, as well as Cabell Camp members, wives, daughters and friends. Confederate author and playwright, Joan Hough Tomlinson wrote this play for us and kindly dedicated it to us. The play and its players were sponsored by the Woodlands, **Texas Order of the Confederate Rose** and the Woodlands Sons of the Confederate Veterans.

Not only was the play a rousing success, it provided us valuable lessons of history with over 150 footnoted references for the lines in the play. The actors brought the Moon Sisters to life and put smiles on our faces as they portrayed yankee generals, Secretary Stanton and old abe himself!

Joan is a prolific writer and lifelong defender of the Confederate cause and her articles can be found in this and past issues of this newsletter. In addition, she has written a number of plays, as a way to teach the truths of history in a way that catches the attention of the viewer. And what a wonderful night it was! Great food, Wonderful friends and a five star performance!

Special thanks to 1<sup>st</sup> Lt Commander for the venue and the Stage! He also arranged for the play to be video recorded. We will have copies available soon! Also to Commander David Hendricks for logistical support.

Most of all, we are deeply appreciative of Joan and her wonderful Thespians for making the long trip and giving us such a memorable experience. I know of no other project like it and can almost imagine sitting in a theater box with Jeb Stuart or Nathan Bedford Forrest and sharing a laugh with them as Joan does her "honest" abe or as Mr. Mennell cranks out the boisterous Ed Stanton act! And oh the charm of the Moon Sisters! Thursday night, October 2, 2017, they came back to life, right before our eyes!

Keep up the wonderful work, Confederate Thespians! What you do is bring truth in a most amazing way!





*Director & Playwright: Joan Hough-*

# ***HURRAH FOR THE MOON SISTERS***

***produced by the Confederate Society of Thespians***

*A One Act Readers' Theatre Production in Two Scenes*

*This play was especially written for and is dedicated to the Belo Camp 49, Sons of the Confederacy in Dallas, Texas, an elite group of American men with superior knowledge of historical truths long disavowed by the US government and labeled lies by propagandists, unknowingly Marxist- indoctrinated.*

*This play and its players are sponsored by the Woodlands, Texas Order of the Confederate Rose and the Woodlands Sons of the Confederacy.*

*Premier Performance: Dallas, Texas: 2<sup>nd</sup> Nov 2017 before Belo Camp 49 Sons of the Confederacy in Dallas, Texas*

***Ab Umbra in Solem-Ex Ignorantia et in Scientia:*** From Shade into Sun;  
From ignorance into Knowledge

## **Dramatis Personae**

**In order of appearance:**

**Storyteller 1:** *Joan Hough Harrington Tomlinson* \* \* \* \* *What is War, Mama?*  
*The Last Christmas, Hellzapoppin, Rebel Joan of Arc.*

**Storyteller 2:** *Lynda Joan Carter Somma* \*\*\* *The Last Christmas in the last Capital in the Confederacy, "Hellzapoppin, Rebel Joan of Arc.*

**Storyteller 3:** *Kathryn D. Jones Slay* \*Ceremonial Assistant, Thespian Award Ceremony

**Lottie Moon:** *Sue Mennell* \*\*\*\**What is War, Mama? "Last Christmas, "Hellzapoppin," "A Christmas Medley."*

**Ginny Moon:** *Renee Best Kernan* \*\*\*\**What is War, Mama? The Last Christmas in the Last Capital, Hellzapoppin, A Christmas Medley.)*

**Carl:** *Kathryn D. Jones Slay "Ceremonial Assistant," Awards Ceremony.*

**Frederic:** *LJC Somma \*Thespians' Awards Ceremony*

**Edwin Stanton:** *B. Mennell (Guest Performer)*

**Abe Lincoln:** *J.H.H. Tomlinson*









Sue Mennell (Lottie) and Renee Best Kernan (Gennie) did an amazing job of bringing the Moon Sisters to life and teaching us about their roles as Confederate Spies!











Mr. Mennell had us in stitches as he portrayed yankee Secretary Edwin Stanton!













Joan Hough (top right) and her amazing Confederate Thespians. True heroes for the Cause of the South!























# *Christmas in the*



**A Collection of Old South Holiday Cheer**

# *Confederacy*

Stories, Poetry, Wartime letters, Recipes, Newspaper accounts, and more.

**Download Free** 170+ page e-book @

**<http://belocamp.com/library>**





Compatriot Rudy Ray and Toni need our help. [Please help as you can.](#)

Please click [HERE](#) to Donate.

We're with you, Toni!

On August 29th, we received the difficult news that our mom, Toni Holmes Ray, was diagnosed with **Acute Myeloid Leukemia**. An aggressive but still treatable cancer that forms in the blood cells of bone marrow. Adding a layer of complexity (because Mom is never a dull person in anything she does) she is simultaneously battling Bronchitis and Cystic Fibrosis.





This makes treating her Leukemia ever more challenging and takes standard chemotherapy off the table of options. It's been an exhausting last few weeks for our Mom (and Dad) as she has been admitted to three different hospitals since August 16th. Dad, at her side through it all.

We've been absolutely blessed that she was accepted as a patient to an incredible facility with a talented and caring faculty at Clements University Hospital, in Dallas. She was selected for a trial for a treatment that holds real hope and promise. She needs to take the treatment every day for one year. Because her condition remains delicate, her doctors have advised her to stay in close proximity to her hospital for at least one month, perhaps more, after starting this treatment.

She and my father live two-and-a-half hours away, which presents a problem.

If she starts running any kind of fever they will immediately need to rush to the ER. It is time sensitive to determine if any fever is induced by the Leukemia or if it is in response to an actual infection. If it is an infection she urgently needs to get to the Clements ER or the situation could deteriorate, rapidly.

### **Some headline costs we are facing:**

\*Rent in a secure, carpet-free apartment in Dallas to stay near the hospital: **\$2200 + (for a month, potentially longer)**

\*Medical bills and treatment (it could be **up to \$2600/mo just for two types of medications**)

Many of our friends and family have graciously asked how they can help, so we decided to establish this fund to offer a way for people who care and want to fight alongside her a means to provide support for her recovery. We finally ask you to please keep sending her your positive energy and keep her in your prayers.

Sincerely, her loving children,

Hosanna, Maranatha, & Josh  
Help spread the word!

<https://www.gofundme.com/withToni>



# A VERY SAD EVENT, PLEASE HELP IF YOU CAN



This is SCV Texas Division, 1st Brigade Commander Michael Walker & Gail Walker's son Terry Gwin who was sudden lost leaving his wife Lanae & children needing help to cope with his loss! Please help if you can..

This page has been established to support Lanae, Reilly, Mikaylee and Paxtyn as they cope with the sudden loss of their beloved husband and father. Terry Gwin lost his life November 14, in a tragic auto accident after being struck by a driver under the influence.

Please use this page to memorialize the wonderful man Terry was. Any support or donation is greatly appreciated, and will be tremendously beneficial as they learn to navigate life without him.

<https://www.gofundme.com/terry-gwin-family-support>

Rocky Sprott and a man from Mike Walker's camp attended the funeral for Gail Walkers son and represented the SCV.



# **AN IMPORTANT APPEAL**

## **The following letter appeared in the Confederate Veteran Magazine:**



**FROM the desk of Pastor John Weaver Chairman SDYC LLC, Past Chaplain in Chief SCV**

Dear Compatriot,

As an SCV member this is probably the most important letter you will read in 2017. The future of the Sam Davis Camps is literally in your hands.

Since 2003 the Sam Davis Youth Camps have done a peerless job in preparing our youth for the future. Now in our 14th year, over a thousand young men & women have gone through our one week program of Confederate history, etiquette, culture, dancing and Christian instruction and fellowship.

Many tell us that the Sam Davis Camps are the "best thing the SCV does," help us to continue that tradition.

Because of liability issues, the General Executive Council has decided and the Sam Davis Youth Camp LLC Board has agreed to separate the two entities and that as soon as practicable the Sam Davis Camps will independently incorporate and seek its own tax exempt status. When that status is achieved, the current funds and assets of the LLC (about \$150,000) will be turned over to the new corporation.

The Sam Davis Youth Camp LLC Board has asked for a commitment from the SCV GEC to help raise an additional \$100,000 to help the new Sam Davis Camps as they begin to operate independently of the SCV. Our goal is for the new Sam Davis Camp entity to be up & running with tax exempt status by Summer 2018.

As an allied organization, independent of the SCV, the Sam Davis Camps will continue to recruit campers from SCV Divisions, Camps, and members; report on our activities at Reunions; run free or low cost ads in the Confederate Veteran and fund-raise among Compatriots; and recruit adult staff from SCV members: BUT as an independent organization.

The Sam Davis Board does not see the GEC's decision as backing away from the Camps, but a better and safer way to help and foster the future and growth of the Sam Davis Camps. The work of the Sam Davis Youth is vital to secure the future of the SCV and all related heritage groups. Think how many future Commander's in Chief of the SCV have already graduated from a Sam Davis Camp.

Your Tax deductible gift to the Sam Davis Camp LLC will help to make this bright future a reality.

**Send checks to:  
Sam Davis Youth Camp LLC  
c/o SCV  
P.O.Box 59  
Columbia, TN**

Thank you for helping us to secure for our ancestor's good name - a future!

Sincerely,

John Weaver  
Chairman, Sam Davis Youth Camp LLC  
Past Chaplain in Chief SCV



# MORE DIVISION

And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. - Ephesians 5:11 KJV

# CORRUPTION

**Div. JAG GREGG MANNING** ON BEHALF OF  
CORRUPT DIVISION COMMAND AND IN BLATANT  
VIOLATION OF OUR DIVISION CONSTITUTION  
**IS CONDUCTING AN ILLEGAL**  
**INVESTIGATION**  
OF RUDY RAY and JACK DYESS  
**WITHOUT CHARGES\***

**\*TELLS RAY THAT DISCIPLINARY COMMITTEE,  
APPOINTED BY MCMAHON, IS ALREADY IN PLACE.**

**CONSTITUTION BE DAMNED !!!**

## LETTER FROM RUDY RAY

Dear \_\_\_\_

After talking to you Tuesday I talked to Greg Manning, and yes, they are apparently investigating me without a DEC vote. His wanting to “talk” to me was in order to investigate me and the FB posts. My conversation with him was not a good one and sadly I did lose my temper with him for which I apologized for such loss of

self-control. One of the big mistakes I made, even more fundamental than losing my temper, was in even talking to him at all. He on the one hand admitted that the DEC had not voted and that he highly questioned the legitimacy of his investigation and yet out of the other side of his mouth he stated that he was investigating and apparently doing so in his official capacity. At that point I should have ended the conversation but instead I talked to him as man to man and that was a mistake on my part.

His investigation was about my FB posts last summer during the Convention. I told him basically what I had said in the posts and why I did so. He, HE then got off into the ideological issues, including bringing up the Vindicators in a negative and misrepresenting manner. And so, I sought to represent the Vindicators position honestly and accurately and the conversation quickly ramped into a heated discussion. I have no personal issues with Mr. Manning, before or after our conversation, but here are my observations concerning him and what he is doing. I share the following not so much because I am concerned over what the Texas Division might do to me, but rather because I am concerned over the integrity and viable future of the Texas Division under its recent and current leadership.

1. Manning by his own admission had no business investigating me.

2. Manning *let the cat out of the bag* when he started in on the Vindicators. I did not bring up the Vindicators or Federal Flag/Pledge Issue at all but he moved the discussion into both. Again I should have politely ended the conversation when he did this but as old as I am I am still learning.

3. Whatever kind of overall man Mr. Manning is, I do not trust him at all in SCV matters. In regard to the SCV, I fear that he is, in the worst meaning of the phrase, a “political appointee”; and is in the long run going to act as such, especially when it is apparent what side of the isle his own ideological beliefs are on. In his “official investigation” he could not refrain from expressing his own ideological beliefs. I think he wants all of this to go away, but unlike Rob Jones I do not think that *when the rubber meets the road* he will buck his fellow “Striper”/“USA Military”/“Elitist” cronies but rather will carry out their bidding even if reluctantly, again Constitution be damned.

4. In our deteriorated discussion he stated quite plainly that the SCV Constitution required the Federal Flag’s presence and prominent place in the SCV. I told him that if he believed that our Constitution required such, which I did not believe that it does, that he should seek to uphold the Constitution and mandate that every Camp follow the Constitution in that regard and have a Federal Flag in the prominent place in every camp. His answer to this was, and I quote- “probably should”. He certainly has a right to his own beliefs but he in his official capacity should keep his beliefs out of his so-called official investigation. Again, I do not trust the man at all in SCV matters. He speaks out of both sides of his mouth.

As I stated earlier I deeply regret losing my temper and apologized to him for doing so and I also regret that I even talked with him after his own admission that said investigation was at best questionable. God has and is using our current affliction to correct and reprove me over a number of things including my temper. “Be ye angry and sin not” and “the anger of man works not the righteousness of God.” (New Testament) The Book of Proverbs would also warn us about being naïve and gullible about people who wisdom would teach us to be wary of. I should have been wavier.

I truly hope the Texas SCV can be salvaged from the clique of elitists that run and are ruining the organization, who run it not according to the Charge and the SCV Constitution, but rather according to their own thinking, views, and opinions, Charge and Constitution be damned. If they and others like



them remain in power I see no future in the SCV Texas Division for me or other men who sincerely believe in the Charge and the rule of law. I pray that God would salvage and uphold what He sees fit in the SCV and would give all of us wisdom and grace in conducting any and all SCV business.

I personally do indeed fear that the two ideological positions, on the one hand those who are so wrapped up in USA Nationalism and thus for all practical purposes “the Charge be damned”, and on the other hand those of us who strongly believe in the Charge to vindicate the Confederate Cause and thus for all practical purposes “USA Nationalism be damned”, are so contrary to one another that the two sides can never walk and work closely with one another. As the prophet Amos stated “How can two walk together except they be agreed?”

Perhaps the two sides could get along if there was respect for one another and especially respect for the rule of law, for the SCV Constitution. But that is indeed the rub right now and the fight that is taking place and will take place in the days ahead. It is interesting that both the North and South in the 1860s conflict claimed to be upholding the Constitution and accused the other side of refusing to follow the Constitution. Of course, we know, and any objective person could plainly see, who was indeed upholding and who was violating the Constitution; but my point is this- when there is such a strong ideological divide between people I question that Constitutions and such will ever be able to hold the two sides together and allow them to walk and work closely with one another. In view of this I often wonder if the best solution to the current SCV Texas strife is not separation into two separate organizations. Perhaps then there could be a measure of cooperation between the two groups where they did agree. But of course, the rub of such is who stays and reaps the benefits of the original SCV and who leaves and has to start over from scratch. With that said, a strong indication that perhaps if the rule of law is respected and upheld then the two sides of the ideological issue could walk and work together is our relationship with honorable men like Jack Dyess and John McCammon. Hopefully there are enough such men in the Division that the Division can be “wholly” salvaged.

So, I do understand and agree with those who are attempting to reign in and unseat the elitist Clique and save the Texas SCV (and perhaps the entire as SCV). I stand with those of you who are in the fight for the rule of law. As all of ya’ll know I am unable to be much involved at all in such and to be perfectly honest I do not have the heart for such a fight right now. Also, the affliction that God in His mercy has brought upon us has and is causing me to re-evaluate many things and to be perfectly honest the SCV and even the Cause of the Confederacy had taken way too much of a place in my heart and life. The Cause of the Confederacy is important but not as important as the Cause of the Kingdom of God. My first and foremost calling from God was and is to preach the gospel of the Kingdom of Heaven. Yes, I have been doing that but not as I should have been doing it. Many earthly things had distracted me and entangled me of which the Cause of the CSA was just one. I do not know exactly what I am to do in what future time on this earth I have left, but I do know that my mind and my heart needs to be much more, MUCH MORE taken up with and occupied with and focused on God and Christ and His work then what it has been in the last few years.

Well forgive me for talking so much about me but I suppose that it is important to me that you and a few other good SCV friends understand where I am at and where I may be at in regards to the SCV and the Cause in the days ahead. I wish you and all of my SCV friends well in all of your endeavors for the Cause. Thus, I have copied several others in this letter.

Also in closing let me once again express my sincere and deeply felt gratitude for all and to all who have and are standing with Toni and I in these current deep waters that our good and merciful God has placed us in. Please pray that He will get *in it* and *thru it* all that He purposes and that we will *in it* be faithful to Him and honor Him in all things.

RR



**JACK G. DYESS**  
**MAJOR, US ARMY, RET.**  
**817-946-2099**

November 16, 2017

CMRRR 7017 1000 0000 6597 98420  
First Class Mail

Commander David McMahon  
PO Box 3311  
San Angelo TX 76902

Commander McMahon,

On or about Monday, November 6, 2017 at approximately 7:35 PM, I received a telephone call from a man who identified himself as David Palmer, a member of the Gilmer SCV Camp. He informed me that Texas Division Inspector General, Greg Manning, had appointed him to an Investigative Committee and asked that he investigate the charges that had been brought against me. I asked him what the charges were and who had made them. I was told they were made by Mr. Larry Martin and the charges consisted of three specifications:

- I allegedly "trashed talked" Martin to Ms. Cindy Harriman, Executive Director of the Texas Civil War Museum in White Settlement, TX. (I asked Mr. Palmer for a definition of "trash talked". He could not define the term, yet he continued to investigate me for doing it.)
- I allegedly attempted to prevent Martin from conducting an evening meeting at the museum during the Texas Division Convention in June 2017. (I am a volunteer docent at the museum and the only decision I have the authority to make is which day and time, if any, I choose to volunteer my time.)
- I allegedly started a rumor that HK Edgerton would not be the speaker at Texas Division Convention thus causing registrations for the convention to be less than expected. (Not only did I not start a rumor about Edgerton, I never even heard one.)



I understand that questions have been asked of Ms. Harriman and possibly other individuals associated with the Texas Civil War Museum. This information came from Ms. Harriman. Mr. Palmer would not tell me who he talked to. That makes me wonder who else he has asked questions of concerning me that have no connection with the SCV – even though no charges have been filed by competent authority – and raises concerns as to the amount of damage these questions are doing to my reputation.

Section 13. Discipline and Administration of the Texas Division Constitution is designed to prevent unwarranted charges against a member of the organization and to protect all members from indiscriminate actions that could possibly damage their reputations or reflect negatively on their character.

Sub Section 13.2 of this section states, **“13.2 Standing. Charges proffered by a Camp must be against one of its own compatriots. The Division Executive Council or Division Convention may proffer charges against any compatriot. Charges may not be proffered by any individual.”**

Will you explain to me how Larry Martin can proffer charges against me? According to our constitution he cannot. My camp didn't. The Division Convention didn't. Did the Division Executive Council do it? If so, when? I am a member of the Division Executive Council and I didn't hear anything about it. I have talked to several other Division Executive Council members and they know nothing about it. If no one with the authority to proffer charges have done so, how then can I be investigated, and my reputation possibly slandered in the eyes of persons outside of the SCV.

Sub Section 13.1 of Section 13 defines the Disciplinary Investigation Committee. It states in part, **“This committee is formed, as required by the Division Commander, and chaired by the Division Inspector General ...”**

Did you require the Division Inspector General to conduct this investigation? If so, by what authority? No one with the authority to do so has proffered any charges against me. Do you feel you have the authority to direct an investigation of any member of the division simply because you feel like doing so? You, Sir, fall in the category of an individual thus you are also prohibited for proffering charges.

If you did not require the IG to conduct this investigation, by what authority is he doing it? Does he feel he has the authority to direct an investigation of any member of the Division simply because he wants to do so? No, Sir, he also falls in the category of an individual thus is also prohibited for proffering charges. Is this not an illegal invasion of privacy?

Sub Section 13.3 details the exact procedure that MUST be used in a disciplinary action. It reads as follows: (Note that the individual paragraphs in Sub Section 13.3 are incorrectly numerated as 13.4.)

### **13.3 Procedure.**

**13.4.1. Charges shall be proffered in writing to the Division Commander who shall promptly form the ad hoc Disciplinary Committee and appoint the Division Inspector as Chairman.**

Not only does the Texas Division Constitution – the same Constitution that every Division Officer and Division Executive Council member took an oath to uphold – define exactly who may, and who may not proffer charges, it clearly states that an ad hoc Disciplinary Committee cannot even be appointed until you have received the charges in writing.

**13.4.2. The accused shall be presented a copy of the charges via certified United States mail and invited to respond within 15 calendar days from the date of delivery to the addressee or return to the addressor if delivery is refused by the accused.**

Where is my certified copy of the charges? I have not seen any written charges and have not received any thing via certified mail since I refinanced my home two years ago... In fact, I found out about the charges during the telephone conversation with Mr. Palmer on Monday evening, November 6, 2017. The investigation had already been in progress for days. Ms. Harriman was questioned on Saturday, November 4, 2017 – three days prior to my knowing of the charges. I have no way of knowing when the investigation started, who has been questioned, what has been said by the investigators or what has been insinuated by them.

**13.4.3. The Disciplinary Committee shall conduct an initial investigation to determine if the charges should go forward.**

Why did the specified procedure start with step three rather step one?

**13.4.4. If the charges appear founded, the Division Inspector shall report same to the Division Commander.**

**13.4.5. If necessary, the Division Commander may call a special meeting of the Division Executive Council or wait until the next regularly scheduled meeting of the Division Executive Council. In either case and prior to hearing the charges before the Division Executive Council, the Division Commander sends via United States certified mail a description of the charge(s) to the accused. This letter should include; any evidence and findings of the Disciplinary Committee and the date, time and location of the Division Executive Council meeting that will hear the charges.**



You, Sir, have blatantly ignored the Constitution, on numerous occasions, you took an oath to uphold by violating, allowed to be violated, or directed individuals on your staff to violate, paragraphs 13.1, 13.2, 13.4.1, and 13.4.2. and the entire intent of Section 13 of the Division Constitution. And, you, Sir, are legally responsible for any adverse repercussions of your actions.

This entire process is a premeditated violation of the Division Constitution and my rights as a member of the organization. My rights have been totally ignored and my privacy has been invaded. Not only are the actions in this matter of you, Mr. Martin. Mr. Manning, Mr. Palmer and perhaps others unknown to me at this time in direct violation of the Texas Division Constitution, unfounded, insulting and an invasion of my privacy but perhaps also slanderous and libelous.

This entire process is an intentional violation of the Texas Division Constitution and my rights as a member of the organization. My rights have been totally ignored and tromped upon and that I cannot and will not allow to happen.

I hope to hear from you in the immediate future with an explanation of this unwarranted investigation and flaunting of our Constitution and subjecting me to the embarrassment of individuals outside the SCV being questioned thus causing unfounded speculation as to what actions I may or may not have taken in the past.

The entire Section 13 of the Texas Division Constitution is quoted below. As Texas Division Commander, I assume you know how to obtain a copy of the unabridged Texas Division Constitution signed by Commander Gary Bray and Adjutant Cooper Goodson in June 2016. If not, contact me and I will provide you a copy.

Sincerely,

Jack G. Dyess  
Lt. Commander, 3<sup>rd</sup> Brigade  
Commander, Camp #2235

cc: Mr. Thomas V. Strain, Jr.  
Mr. Scott Hall  
Mr. Paul Grambling, Jr.

Attached:  
Section 13 of the Constitution of the Texas Division of the Sons of Confederate Veterans.

**TEXAS DIVISION OF THE SONS OF CONFEDERATE VETERANS  
CONSTITUTION**

**Section 13. Discipline and Administration**

**13.1 Any member of the Texas Division may be censured, suspended or expelled from membership. Charges shall be based upon disloyalty, neglect of duty, dishonesty, and conduct unbecoming a member of the Texas Division and the Sons of Confederate Veterans, or the commission of an act repugnant to this Constitution and Standing Orders. Charges may be proffered by their Camp, Brigade, Division, or by action of the Division Executive Council or the Division Convention.**

**Disciplinary Investigation Committee. This committee is formed, as required by the Division Commander, and chaired by the Division Inspector General whenever infractions of the Texas Division or National Constitutions are violated or whenever the conduct of a compatriot may be considered potentially injurious to the good operation and representation of the Texas Division or the Sons of Confederate Veterans.**

**13.1.1 Members. The committee shall be chaired by the Division Inspector General and at least two (2) and no more than four (4) compatriots from separate brigades. The members of this committee shall be appointed by the Division Commander with the advice and consent of the Division Executive Council.**

**13.1.2 Authority. The members of this committee carry the full weight of the office and authority of the Texas Division Commander.**

**13.1.3 Conduct. The committee may subdivide to hear particular cases so long as the sub-committee is composed of not less than three members with each subcommittee chaired by the Division Inspector General.**

**13.1.4 Findings. Upon conclusion of its investigation, the Inspector General will render a report, in writing, detailing the investigation conducted by his committee. The Division Commander will ensure that all members of the Division Executive Council receive copies of the report at the next regularly scheduled meeting of the Council or within three months, whichever occurs first. All findings made by this committee will be discussed in Executive Session of the Division Executive Council prior to punitive actions being taken against a compatriot of the Texas Division.**



**13.2 Standing.** Charges proffered by a Camp must be against one of its own compatriots. The Division Executive Council or Division Convention may proffer charges against any compatriot. Charges may not be proffered by any individual.

### **13.3 Procedure.**

**13.4.1.** Charges shall be proffered in writing to the Division Commander who shall promptly form the ad hoc Disciplinary Committee and appoint the Division Inspector as Chairman.

**13.4.2.** The accused shall be presented a copy of the charges via certified United States mail and invited to respond within 15 calendar days from the date of delivery to the addressee or return to the addressor if delivery is refused by the accused. The Committee or sub-committee may conduct additional inquiries, as necessary.

**13.4.3.** The Disciplinary Committee shall conduct an initial investigation to determine if the charges should go forward.

**13.4.4.** If the charges appear founded, the Division Inspector shall report same to the Division Commander.

**13.4.5.** If necessary, the Division Commander may call a special meeting of the Division Executive Council or wait until the next regularly scheduled meeting of the Division Executive Council. In either case and prior to hearing the charges before the Division Executive Council, the Division Commander sends via United States certified mail a description of the charge(s) to the accused. This letter should include; any evidence and findings of the Disciplinary Committee and the date, time and location of the Division Executive Council meeting that will hear the charges.

**13.4.6.** At the Division Executive Council meeting, the charges against the accused are only upheld with a four-fifths (4/5) vote of those present assuming that a quorum of elected officers is available. In this case, only elected officers may be considered in the counting of the quorum. Appointed officers may not be considered as part of a quorum for any disciplinary meeting. Appointed officers may, however, count towards the four-fifth (4/5) vote on the charges.

**13.4 Appeal.** The accused may appeal the decision by submitting a request for an appellate hearing to the Commander-in-Chief of the Sons of Confederate Veterans within thirty (30) days of the date after which the Division Executive Council decides against the accused. Furthermore, the accused has the Right to take his case before the next Division Convention for a vote by the delegates in convention.

**13.5 Discipline. Camps, being the judges of their own members, may impose discipline upon their own members in accordance with the provisions as set forth in the Division and National Constitutions.**



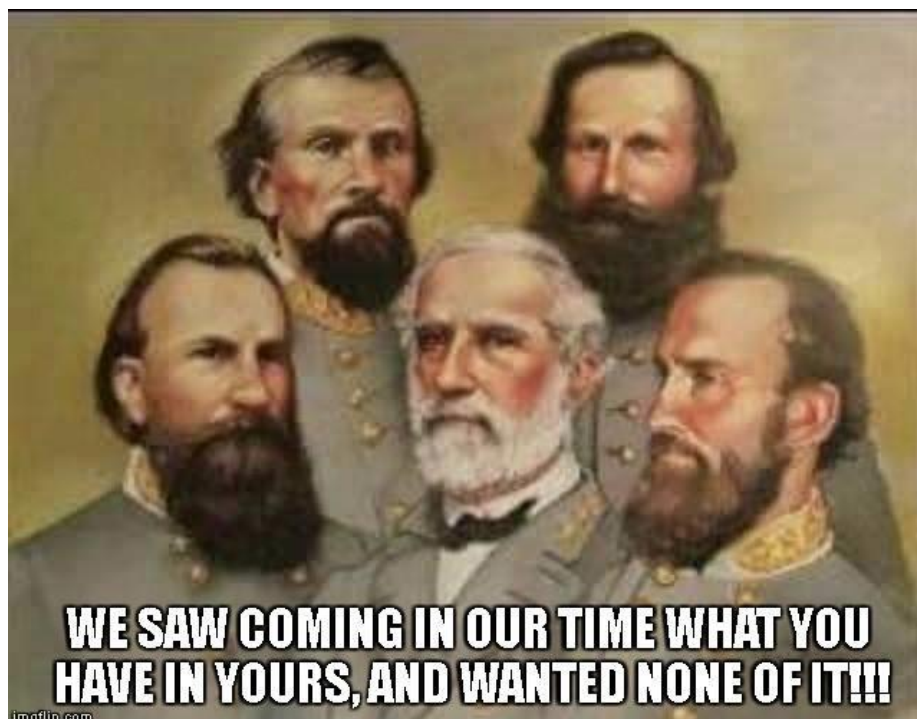
# WHY DOES THE NATIONAL SCV LEADERSHIP TOLERATE UNENDING DIVISION CORRUPTION?

Our Christian, Confederate Fathers would have nothing to do with such dishonourable men or their actions. Lee, Jackson, Davis, Dabney, Forrest all... would have dealt swiftly with such despicable, detestable corruption. It is time for the NATIONAL LEADERSHIP to stop this unless they want a civil war in the Division. How many more members must leave in disgust? Opposition has continued to grow due to the tactics of the Holley/ Bray/McMahon/ Manning/ Boyd/ Brand/Moore Tyler Mafia control of the Texas Division by every UNCONSTITUTIONAL Corrupt measure possible. National has in recent years, removed the Georgia Commander, and pulled the Oklahoma charter for cause. **Its time to do the same in Texas and to turn the command over to an honest man such as JOHN MCCAMMON, who can form a new division command of HONEST men.**

How long will NATIONAL allow these rogue men to LAWLESSLY run our Division? There are no minutes kept. This is a 501c3! Will it take the IRS pulling our 501c3 status to finally get the attention of the National Leadership? Such incompetence and mismanagement cost the Military Order of the Stars and Bars its 501c3 tax exempt status. It is past time for the NATIONAL COMMAND to clean house. Failure of our national leaders to act, knowing how corrupt these men have behaved for years, also failing to carry out legal requirements under 501c3, will make themselves complicit in all the actions of these men who think our division is their own Tammany Hall. Inaction is Consent. Do what is right and just, gentlemen. Do Your Duty!

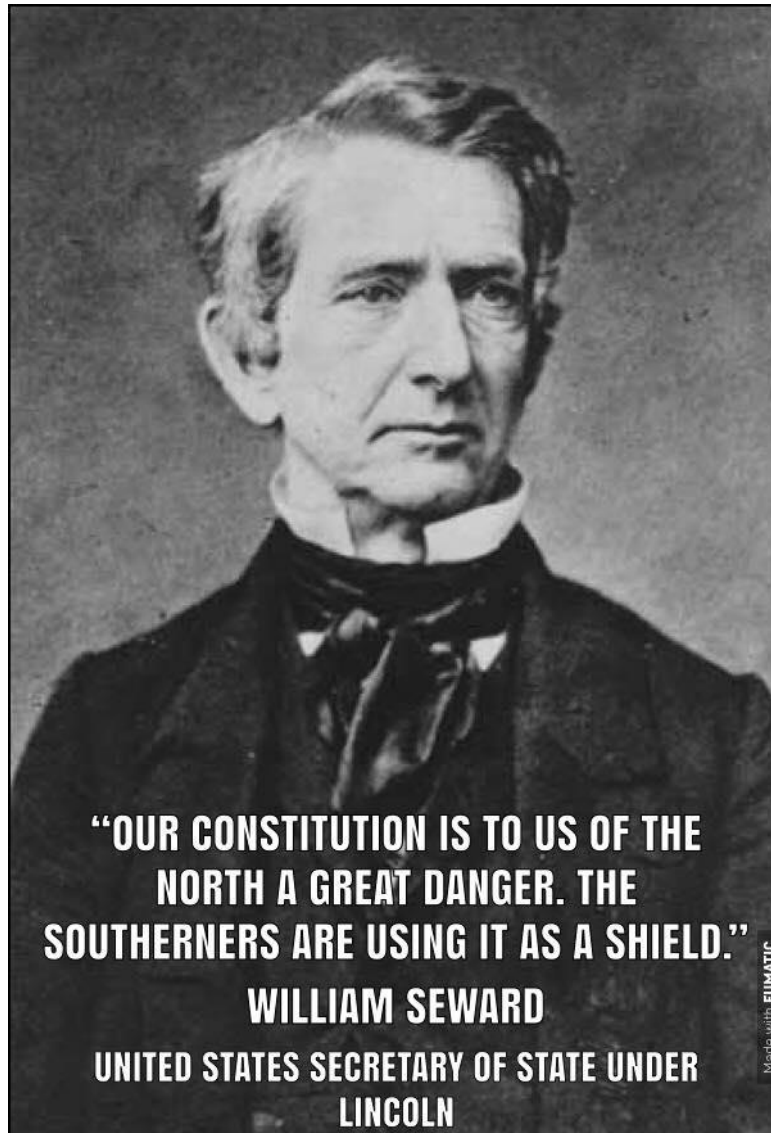
**The only thing necessary for the triumph of evil is for good men to do nothing.**

Edmund Burke



# Hero to the Texas Division Leadership?

Maybe this is where the Tyler Mafia gets its inspiration!



The quote is from a conversation between Seward and General Piatt. The entire quote is,"  
*We are all bound by tradition to the tail end of a paper kite called the Constitution. It is held up by a string.*" "Why, Mr. Senator," said Piatt, in some heat, "you don't believe that of our Constitution?" "I certainly do," replied Seward, "but I generally keep it to myself. Our Constitution is to us of the North a great danger The Southerners are using it as a shield."

**FOLLOW OUR DIVISION CONSTITUTION!**  
**RESPECT CAMP AUTONOMY!**



# ***Texas Roses under Siege by the SCV Texas Division Leadership***

***- or -***

## ***SCV Texas Division Viciously Attacks The Texas Rose, a separate 501c(3) Non-Profit Organization***

Following is the documented story of how our Texas Division Leaders have chosen to use their time while our **monuments are being destroyed** in Texas. When not attacking compatriots that oppose their **rough shod Tammany Hall tactics** to strong arm their way to power and control of the division, they use their authority to **avenge their spouses' corrupt ways**.

Every member of the SCV needs to understand the disgraceful way these men have acted in dealing with the Texas Rose.

It is long past time to **remove these corrupt power brokers and restore honourable men to leadership** in the Division.

It is past time for the National Leadership to **uphold the integrity of the Sons of Confederate Veterans** and restore our Division to Leaders who will respect our organisation and who will **VINDICATE** the cause of our fathers rather than attack their compatriots and companion Confederate groups, driving good men from our membership.

**From:** David McMahon <[dmctx.scv@gmail.com](mailto:dmctx.scv@gmail.com)>

**To:** "Russ Lane" <[alamocamp@yahoo.com](mailto:alamocamp@yahoo.com)>

**Sent:** Saturday, November 25, 2017, 1:20:43 PM CST

**Subject:** RE: Confederate Heroes Day Dinner, 13 January 2018, San Antonio

You didn't return my phone call, I need to know a couple of things.

Did you make a room reservation for myself and Golda and do you need a reservation form for us for the dinner?  
**Also, remember, there is to be no introduction or mention of the Texas OCR, since it no longer exists.**

David McMahon

Commander

Texas Divison

Sons of Confederate Veterans

# Table of Contents

The story and exhibits!

A. Narrative: June - November 2017

B. 5 Issues

C. McMahon Letter of 9-9-2017

D. McMahon Letter of 9-11-2017

E. McMahon Letter of 9-12-2017

F. Golda Foster McMahon Letter 9-12-2017

G. Mike Moore Judge Advocate SCV 9-21-2017

H. SCV Standing Orders

I. Facts Just the Facts - B. Bussey

J. Rose Member Response - Eileen Lehmborg

K. Alamo Guard Camp Newsletter article from October 2017 Issue

L. James Dickey SCV Adjutant letter demanding money -10-16-2017

M. TSOCR Lorena Minutes - 9-12-2015

N. TSOCR Standing Rules - Amended May 10, 2017

O. Articles of Confederation - Only Governing Document for Confederation

P. Operational Guidelines Page 1 - 2015

Q. Operational Guidelines Page 2 & 3 - 2015

R. TSOCR Bylaws Amended 2016



JUNE 3, 2017 - NOVEMBER 9, 2017  
Events relating to the TX Division SCV and the TSOCR, Inc.

On June 3, 2017 in Fort Worth, TX, the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Inc. in their annual meeting elected as Director Golda Foster McMahon, wife of newly elected Texas Division SCV Commander David McMahon.

Three months later, on September 8, 2017 a disciplinary hearing was held to hear charges and evidence brought against Director Golda Foster McMahon, by a TSOCR member(s) in good standing which is in accordance with TSOCR Bylaws.

In the discipline of a State Officer, TSOCR Bylaws (2017) under Article V, Section 3 provides:

“Any member (in good standing) of TSOCR may bring charges against a state officer. Said member must file charges with the TSOCR Executive Board in the form of a certified, return-receipt request letter sent to each member of the board. Since the officer being accused will have received a copy of the letter, his/her hearing will begin not later than fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt of the letter. The hearing will be in the form of a special called meeting of the TSOCR Disciplinary Committee, which will consist of one representative from each chapter, as well as officers of TSOCR. A quorum shall consist of ten members. The accused officer may attend the hearing but will recuse himself/herself from participating, except for defense against the charges presented.”

This being only the third Disciplinary Action ever taken by the TSOCR and the first against a current Director, members of the Board chipped in \$400 of their own money, not a dime from the TSOCR, Inc. funds, to hire a professional Parliamentarian to advise on the disciplinary process.

The expert hired was Ron Stinson who recently served a two year term as the President of the National Association of Parliamentarians. He is a professional Registered Parliamentarian with the NAP and a Certified Parliamentarian-Teacher with the American Institute of Parliamentarians and thus recognized as an expert in Robert's Rules of Order and the Standard Code and other parliamentary authorities. He provides expert parliamentary services to non-profits as well as professional and religious organizations. His clientele is world-wide.

In 1999, the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose was incorporated in the state of Texas. It has been a separate entity from the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans for approximately 18 years. The TSOCR, Inc. is a 501(c)3, public charity with an EIN number and duly incorporated in the State of Texas and under the Texas Business Laws and the rules and regulations of the IRS.

Mr. Stinson was provided with copies of ALL the TSOCR, Inc. governing documents and approved the procedure and format of the September 8, 2017 disciplinary hearing of Director Golda Foster McMahon.

**SEPTEMBER 8, 2017 PM**

The hearing of charges and weighing of evidence by the TSOCR Disciplinary Committee was conducted in a special called meeting on Friday, September 8, 2017 at 8 PM at Rancher's Steak House Restaurant in Gatesville, Texas.

Charges against Mrs. McMahon were according to the TSOCR Bylaws of ARTICLE V: MEMBERSHIP DISCIPLINE (Excerpt - full ByLaws Exhibit R)

**"Section 1. Causes for Discipline.**

The causes for disciplinary action on any TSOCR level shall be as follows:

- A. Disloyalty (definition: the act of being false to one's obligations or allegiances; unfaithful)
- B. Neglect of duty (definition: failure to carry out or perform one's action or task as required)
- C. Dishonesty (definition: the act of being prone to lie, cheat or steal; the act of being unworthy of trust or belief)
- D. Conduct unbecoming (definition: behavior that detracts from one's personal character or reputation) a member of the TSOCR
- E. Disrupting (definition: causing disorder or turmoil) the harmony (defined as agreement or accord) of, injuring (definition: to cause harm; hurt; impair) the name of and/or hampering (definition: to hold back or hinder, interfere with) the work of TSOCR
- F. An act detrimental (definition: causing damage, disadvantage or harm) to the reputation of the TSOCR or its objectives and purposes.

Specific examples of behavior, which would trigger the disciplinary process, are as follows:

- A. Making disparaging remarks about a member of TSOCR, SCV, or any other historical organization. (The remarks may be verbal or written and may have appeared on any social media, such as email, Facebook, LinkedIn, etc.)
- B. Interfering in the business of the Sons of Confederate Veterans or any other historical organization
- C. Ignoring the Procedural Manual/Standing Rules and/or Bylaws of the TSOCR and/or a chapter

However, behavior requiring discipline shall NOT be limited to the examples listed above. The complainant must have tangible evidence of the behavior, which would trigger a disciplinary process. Evidence may include letters, emails, etc., which reveal the inappropriate behavior with which the accused is being charged. The behavior may also have been witnessed by another person."

Since these hearings are conducted in executive session, the only information that can be legally released is the outcome of the hearing. By a 2/3rds vote Mrs. McMahon was expelled from the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Inc. and removed from the office of Director, effective immediately.

The results of the hearing were delivered to a representative of Mrs. McMahon at her hotel in Gatesville, TX on Friday evening, September 8, 2017.



SEPTEMBER 9, 2017 AM

The next morning, Saturday, September 9, 2017 at the Rancher's Steak House restaurant in Gatesville, the scheduled Special Called meeting of the TSOOCR was getting underway, when several women, known TSOOCR members, made a noisy entrance and took seats. As the meeting opened, a minor disturbance by a woman who refused to quit shouting and disrupting the meeting was brought to an end by an impending call for local law enforcement officers. The woman left quickly followed by some of those who marched in with her. Unknown to the women the entire confrontation was captured on audio and video. Their names and identities are known, a file has been started and disciplinary charges by TSOOCR may be forthcoming.

Once the meeting was started, it was motioned into executive session. The announced Special Order for the meeting set up by former Director Golda Foster McMahon was to consider action on the "alleged" 90-day Suspension ( July 23 - Oct, 21, 2017) of TSOOCR for failure to forward \$825 in alleged "unused" seed money for the 2016 Annual Meeting in Richardson, TX to the Tennessee Society OCR for the 2017 Annual Meeting; and alleged violation of the Society of the Black Rose. (Re: 5 Issues Exhibit B)

Notice all the "alleged" references? That's because the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Inc. is a member of the Order of Confederate Rose, a confederation of 18 separate and equal in authority state societies governed by ONLY the Articles of Confederation signed by each state when joining. Texas joined in 1995. Attached are the ten Articles of Confederation, not a single one gives any state society or societies the authority to "pull the Charter of any other state society nor to "discipline" any other state society. Neither does the attached Operational Guide of July 18, 2015, which in its own document clearly states the Articles of Confederation is the ONLY governing document of the Order of Confederate Rose Confederation of State Societies (OCR COSS) and that the Guide itself is just that a procedural GUIDE. (Full documents Article Exhibit O and Op Guide P & Q)

Many members of TSOOCR consider the alleged suspension as bogus. Signed by 8 members at the annual convention in Tennessee including Vonda Dixon, President of the Tennessee OCR whose group stood to benefit from the alleged \$825 due from Texas. Mrs. Dixon is also a member of the Texas OCR, Emma Sansom Chapter 31 in Tyler, Texas. The Emma Sansom Chapter also has members from other State Societies, including Laura Stallard, the Point of Contact for the Black Rose Society in North Carolina. Ms. Stallard did not sign the "suspension" but she proffered the letter of "suspension", her name will turn up again.

But, back to that \$825 in "unused" seed money. The Operational Guide under Part II General Business Section C addresses the issue of "seed money". "Seed money" in the amount of \$100 dollars is requested from each of the 18 societies as start up money for whatever State OCR is hosting the annual meeting of State Societies.

For the year 2016, Texas OCR Annual Convention fund received \$100 dollars from 8 of the 18 states totaling \$800 in "seed money", another \$25.00 was sent and designated for

use on goodie bags. This means that 10 state societies sent no seed money” which left Texas short one thousand dollars in requested “seed money”.

The TSOOCR 2016 Convention in Richardson, TX was handled by TSOOCR Director Reta Brand and Assistant Director Norma Holley, both members of the Emma Sansom, Chapter 31 in Tyler, Texas.

The financial information released by request from the 2016 Treasurer Linda Turner at the Madisonville Quarterly Meeting on September 17, 2016.

Expenses for the meeting	
Lanyards	\$ 363.50
Hand Sanitizer	28.89
Breakfast (Fri (State Pres.)	300.00
Breakfast (Sat.) (for everyone) (Also included audio)	1,333.47
Ditty Bags	170.00
<b>TOTAL EXPENSES</b>	<b>\$2,195.47</b>

The seed money received was \$800 plus \$25 for Ditty Bags. As you can see all of that was accounted for in the expenses. Also, Texas did not receive any “unused” seed money from the Virginia OCR Society which hosted the 2015 Convention! The Virginia OCR was not “disciplined”, not “suspended”! Why was Texas?

Bottom line: There was never \$825 in “unused” seed money to be given to Tennessee. This information was sent to Laura Stallard and every POC who signed the “suspension” at the 2017 Annual State Society meeting in Tennessee.

The Black Rose issue is one TSOOCR Director Eileen Lehmborg tried to work out but she never received a response from Yvonne Brown of North Carolina who came up with the concept of the Black Rose Society. The Society of the Black Rose is not a trademarked name.

The OCR COSS Guidelines under Article VI - Society of the Black Rose: “The Society of the Black Rose will be a permanent auxiliary of the Order of Confederate Rose, never a separate entity and will have a contact in each State Society.”

Due to serious delays in receiving Black Rose certificates from the North Carolina OCR, Texas members voted to issue a Texas Black Rose certificate to its members at no cost. The \$15 Black Rose pin would still be purchased from North Carolina.

SEPTEMBER 9, 2017 PM

After concluding the first special called meeting and breaking for lunch on September



9, 2017, TSOOCR members took up another special agenda meeting, necessitated by the expulsion of Golda McMahon. A quorum of TSOOCR members elected Eileen Lehmborg, Director, replacing Mrs. McMahon, and Jennifer Figley, Secretary, replacing Kay Smith who had resigned in early June and whose job had not yet been filled.

#### **SEPTEMBER 9, 2017 TXDSCV**

Meanwhile, the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans were meeting in the room next to the TSOOCR at the Rancher's Steak House in Gatesville, TX. At that time according to Commander David McMahon, in a letter dated September 9, 2017 on official TDSCV letterhead and sent To Whom It May Concern, including Laura Stallard the POC of the North Carolina OCR, the following: (Excerpt - Entire letter attached as Exhibit C)

This letter will attest that the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose (TSOCR) officially has been determined by the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans to no longer represent the principles of the Order of Confederate Rose Confederation of State Societies (OCR COSS) and is hereby no longer associated with our organization.

This decision was made by vote of the Texas Division SCV Executive Committee meeting on the the 9<sup>th</sup> day of September 2017 in the City of Gatesville, Texas. From this day forth the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose is no longer considered a support group to the Texas Division SCV and the local camps thereof. Until such time this organization is prepared to meet and comply with the constitutional principles of the OCR COSS and is prepared to support the Texas Division SCV and its camps, we will not recognize the TSOOCR. We request the OCR COSS to immediately revoke the charter of the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Inc.

There is also a reference to the unusual action taken by McMahon in the October 17, 2017 Texian Dispatch the Camp newsletter of the Alamo City Guard 1325 on page 2. (Excerpt from Newsletter in Exhibit K)

#### **SEPTEMBER 11, 2017 TXDSCV**

Then on September 11, 2017 another letter from Commander McMahon of the TDSCV, this time as a Division-wide announcement regarding: Status of Texas OCR - 11SEP2017 (Excerpt -Entire letter attached Exhibit D)

“It is my duty to inform you the Texas Division Executive Committee (DEC) met September 9, 2017 in Gatesville, Texas, and we voted to end any relationship with the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Inc. The Texas OCR no longer conducts itself as a Southern organization, is in perpetual turmoil, and the Sons of Confederate Veterans can no longer consider it to be any form of a support group. Each camp is to treat the OCR as they would any other group in their community. When we gather for our annual Reunion next June in Nacogdoches, there will be no rooms reserved for their use.”

Commander McMahon also included a copy of his letter Dated September 9, 2017 addressed To Whom It May Concern in the September 11<sup>th</sup> announcement.

Once again, this Commander is attempting to influence the business dealings of TSOCR, Inc. a separate, 501(c)3 non profit, Public Charity as designated by the Internal Revenue Service and incorporated in the State of Texas and under Texas Business Laws.

SEPTEMBER 12, 2017 TXDSCV

Commander McMahon sends out another Division wide announcement: Division-wide announcement regarding: Order of Confederate Rose - Confederation of States Societies - Letter Dated 12SEP2017. (Comments of letter and Excerpt - Entire Letter Attached Exhibit E)

In this missive, McMahon states there is no longer a Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose and that TSOCR should dissolve its organization.

Commander McMahon tries to pretend his wife, Golda Foster McMahon was not expelled by the TSOCR and that there is somehow a battle going on for control of the TSOCR. Mrs. McMahon was duly ejected from the office of Director and expelled by the Disciplinary Committee under the full authority and Bylaws of the TSOCR, just 3 days before he wrote this letter.

The Commander attaches a letter in which Laura Stallard, who has no authority given by the only governing document the Articles of Confederation (OCR COSS) attempts to "pull the Charter" of the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Inc.

At the conclusion of his letter, Mr. McMahon states:

"I have asked our Division Judge Staff Advocate to write a letter to cease and desist to all parties that started this revolt against the duly elected officers of the organization."

On September 12, 2017 Golda Foster McMahon also wrote a letter (Exhibit F)

Commander Mc Mahon is not the only one who is having a hard time accepting his wife's expulsion from the Texas Society Order of the Confederate Rose as demonstrated by her letter dated September 12, 2017 where she continues to act as though the duly elected Disciplinary Board of the TSOCR, Inc. had not accepted charges, investigated and found her guilty of those charges and handed out immediate removal from the office of Director and expulsion from the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose on September 8, 2017.

SEPTEMBER 21, 2017 TXDSCV

On September 21, 2017 TSOCR Director Eileen Lehmberg and current Board members received the following from Mike Moore on his personal Attorney at Law letterhead. (Comments on letter and excerpts from Moore letter - Entire Letter attached Exhibit G)

Moore's letter was rude and demeaning, referring to the TSOCR Disciplinary Committee members as a "rump" committee, calling the due process removal of Golda McMahon "invalid" and asking that the TSOCR checkbook be returned not to Golda McMahon but to David McMahon.

Mr. Moore referenced a \$1,000 a day fine in an Alabama OCR vs Louisiana OCR lawsuit in August of 2001. What this has to do with the Sons of Confederate Veterans, is not clear. Perhaps Mr. Moore was hoping to push TSCOR members into following his "orders".

Mr. Moore, cited Article XIII of TSOCR Bylaws which deals with Parliamentary Authority not Dissolution which is ARTICLE XIV: DISSOLUTION and says in Section 2. Distribution of Non-Cash and Cash Equivalent Assets.

"In the event of dissolution, all non-cash equivalent and monetary assets will be transferred to the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans OR a historical organization decided upon by the TSOCR Board of Directors."

In the event that a written agreement is reached to transfer money to the SCV the following is also in TSOCR Bylaws Section 2. A:

"Said written agreement shall state that all monetary assets, formerly held by the TSOCR shall be invested in perpetuity for the purpose of continuing the Marilyn C. Sweeney Scholarship. It shall be stipulated that only the interest generated from said investment shall be utilized to support said scholarship."

Mr. Moore concluded with another threat to the TSOCR unless the group gives \$825 to Tennessee, turns over TSOCR checkbook to David McMahon, dissolves the TSOCR giving its money to the SCV, stops doing business or even meeting as the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, the following would occur:

I have been told that you and your rump-group ladies are planning to meet at Gatesville this Saturday. That is also not acceptable especially if you are using the Texas OCR or Texas Black Rose name(s) or logos. The only lawful and permissible activity for you to take is to disband.

You ladies must stop all of your current actions to damage the legitimate remnants of the Texas OCR or I can promise that you won't like the next actions taken by the Texas SCV and/or law enforcement entities.



Apparently neither Mr. Moore nor Mr. McMahon are aware of the Sons of Confederate Veterans, Standing Orders 9. Prohibitions, 9.5 page 11 which seems to state that no legal action on behalf of the SCV can be taken without prior approval of the General Executive Council. (SCV Standing Orders Exhibit H)

**September 27, 2017 Just the Facts**

It seems appropriate to remind members of the facts and this e-mail was sent: (excerpt full message attached Exhibit I)

“It is business as usual for the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Inc. Fact.

Eileen Lehmborg is the Director of TSOOCR. Fact.

TSOOCR did not violate the Articles of Confederation. Fact.

There is no unused seed money for Tennessee OCR from Texas. Fact.

TSOOCR has been separated from the TX Division SCV since 1999 (21 YEARS). Fact.

TSOOCR has given the TX Division SCV more than \$20,000.00 over the past 5 years. Fact.”

TSOOCR Director Eileen Lehmborg sent this e-mail

**September 29, 2017**

Director Eileen Lehmborg responded to a concerned Rose Member. (Excerpt - full message attached Exhibit J)

“Rose Member:

OCR is a Confederation of States. There is no National Organization, there are no bylaws and the ONLY governing document is the Articles of Confederation. Nowhere in the Articles does it give one or even a majority of State Societies the authority to "pull the Charter" of another. Our Charter is with our Articles of Incorporation with the State of Texas.

If we no longer belong to the OCR, the only loss will be theirs. Any so-called "Charter" claimed by OCR is just a piece of paper, without teeth or the authority to disband a Corporation of the State of Texas.”

**OCTOBER 16, 2017 TXDSCV**

Then on October 16, 2017 at the behest of TDSCV Commander David McMahon, on official letterhead, John Dickey, Texas Division Adjutant, Sons of Confederate Veterans, sent this letter to TSOOCR Treasurer Cindy Bobbitt. (Excerpt - Entire letter attached Exhibit L)

**Dear Cindy,**

**Per Commander David McMahon, an agreement was made between the Texas Division of the SCV and the Texas Order of the Confederate Rose, that your organization would reimburse the Texas SCV for HALF of the legal fees and lobbying expenses that were and are being incurred while defending our joint heritage issues within Texas.**

#### **HALF THE LEGAL FEES? HALF THE LOBBYING FEES?**

On September 12, 2015 in Lorena, TX at a Quarterly TSOOCR meeting a motion was made (the following excerpt from the TSOOCR Minutes at Quarterly meeting 9-12-2015)

Note: to donate up to \$15,000.00 , it did NOT say 50% of whatever the TDSCV donated. (Excerpt full minutes of meeting Exhibit M)

Heritage Defense Cost Sharing with TDSCV: Motion made by Pam Wilhoite, seconded and approved by majority of membership present to donate up to \$15,000 to TDSCV for heritage defense on 50% cost sharing after TDSCV has paid their 50% of the identified expenditure. One member, Eileen Lehmborg asked that it be noted that she voted against this motion.

**That motion is a part of the TSOOCR Standings Rules:**

#### **ARTICLE XVI: MONETARY DONATIONS**

1. All donations made by TSOOCR must meet the criteria being used for defending Southern heritage, historical preservation, or educational or benevolent purposes. All donations must meet with, and be in compliance with, the non-profit status of the TSOOCR.
2. All Silent Auction sales proceeds will be donated in perpetuity to the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans.
3. The TSOOCR has established a Heritage Fund to be used for the benefit of the TDSCV. TSOOCR will match 50 percent of each dollar spent by the TDSCV for heritage defense up to a total expenditure of \$15,000. This fund will serve as a vehicle through which TSOOCR members may contribute funds to TDSCV.
4. Donations other than those listed in Numbers 2 and 3 will be made from the general operating fund, provided the requested monies meet the following criteria:
  - A. Funds to be donated by the TSOOCR must be outlined in a written request, containing a proposal with cost and completion date. The request form will be provided on the TSOOCR website.
  - B. Requests must be submitted no later than March 1 before the TDSCV Reunion.
  - C. Requests must be approved by majority vote of eligible voting members at a quarterly Executive Committee Meeting or an Annual Meeting.

**(Exhibit N Standing Rules TSOOCR)**

**So from where did the idea come that TSOOCR would match dollar for dollar TXDSCV?  
Or that now more than 25-thousand dollars is due the TXDSCV?**

**As of September 9, 2017 about of \$7,300.00 remains in the Heritage Defense Fund meaning that the TSOOCR has paid to the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans, for**

Heritage Defense more than \$7,600.00.

The demand from McMahon/Dickey to pay lobbying fees is very distressing. TSOCR, Inc. is currently checking on how Texas laws and IRS regulations concerning 501(c)3, non-profit, Public Charities and LOBBYING could impact our group.

November 9, 2017

Clearly, Texas Division SCV Commander, David McMahon, himself and others in leadership of the TXDSCV have violated any agreements, verbal or written that may have existed between the Roses and the TXDSCV. They have failed the test of Southern Gentlemen by their callous language and false accusations against an organization of Southern Ladies who have for 18 years or more faithfully supported the TXDSCV. These turncoats, sided with outsiders to try to force the TSOCR, Inc. to illegally give \$825 of its own hard earned finances to the Tennessee OCR. The Leadership called for the revocation of the Charter of the TSOCR and damaged the reputation of the TSOCR a separate Heritage Organization. God forgive them, we won't forget this treachery! God Bless the South!

This brings the situation up-to-date as of November 30, 2017. Any new developments will be forwarded. There are many good and decent men and women in both of our organizations. TSOCR holds no animosity for the Sons of Confederate Veterans nor its camps. The Texas Division's Leadership has earned our disdain.

Becky Bussey  
TSOCR Board Member  
Parliamentarian



## Five Issues

### First issue:

There is a problem with the minutes of the June 3, 2017 Meeting in Ft. Worth, Texas. The minutes are inaccurate and corrections need to be made. According to the information sent out by the Director, who has had the Secretary's Books since the resignation of Secretary Kay Smith, in the "Special Called' Meeting, it is stated the Minutes have been (reviewed by committee.)

1. g. Minutes of the June (3rd) 4<sup>th</sup> 2017 Meeting (reviewed by Committee, included in the packet, and will not be read)

It is good to send out the minutes ahead of time, so that the members can read them and make corrections if necessary. The statement that they will not be read should say unless any member requests that they be read.

### Robert's Rules

**1. Reading and Approval of Minutes.** The chair says, "The Secretary will read the minutes." However, in organizations where copies of the minutes of each previous meeting as prepared by the secretary are sent to all members in advance, the chair announces that this has been done, and the actual reading of them aloud is omitted unless any member then requests that they be read.

### Second issue:

WHO is on this committee? ALL committee appointments have to be approved by the Board. This committee has not been approved by the BOARD.

### TSOCR Bylaws: **ARTICLE IX: COMMITTEES AND APPOINTED POSITIONS**

**Section 3. Approval.** The Board of Directors with the consent of the nominee will approve all committees and appointed positions nominees.

If a properly appointed committee looks over the minutes, that's fine, but the final approval rests with the membership.

The membership did vote to ALLOW a COMMITTEE to APPROVE the minutes. I am not saying the membership cannot decide to have a committee approve, but I am saying WE DID NOT.

### Third issue:

This brings us to the next irregularity/violation of the Director's own proclamations that the ONLY business we will be allowed to discuss at this "Special Called" meeting is the \$825 in Unused Seed Money and the issue of the Texas Black Rose.

WHY then is there "A SPECIAL ORDER FOR THE MEETING"?

**10:05 a.m. - A Special Order for the Meeting:**

Presentation of a check to the Texas Division SCV for proceeds received at the 2017 Silent Auction.

“A Special Order” to give a **routine** check to the TDSCV for the proceeds from the Silent Auction from the 2017 State Meeting in Fort Worth, Texas.

This agenda does not match the information the Director sent to us saying the only business the TSOCR is ALLOWED to conduct under 90 day suspension relates to seed money and Black Roses.

In an e-mail letter signed by the Director, August 26, 2017:

**“The ONLY business the TSOCR is permitted to conduct is a Special Called Meeting on Sept. 9, 2017, in Gatesville. At that meeting, the only action item permitted is a vote to pay the \$825 in Seed Money unused at the 2016 OCR COSS meeting in Richardson, TX, and the dissolution of the TSOCR’s Society of the Black Rose which was illegally created.**”

This not the first time we have donated the funds from the Silent Auction to the TDSCV. These donation checks have been given at the Ball, at the State meeting or brought to a regular meeting of the TDCV but not at the interruption of a Special Called Meeting to allegedly get the TSOCR off a 90 Day suspension and/or other consequences.

The timeline of this meeting is so tight that DISCUSSION HAS BEEN LIMITED on these two issues we are “supposed to address.” So tight that ONLY 6 people will be allowed to speak to any one issue.

FIVE precious minutes have been carved out to say “Here is a check for the proceeds from the Silent Auction!” “Thank you.”

WHAT IS THIS REALLY ABOUT? The TSOCR is an avid supporter of the TDSCV as evidenced by our Standing Rules:

Amended May 10, 2017

**Procedural Manuel/Standing Rules**

**ARTICLE XVI: MONETARY DONATIONS**

All Silent Auction sales proceeds will be donated in **perpetuity** to the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans.

(In **2015** Funds of \$1,500.00 from the SILENT AUCTION WERE donated to TDSCV)

(In **2016** Funds of \$2,006.00 from the SILENT AUCTION WERE donated to TDSCV)

The TSOCR has established a Heritage Fund to be used for the benefit of the TDSCV. TSOCR will match 50 percent of each dollar spent by the TDSCV

for heritage defense up to a total expenditure of \$15,000. This fund will serve as a vehicle through which TSOOCR members may contribute funds to TDSCV.

(So Far, the TSOOCR HAS GIVEN THE TDSCV **\$7,897.50** OF THE DESIGNATED \$15,000.00 FOR HERITAGE DEFENSE.)

TSOOCR MADE A **\$1,050.00 DONATION** TO THE **NEW SCV CONFEDERATE MUSEUM IN ELM SPRINGS, TENNESSEE. (2017)**

The TSOOCR has not shirked its support of the SCV.

TSOOCR sent in its **\$100 seed money to Tennessee for the 2017 Convention.**

TSOOCR has sent in \$100 seed money to every convention host state for approximately the last 21 years. **That's \$2100 to help other societies** host a convention since 1996. (We have donated items for ditty bags and for Silent Auctions)

Does this make the TSOOCR vindictive and hateful toward other Societies?

**Fourth** issue:

The wording has changed from \$825 in **unused** seed money to just seed money? The Procedural Guidelines of the Confederation of State Societies 2015, under Part II General Business, C and D refer to **unused** seed money.

The subtle shift to calling it just seed money may lead you to believe that all seed money, spent or unspent is to be given to Tennessee. That is not the case.

**Fifth** issue:

Laura Stallard, from North Carolina, who wrote the TSOOCR 90 Day Suspension Letter is the Membership Point of Contact (POC) Order of Confederate Rose Confederation of States Societies, Inc. and she is also a member of the TSOOCR Emma Sansom Chapter #31 of Tyler, Texas.

Vonda Dixon from Tennessee is one of the eight who signed the July 21, 2017 motion to suspend the TSOOCR. She has been the State President of the Tennessee Order of Confederate since 2013. She is also a member of the TSOOCR Emma Sansom Chapter #31 of Tyler, Texas.

These are the Five Issues to consider before the September 9, 2017 meeting in Gatesville.

Respectfully,  
Becky Bussey





## SONS OF CONFEDERATE VETERANS, TEXAS DIVISION

David P. McMahon  
Commander, Texas Division  
PO Box 3311  
San Angelo, TX 76902

September 9, 2017

To: Whom It May Concern  
From: David P. McMahon, Commander

Subject: Order of Confederate Rose, Texas Society

This letter will attest that the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose (TSOCR) officially has been determined by the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans to no longer represent the principles of the Order of Confederate Rose Confederation of State Societies (OCR COSS) and is hereby no longer associated with our organization.

This decision was made by vote of the Texas Division SCV Executive Committee meeting on the 9<sup>th</sup> day of September 2017 in the City of Gatesville, Texas. From this day forth the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose is no longer considered a support group to the Texas Division SCV and the local camps thereof. Until such time this organization is prepared to meet and comply with the constitutional principles of the OCR COSS and is prepared to support the Texas Division SCV and its camps, we will not recognize the TSOCR. We request the OCR COSS to immediately revoke the charter of the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Inc.

By the authority vested in me as Commander of the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans, I hereby duly attest that the foregoing is true and have hereunto set my signature as witness to the fact.

David P. McMahon  
Commander  
Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans

CC: Laura Stallard, POC OCR COSS  
TSOCR Director Golda Foster – McMahon  
Eileen Lehmborg, TSOCR Chapter 4 President  
TDSCV Permanent Files

Division-wide announcement regarding: Status of Texas OCR - 11SEP2017.



TEXAS DIVISION  
SONS of CONFEDERATE VETERANS  
OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE

From: David McMahon, Division Commander  
Date: September 11, 2017  
To: Membership of the Texas Division SCV  
Re: Vote of September 9, 2017

It is my duty to inform you the Texas Division Executive Committee (DEC) met September 9, 2017 in Gatesville, Texas, and we voted to end any relationship with the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Inc. The Texas OCR no longer conducts itself as a Southern organization, is in perpetual turmoil, and the Sons of Confederate Veterans can no longer consider it to be any form of a support group. Each camp is to treat the OCR as they would any other group in their community. When we gather for our annual Reunion next June in Nacogdoches, there will be no rooms reserved for their use.

Attached below is the letter I have sent to the Point of Contact (POC) of the Order of Confederate Rose Confederation of State Societies (OCR COSS).

Deo Vindice!

***David McMahon***  
***Commander***  
***Texas Division***  
***Sons of Confederate Veterans***  
***[dmctx.scv@gmail.com](mailto:dmctx.scv@gmail.com)***

**[Letter to OCR COSS](#)**

-----  
This email is Official Correspondence of the Texas Division, SCV. It is intended for the dissemination of important information to Texas Division Compatriots. It is NOT intended to be used as a forum or blog. If you have a concern, comment or suggestion, please convey them directly to the originator listed above via a private, personal email.  
-----

Best regards,  
***Lee R Lance***  
***3rd Lt. Commander***  
***Texas Division***  
***Sons of Confederate Veterans***  
-----

Division-wide announcement regarding:  
Order of Confederate Rose - Confederation of States Societies  
Letter Dated 12SEP2017.



TEXAS DIVISION  
SONS of CONFEDERATE VETERANS  
OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE

Fellow Compatriots,

The attached letter from the Confederation of States settles once and for all the issue between the two groups that are battling for control of the Order of Confederate Rose in Texas.

At this time, there is no longer an organization to be known as the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose and both groups need to read the OCR bylaws that concern the dissolution of the organization.

The attached letter clearly states that the charter, issued by the Confederation of States, has been revoked.

The barrage of Facebook and email traffic has got to stop before it does any more damage to the Sons of Confederate Veterans. We have enough on our plate as it is, we no longer need this war in the public eye to interfere with our operation.

I have asked our Division Judge Staff Advocate to write a letter to cease and desist to all parties that started this revolt against the duly elected officers of the organization.

Regards,  
**David McMahon**  
Commander  
Texas Division  
Sons of Confederate Veterans  
[dmctx.scv@gmail.com](mailto:dmctx.scv@gmail.com)

**[OCR-COSS Letter](#)**

-----  
This email is Official Correspondence of the Texas Division, SCV. It is intended for the dissemination of important information to Texas Division Compatriots. It is NOT intended to be used as a forum or blog. If you have a concern, comment or suggestion, please convey them directly to the originator listed above via a private, personal email.  
-----

Best regards,  
**Lee R Lance**  
3rd Lt. Commander  
Texas Division  
Sons of Confederate Veterans

---





## TEXAS SOCIETY ORDER OF CONFEDERATE ROSE, INC.

Date: September 12, 2017  
From: Golda Foster -- McMahon, Director  
To: TSOCR Membership  
Re: Suspension of Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose

A Special Called Meeting of the TSOCR was called by Director Foster - McMahon for September 9, 2017 in Gatesville, Texas. This meeting's singular purpose was to take action on the causes of the 90-day suspension issued to the Texas Society OCR by the Order of Confederate Rose Confederation of State Societies on July 21, 2017 in Memphis, TN. The packet for this meeting was distributed to all chapter presidents on August 28 and it was their responsibility to distribute it to their membership. This packet and the current issue of the *Rose Petal* newsletter provided history of our organization and the events which caused the suspension. Under this suspension our organization was permitted to only pay its debts and take action on the suspension, nothing more. A quorum of 30 members in good standing was present.

A faction of TSOCR members convened their own meeting on September 9, 2017 in the same location as our announced meeting. This group of 23 individuals chose to disregard the suspension and elected their own officers. They voted to not pay the \$825 in 2016 seed money we held from the Richardson, TX annual meeting to the Tennessee Society for this year's annual OCR COSS meeting. Additionally, they voted to disregard the illegally created Texas OCR "Society of the Black Rose". These two actions are in direct conflict with the OCR COSS Operational Guide established in 2003. The OCR COSS Presidents voted at their annual Presidents Planning Meeting in Memphis, TN to suspend TSOCR for these items and if TSOCR failed or refused to comply, the Texas Society OCR charter would be revoked. These two violations occurred under the leadership of past director Gloria Wilson.

It has been explained that a State Society OCR cannot be created without the endorsement of that state's SCV Division. In 1993 the Texas Division SCV voted to have an OCR created in Texas. The recent turmoil of the OCR factions caused the Texas Division SCV to take action on Sept. 9, 2017. This is a direct quote from the statement issued by Texas Division on September 11:

"This letter will attest that the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose (TSOCR) officially has been determined by the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans to no longer represent the principles of the Order of Confederate Rose Confederation of State Societies (OCR COSS) and is hereby no longer associated with our organization.

This decision was made by vote of the Texas Division SCV Executive Committee meeting on the the 9<sup>th</sup> day of September 2017 in the City of Gatesville, Texas. From this day forth the

Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose is no longer considered a support group to the Texas Division SCV and the local camps thereof. Until such time this organization is prepared to meet and comply with the constitutional principles of the OCR COSS and is prepared to support the Texas Division SCV and its camps, we will not recognize the TSOCR. We request the OCR COSS to immediately revoke the charter of the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Inc.”

The ultimate result is the OCR COSS shortly will make their announcement regarding the Texas Society OCR charter. The Texas Division SCV’s announcement of separation is a final decision. Without the support of the Texas Division SCV, there is no Order of Confederate Rose in Texas. This means the TSOCR organization does not exist. The name “Order of Confederate Rose” is conferred by the OCR COSS only to a society that complies with the OCR Articles of Confederation and the OCR COSS Operational Guide. The Society of the Black Rose is open only to members in good standing of the Order of Confederate Rose. **Therefore, there is no OCR in Texas and there are no Texas Black Roses. Only a person who is a member in good standing of another state OCR society can be a Black Rose. Neither names can be used in programs or at events: no OCR and no Black Rose.**

We are deeply saddened by this course of events. The actions of the opposing faction and their refusal to acknowledge the rules and guidelines every State Society has adhered to for these 24-years is unforgiveable. Our responsibilities to our camps and the Cause should not be diminished.

***Lest we forget!***

***Golda Foster – McMahon***  
TSOCR Director

**MIKE MOORE**

*Attorney at Law*  
1211 West Tenth  
Amarillo, Texas 79101  
Phone: (806) 379-7755  
Fax: (806) 379-7247  
[ymoorelaw@aol.com](mailto:ymoorelaw@aol.com)

---

September 21, 2017

To: Eileen Lehmbert

[elehmbert@sbcglobe.net](mailto:elehmbert@sbcglobe.net)

Re: you and your supporters illegally conducting business as an alleged  
“Texas OCR/Black Rose” organization

**OCR DEMAND TO CEASE AND DESIST**

Dear Ms. Lehmbert,

I dislike having to write this letter as the SCV Texas Division Advocate General as I know that you have been an active, contributing member of the OCR in the past. However, your recent activities are totally unacceptable and may prevent Texas from ever getting reinstated to OCR COSS (Confederation of State Societies).

At the time your rump committee had its meeting and voted to remove Golda McMahon from her position as Director of Texas OCR, our state OCR was under a 90-day suspension and the only activity authorized by COSS concerned the payment of the \$825 owed by Texas OCR to COSS, and I understand you were on



the body which adopted that provision twenty years ago. The attempted removal of Golda McMahon is invalid. Cindy Bobbitt had the checkbook and is part of your group. You ladies refused to meet with the lawful officers and the rest of Texas OCR, instead had an unauthorized meeting and conducted various unauthorized business and you were still refusing to pay the \$825 to COSS.

All of your activities at that time and since have been unauthorized and illegal. You keep using the Order of Confederate Rose and Black Rose logos and names. You are well aware of the federal court action in Alabama several years ago which provides for a \$1,000 daily fine per person or entity for any unauthorized use of the names/logos and you are still in violation.

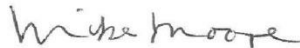
According to Art. XIII of our Texas OCR Bylaws, upon dissolution of the Texas OCR all funds shall be transferred to Texas Division SCV, contingent upon a written agreement between TSOCR Board of Directors (not your group) and TXDIVSCV, subject to additional provisions. At present, there is approximately \$50,000 in the two TXOCR bank accounts (scholarship and general) and Cindy Bobbitt still has the checkbook. Someone has tried to remove Golda McMahon's name from the account and has removed her from access to obtaining online checking information although she is still the Director.

At this time I am demanding that you/your group/Cindy Bobbitt immediately return the checkbook to Dave McMahon. If any of your group is spending or has spent any of that money or if anything else has changed at the bank, that will result in civil litigation and/or the filing of criminal charges.

I have been told that you and your rump-group ladies are planning to meet at Gatesville this Saturday. That is also not acceptable especially if you are using the Texas OCR or Texas Black Rose name(s) or logos. The only lawful and permissible activity for you to take is to disband.

You ladies must stop all of your current actions to damage the legitimate remnants of the Texas OCR or I can promise that you won't like the next actions taken by the Texas SCV and/or law enforcement entities.

Sincerely,



Mike Moore

Judge Advocate General

Texas Division SCV

cc: via email [dmctx.scv@gmail.com](mailto:dmctx.scv@gmail.com), [jennyfigley@hotmail.com](mailto:jennyfigley@hotmail.com), [cbobbitt2011@hotmail.com](mailto:cbobbitt2011@hotmail.com), [fiddleedee3@yahoo.com](mailto:fiddleedee3@yahoo.com), [fbussey@cctc.net](mailto:fbussey@cctc.net)

## 9. PROHIBITIONS

- 9.1. No debts shall be contracted by this Confederation or any of its sub-divisions except upon approval of the General Executive Council.
- 9.2. The use of the seal, badges or name of this Confederation for business or advertising purposes without the consent of the General Executive Council and the giving of its badges to persons unauthorized to wear them are emphatically prohibited.
- 9.3. Military titles used in the Confederate armed forces shall not be given to or used by members or officers of this Confederation, by reason of their being such members or officers.
- 9.4. No one can be elected or appointed an officer of this Confederation, or its subordinate Departments, Divisions or Brigades, unless he is a member in good standing of one of its Camps.
- 9.5. No legal action against or on behalf of the general organization Sons of Confederate Veterans, its officers and/or members shall be undertaken or entered into by any member or group of members of the Sons of Confederate Veterans in which that member or group of members proposes to act as (a) representative(s) or agent(s) of the Sons of Confederate Veterans without prior approval of the General Executive Council. If a proposed legal action is presented to the General Executive Council for approval, the petition shall be distributed in writing to all members of the Council prior to the filing of the same. The petition shall state the name(s) and address(es) of the party (parties) against whom the petition is proposed to be filed. The affirmative vote of the members of the Council shall be necessary for Council approval of such legal action. If any legal action is filed without the approval of the Council, the member(s) filing such action shall be subject to expulsion from the Sons of Confederate Veterans in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution and Standing Orders which relate to expulsion of members.



Ladies and Gentlemen:

- A. TSOCR, Inc and Texas Sons of Confederate Veterans are separate and have been for the past 21 years. In 1995, the "Rose group" was an auxiliary to the SCV. In 1996, NATIONAL Commander Nelson Dassinger decided that the Rose would NOT be an auxiliary. From that time on, they were separate entities. In 1999, TSOCR was Incorporated and doing business as a 501c3, non-profit, public charity with its own EIN, fully answerable to the Texas Laws and regulations of the Internal Revenue Service. TSOCR Director Eileen Lehmberg's name is on that original incorporation paper. Her name is also on the current incorporation papers along with the names of the current Board of Directors elected/appointed.
- B. OCR is NOT a National organization but a Confederation of EQUAL STATES. TSOCR, Inc. is a member of a Confederation of States, all equal in power and authority. There is NO NATIONAL organization. The only requirement of the Confederation is to abide by the "Articles of Confederation" a one page document with ten requirements listed. Those requirements can never be changed and there will never be a National OCR.

I call your attention to the Operational Guidelines of 2015: Section III – Governing Document, it states that: The Articles of Confederation is the ONLY document that will serve as the OCR's governing document. It also says: An Operational Guide will serve as a PROCEDURAL GUIDELINE. (Not a mandate)

That being said: Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Inc. has NEVER violated the Articles nor the Procedural Guidelines.

- C. \$825 in UNUSED seed money, (read the Guidelines A) does not exist it was spent! A financial accounting by 2016 TSOCR Treasurer Linda Turner attests to this fact. The \$825 start up money to host the 2016 Convention in Texas was used as it was intended. The Virginia OCR who hosted the Convention in 2015 did not pass on any "unused" seed money to Texas.

There are 18 State Societies in the Confederation, \$1800 in seed money should have come to Texas. Texas only received \$800 from a total of 8 states (and \$25 from a 9<sup>th</sup> to be used only for ditty bags). The 10 States that did not pay Texas the seed money and have not been suspended!

- D. The Black Rose issue may still be worked out. Texas will either remain in the Black Rose Society or will not. If not, then we will develop our own Mourning Ceremony, along with an appropriate new name.

It is business as usual for the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Inc. Fact.

Eileen Lehmberg is the Director of TSOCR. Fact.

TSOCR did not violate the Articles of Confederation. Fact.

There is no unused seed money for Tennessee OCR from Texas. Fact.

TSOCR has been separated from the TX Division SCV since 1999 (21 YEARS). Fact.

TSOCR has given the TX Division SCV more than \$20,000.00 over the past 5 years. Fact.

The Texas Order of Confederate Rose, Incorporated is composed of Ladies and Gentlemen who love our heritage and adhere to the cause which was dear to the hearts of our ancestors. We are energized by so many efforts underway to preserve our monuments. We are dedicated to assisting those local SCV Camps that have always welcomed us as partners and to forming new alliances with other like-minded groups. This is a great opportunity to make a difference that counts. TSOCR Scholarships will continue. There are several deserving Heritage Defense projects we will be discussing in the coming months. Please contact any Board member for further information or if you would like to be considered for a committee. Next meeting will be January 2018 in Gatesville.

Rose Member:

OCR is a Confederation of States. There is no National Organization, there are no bylaws and the ONLY governing document is the Articles of Confederation. Nowhere in the Articles does it give one or even a majority of State Societies the authority to "pull the Charter" of another. Our Charter is with our Articles of Incorporation with the State of Texas.

If we no longer belong to the OCR, the only loss will be theirs. Any so-called "Charter" claimed by OCR is just a piece of paper, without teeth or the authority to disband a Corporation of the State of Texas.

At issue is \$825. Stallard and McMahon want it to go to Tennessee OCR. We have proof that it is not owed to Tennessee and have rightly refused to be intimidated into committing fraud by making an unlawful transaction.

As we have said, all of the TSOOCR records are being held by Golda Foster-McMahon, who has been removed as Director and expelled from the TSOOCR for causes listed in our Bylaws. Since Mrs. McMahon took office on June 3, 2017 and even after she was officially expelled on September 8, 2017, she has been trying to give money to the Tennessee OCR. The President of the Tennessee OCR, Vonda Dixon, is also a member of the TSOOCR Emma Sansom Chapter 31, BUT that \$825 is NOT OWED to them. We have evidence that there is no "unused seed money" to pass on to Tennessee.

TSOOCR has been a member of the OCR since 1995, we have followed the rules and have never broken the Articles of Confederation. Why the threats from Commander McMahon and Laura Stallard of the North Carolina OCR to "revoke our Charter" unless we pay un-owed money to Tennessee? We are a 501c3 non-profit public charity Incorporated by the State of Texas and subject to Internal Revenue regulations. To fraudulently spend \$825 to appease the unlawful demands of Stallard and McMahon would put the TSOOCR in jeopardy of losing our 501c3, being penalized and/or other legal action from the State of Texas and the IRS.

We are being good stewards of your funds. We are following all the rules, not just the ones we like or with which we agree. TSOOCR is ruled and governed by laws and we adhere to them to the very best of our ability.

We will continue business as usual and will work with the local camps who have always welcomed us as partners. We will form new alliances with other like-minded 501c3 Heritage groups.

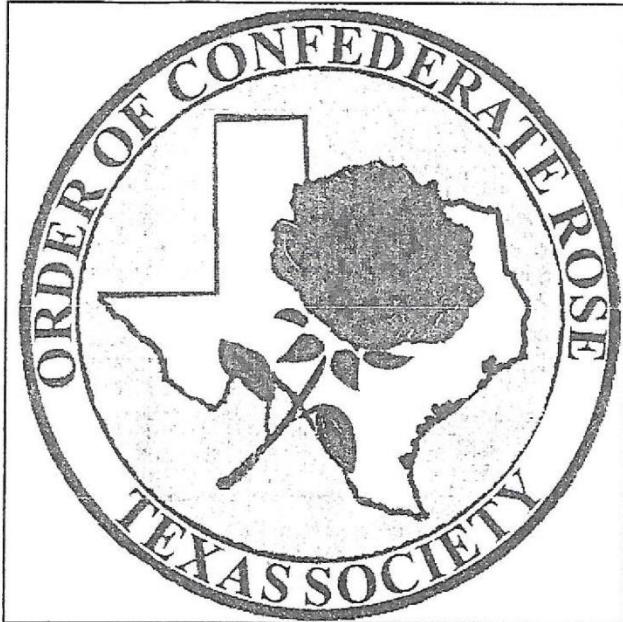
There are several deserving Heritage Defense projects we will be discussing in the coming months. We need to find a way to support Heritage Defense with the \$7,000.00 plus in matching funds from TSOOCR that the Texas Division Commander has turned down.

We value each Rose member and would love for all of you to stay with us during this upheaval.

If that is not possible, we wish each one Godspeed.

*Eileen Lehmann Berg*





## Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose

Russ Lane

As many of you know, the Texas Division Executive Council (DEC), in executive session, on 9 September 2017 voted to "end any relationship with the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Inc.," (TSOCR). Since the decision was made in executive session and all present had to sign a confidentially agreement, there are no further details available.

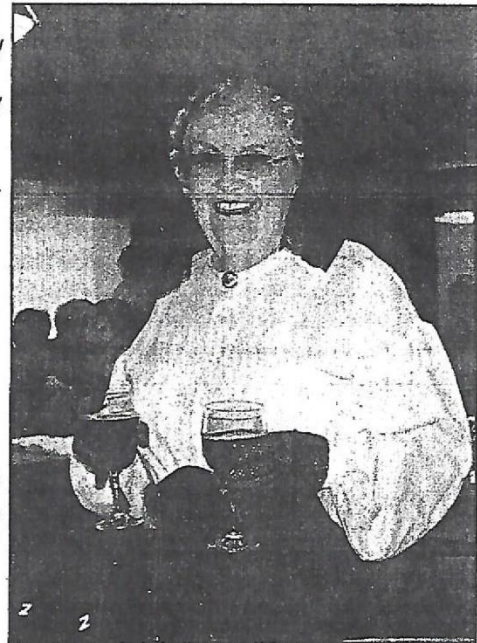
The TSOCR had been recognized as the official support group for the Texas Division and their camps since 1996. The organization had raised funds and supported the Division, individual camps, the Sam Davis Youth Camp and the National SCV Museum

Fund in the amount of \$21,810.50 since April 2012.

I think some on the DEC believed the TSOCR would just fold their tents and fade away. Had they done so, all remaining assets would have gone to the Texas Division for a specific program. I am happy to report that the TSOCR is alive and well. They have new leadership committed to correcting prior abuses and have sworn to live by the rules established to administer the organization.

Our very own Alamo Rose Chapter 4 Representative, Eileen Lehmborg, was elected as the new Director, TSOCR (for the third time). I told Eileen weeks ago that our camp would stand by the TSOCR no matter what they called themselves. Our Camp is the largest in Texas and our Rose Chapter is also the largest in the state. Membership in the Rose is open to males and females of any age, with or without Confederate ancestors.

If you are not a member of the TSOCR, please consider joining. They know they will lose a number of members and chapters because of this action by the DEC. Encourage those you know to join and ask members of other camps to initiate a chapter in their camp. I know Eileen will be happy to help charter new Chapters anywhere in the state. You can reach her at [elehmborg@sbcglobal.net](mailto:elehmborg@sbcglobal.net).



Eileen Lehmborg, newly elected TSOCR Director, has supported the Alamo City Guards faithfully for years. We thank the Roses and Gentlemen Greys. Photo courtesy of Martin Callahan.





**JOHN DICKEY**  
TEXAS DIVISION ADJUTANT  
SONS OF CONFEDERATE VETERANS  
3121 STURGIS LANE  
WACO, TEXAS 76708  
254-715-8035

**October 16, 2017**

**Cindy Bobbitt  
P.O. Box 100  
Winona, TX 75792**

**Re: 2017 SCV Legal Fees**

**Dear Cindy,**

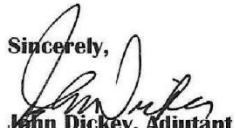
**Per Commander David McMahon, an agreement was made between the Texas Division of the SCV and the Texas Order of the Confederate Rose, that your organization would reimburse the Texas SCV for HALF of the legal fees and lobbying expenses that were and are being incurred while defending our joint heritage issues within Texas.**

**To date, the Texas SCV has paid to David Vandenberg, Esq. a total of \$49,959.00 for legal fees and lobbying fees. In addition, the Texas OCR was also requested to pay the proceeds received from the OCR silent auction that was conducted at this past June's Texas Division Reunion.**

**Therefore, please send your remittance in the amount of \$26,679.50, which represents \$1,700.00 auction proceeds and \$24,979.50 one half of the legal fees. Please make your check payable to the TEXAS DIVISION SCV and send to my attention at the address above.**

**Should you have any questions regarding this matter, please feel free to contact Commander David McMahon @ 325-374-3070, or myself at the above number.**

**Sincerely,**

  
**John Dickey, Adjutant  
Texas Division  
Sons of Confederate Veterans**

**c/c David McMahon**



EXECUTIVE MEETING OF TEXAS SOCIETY ORDER OF CONFEDERATE ROSE (TSOCR)

September 12, 2015 – 9:00 a.m

Raymond's Restaurant – Lorena, Texas

The regular quarterly Executive Committee Meeting of TSOCR was called to order at 9:10 a.m. by presiding officer, Assistant Director Holley in the absence of Director Brand. The Secretary was present

Invocation was given by Chaplain Tommy Mayhood.

Pledges and Salute to the flags – US, Texas and Confederate Battle Flag were given.

Secretary declared that a quorum was met. A quorum being *Ten (10) members of the Executive Committee*. The following appointments were made: Sergeant-At-Arms - Sissy Bray; Time Keepers: Katherine Gann and Debbie Zaharis.

INTRODUCTIONS of members present: It was noted that Becky Bussey is the new Representative for Cactus Rose 23 in DeLeon.

STANDING RULES which were passed August 1, 2015 were read. A motion was made by Sue Ann Kinsey, seconded and approved (16 for 2 against) that the rules would stand as read.

Assistant Director Holley noted that, in accordance to the Standing Rules passed on August 1 (see above) a check in the amount of \$1500 was presented to Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans (TDSCV) Commander Gary Bray. This amount reflects the funds raised by the TSOCR silent auction at the June, 2015 TDSCV reunion.

OFFICER REPORTS: A motion was made by Golda Foster, seconded and approved by majority vote of members present that the Officer reports need not be read (optional) since they had been distributed prior to the meeting and further that they be approved as read/submitted.

Treasurer's report was given by Linda Turner, Treasurer. A motion was made by Sissy Bray, seconded and approved by majority vote of members present that the report be accepted as read and filed for audit.

Webmaster: Mary June Goodson has resigned as Webmaster. A lady from N. Carolina is our new webmaster.

COMMITTEE REPORTS: .

Financial Review report was given by Chairman Pam Wilhoite.

Scholarship Committee report was given by Chairman Eileen Lehmborg. A motion was made by Eileen Lehmborg, seconded and approved by a majority of the members present that the Procedural Manual/Standing Rules of the TSOCR, Inc. Article VI SCHOLARSHIP COMMITTEE #3 to add and insert Children of the Confederacy and to delete January 15<sup>th</sup> and insert December 15<sup>th</sup> of each year.

*Wednesday, November 4, 2015*

A motion was made by Eileen Lehmborg, seconded and approved by a majority of the members present that the Procedural Manual/Standing Rules of the TSO CR, Inc. Article VI SCHOLARSHIP COMMITTEE add number 8 to read. The Scholarship recipient will be given the name and address of the TSO CR Treasurer. Upon proof of enrollment for 30 days from the Registrar's office, a check will be issued [by the TSO CR Treasurer] for \$1000 to the School.

Bylaw Committee Report was given by Golda Foster. It was noted that a single page form for proposing amendment changes was distributed, not the 3 column form which the BOD requested. It was noted that this Committee has no authority/responsibility for the submission or changing of Standing Rules.

Marker Medallions report given by Golda Foster. Motion made by Golda Foster, seconded and approved by majority of members present to write a check for \$905 for 25 markers. Member's fee as determined by TSO CR Bylaws.

Non-profit Organizations report given by Golda Foster. Golda will send a packet of information AND forms to Sissy Bray to send [via email] to all chapter Representatives and/or designates

TSO CR / TDSCV Donation Fund – Checks should be made payable to TDSCV and marked as Heritage Defense Fund.

Ways and Means Committee: Cookbook project update given by Gail Walker. Plan is to have cookbooks ready for sale by Christmas, 2015. Deadline for submission of recipes and artwork is September 31, 2015. Gail to send via Sissy Bray some artwork suggestions.

SUMMARIES AND UPDATES of past and upcoming meetings:

2015 TSO CR Annual meeting by Golda Foster

2016 TSO CR Annual Meeting by Bonnie Taylor – ditty bag items needed

2016 National SCV Meeting by Norma Holley – ditty bag items needed

NEW BUSINESS:

Presentations:

a. Lady Bug Award presented to Lynn Daughdrill, Life Certificates to Maureen Holcomb and Lacy Miller (accepted by their respective Chapter Representatives).

b. Dixie Belle Certificates were handed out. These were "old" certificates that had not been awarded since 2011. Remainder to be mailed by Secretary.

Heritage Defense Cost Sharing with TDSCV: Motion made by Pam Wilhoite, seconded and approved by majority of membership present to donate up to \$15,000 to TDSCV for heritage defense on 50% cost sharing after TDSCV has paid their 50% of the identified expenditure. One member, Eileen Lehmborg asked that it be noted that she voted against this motion.

POINTS PRESENTED FOR THOUGHT:

Black Rose – move administration to Texas and open membership to the male members of TSO CR.

Possibility of raising application fees and yearly dues.

Dress code while in public representing Confederate history/heritage.

Submitted by:

Gloria Wilson,  
TSO CR Secretary

*Wednesday - November 4, 2015*



**PROCEDURAL MANUAL/STANDING  
RULES OF THE  
TEXAS SOCIETY ORDER OF CONFEDERATE ROSE, INCORPORATED**

**ARTICLE I: OBJECT**

The object of adoption of a Procedural Manual/Standing Rules is to provide guidance for procedures. They may be amended at any meeting.

**ARTICLE II: BOARD OF DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE, AND QUALIFICATIONS OF OFFICE**

1. The Board of Directors, as defined in the TSOCR Bylaws, shall have the authority to conduct the business of the Society between scheduled quarterly meetings.
2. The Board may vote electronically (via email) on those question before the Board that do not require discussion, requiring only a "Yes" or "No" vote. A majority vote will be required to approve the action.
3. The Executive Committee shall be composed of elected officers, appointed officers, committee chairpersons, and one representative as designated by the members of each chapter. The Executive Committee shall be the voting body at the quarterly meetings.
4. All members and guests are encouraged to attend TSOCR Executive Committee/Quarterly Meetings. Each member or guest will be required to pay their fair share of any meeting room costs as determined by the facility. Such cost may be included within the price of a meal or a separate cost (as in the instance a meal is not purchased). A member may pay for his/her guest(s).
5. Qualification for office of TSOCR Treasurer:  
Candidate for TSOCR Treasurer must Have a working knowledge of Quicken Software (the Home & Business/3 three license addition) currently owned by TSOCR and be proficient in the application of "Excel" software.
6. Qualification for office of TSOCR Secretary:  
be candidate for Secretary must have been a member of TSOCR for two years prior to nomination. She/he shall have a working knowledge of Microsoft applications such as Excel, Word, etc. for a minimum of one year prior to nomination for Secretary and must have held a position at the chapter level for one year.

**ARTICLE III: FEE SCHEDULE**

Regular Membership	\$10.00 TSOCR and Chapter Dues as decided by each
chapter Life Membership	\$120.00 One-time fee; then chapter dues thereafter
Black Rose	Free
Gentlemen Greys	Free
Legacy	\$10.00 one-time fee
Reinstatement and late fee	\$5.00 plus current TSOCR and chapter dues
Duplicate Membership Certificates	\$5.00, if mailed; \$3.50, if picked up at a quarterly meeting
Additional Pins	\$10.00, if mailed; \$7.50, if picked up at a quarterly meeting

**ARTICLE IV: SUGGESTED ORDER OF BUSINESS FOR MEETINGS**

- I. Call to Order
- II. Invocation
- III. Pledges and salute to the flags (USA, Texas and CSA)
- IV. Introductions
- V. Special Rules of the Meeting
- VI. Establishment of quorum and determination of voting status
- VII. Reading and approval of minutes

VIII. Reports of Officers, Boards and Standing Committees

- A. Director
- B. Assistant Director
- C. Secretary
- D. Treasurer
- E. Chaplain
- F. Appointed Positions
- G. Committee Reports
  - 1. Bylaws Committee (even years)
  - 2. Nominating Committee and Elections (odd year)

IX. Chapter reports

X. Unfinished Business

XI. New Business

XII. Announcements

XIII. Benediction

XIV. Adjournment

**ARTICLE V: DISTRIBUTION OF PACKET MATERIAL AT  
EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEETINGS AND ANNUAL  
MEETING**

1. All reports and information to be included in the packets must be given to the TSOOCR Director two weeks in advance of the meeting.
2. When any material is not received by the deadline, the individual making the report will be required to make the needed number of copies.
3. The TSOOCR Dispatcher shall distribute via email all reports and information to TSOOCR members seven (7) days before the TSOOCR Executive Committee Meeting and the Annual meeting.
4. It will be the responsibility of each Chapter President/Representative to distribute copies of the material for their chapter members who do not have email. No extra copies will be made for members attending neither the Executive Quarterly meeting nor the Annual meeting.
5. It will be the responsibility of each Chapter President/Representative or member to bring a printed copy of the packet material to all meetings (TSOOCR Executive Committee, Special Called, and Annual Meeting).
6. All officers' reports will be printed in the meeting packet and will not be read. However, additional comments or new information may be added verbally.

**ARTICLE VI: SERGEANT-AT-ARMS**

The Director or Presiding Officer shall appoint a Sergeant-at-Arms and/or assistants for each TSOOCR meeting whether it is a regularly scheduled or called meeting. While the meeting is in progress, the Sergeant-at-Arms and/or assistants shall monitor anyone entering and/or exiting using the following guidelines:

1. No one shall enter and/or exit the meeting room while someone is speaking.
2. No one shall enter and/or exit the meeting room after a vote has been called and until that vote is completed.
3. Voting members shall remain stationary during the voting process.
4. The only exception is in the case of a life-threatening event.

These guidelines shall be reviewed with the assembly at the beginning of the said meeting.

**ARTICLE VII: SCHOLARSHIP  
COMMITTEE**

The Marilyn B. Sweeney Scholarship may be awarded each year to any graduating public, private or home school senior who will be attending a post-secondary institution (University, junior college or trade school).

1. At the beginning of each term, the TSOOCR Director shall appoint a Scholarship Committee chairperson who will serve for two (2) years.
2. The Scholarship Committee chairperson shall be responsible for choosing an essay topic and Shall submit said topic to the TSOOCR Director no later than the fall (September-November) Executive Committee Meeting and will be online.

3. The Scholarship Committee chairperson shall distribute the TSOOCR scholarship packet of applications, instructions and essay topic to all TSOOCR Chapter Presidents/Representatives, Children of the Confederacy and TDSCV Camp Commanders no later than December 15th of each year.
4. The chairperson will be responsible for appointing three (3) committee members to judge the scholarships submitted. As long as a numbering system is in place for selection of the winner, the committee members may be from any area from which a scholarship has been submitted.
5. The chairperson will notify the TSOOCR Director of the selection of the committee by May 1st.
6. The chairperson will notify the TSOOCR Director by May 15th of the winner of the scholarship.
7. The chairperson will notify the scholarship recipient and request his/her attendance at the Annual Meeting.
8. The scholarship recipient will be given the name and address of the TSOOCR treasurer. Upon proof of enrollment for thirty days from the registrar's office, the TSOOCR treasurer will issue a check for \$1,000 to the school.

#### **ARTICLE VIII: MEMORIALS**

1. Upon the death of a TSOOCR chapter member, the Chapter President/Representative will obtain all pertinent information and forward to the TSOOCR Chaplain. The Chaplain will notify the dispatcher, who will, in turn, notify the TSOOCR Director, Assistant Director, Secretary and Treasurer. Upon direction by the Director or Assistant Director, the dispatcher will then notify the entire membership.
2. Upon the death of a TSOOCR Member-at-Large, the family members shall notify the TSOOCR.
3. The name of deceased members will be listed in the next newsletter.
4. The deceased members will be honored at the SCV Memorial Service held annually by the TDSCV and TSOOCR Chaplains.
5. A casket drape with the TSOOCR logo will be provided to the family, if the deceased has served as a state officer. The screen print will be in the possession of the TSOOCR Director.
6. At the time of any TSOOCR member's death, the family will be offered a "Black Rose" graveside service.
7. Bronze TSOOCR grave markers may be purchased from the TSOOCR. The TSOOCR will charge only the purchase cost plus postage.
8. Individuals may purchase a "screen print logo" to make a casket drape.
9. Memorials will be sponsored by the local chapter for their members, and by the TSOOCR, if the member has been a state officer or an At-Large Member. The following are suggested memorials:
  - A. A donation to a project sponsored by the local camp.
  - B. A donation of a southern history book to a public or school library.
  - C. A donation to a heritage or scholarship fund.

#### **IX: MEMORIALIZATION FOR AN OCR PRESIDENT, PAST OR PRESENT (TEXAS OR ANOTHER STATE); TDSCV OFFICER, PAST OR PRESENT; TDSCV OFFICER OR TSOOCR OFFICERS' FAMILY MEMBER; OR SCV COMMANDER, PRESENT OR PAST**

In lieu of flowers, a memorial donation not to exceed one hundred dollars (\$100.00) will be sent to the TSOOCR scholarship fund or a Southern heritage project. Funds for the donation will be taken out of the General Operating Fund.

#### **ARTICLE X: GIFT TO THE OUT-GOING TSOOCR DIRECTOR**

1. The Assistant Director shall purchase a gift, not to exceed seventy-five dollars (\$75.00).
2. The gift shall be presented at the last meeting in which the Director is presiding or at the meeting at which the Past Director will be in attendance.

#### **ARTICLE XI: OFFICIAL INSIGNIA OR LOGO**

1. Official TSOOCR Insignia
  - A. Except for the official TSOOCR insignia, only the Executive Committee of the TSOOCR may adopt insignia, colors, badges and flags for use by TSOOCR members, as desirable.



- B. The official TSOCR insignia shall be sold only to members of the TSOCR.
- 2. TSOCR Logo
  - A. The TSOCR gives the local chapter officers and members the right to use the TSOCR Logo in the promotion of events and on advertising, letterheads, envelopes, calling cards and banners.
  - B. If the logo is used on merchandise that is to be used as a fundraiser for the local chapter, each item must have the name of the state organization or initials and the chapter name and number.
  - C. Any questions about the procedure should be directed to the Director and the Executive Board.

#### **ARTICLE XII: ANNUAL FINANCE REVIEW AND BANK STATEMENTS**

- 1. There shall be a financial review presented each year at the fall meeting. A Financial Committee will be appointed by the Director not later than two weeks after the annual meeting to check deposits, income received, receipts, expenditures, checks written, voucher, checkbook, bank statements, sales and any other procedures followed by the Treasurer. The committee may not check these items each year, but the Treasurer will have all of those items listed and ready for a Financial Committee review.
- 2. The Committee will report to the Director and Executive Committee.
- 3. The Director will be sent a monthly copy of each bank statement.

#### **ARTICLE XIII: RETURNED CHECKS RECEIVED BY THE TREASURER**

- 1. The Treasurer will contact the signer of the insufficient returned check by phone or email. A six dollar (\$6.00) charge will be added to the amount due to additional expenses incurred by TSOCR.
- 2. If there is no response to the first contact, a certified letter will be sent with a return card to show The information was received. A copy of the Standing Rules will be included in the letter and a fifteen dollar (\$15.00) charge will be added to that amount due to additional expenses incurred by the TSOCR.
- 3. If there is still no response, a copy of the certified letter will be taken to the District Attorney, and a forty-dollar (\$40.00) charge will be added due to the additional expenses incurred by the TSOCR.

#### **ARTICLE XIV: DISCRETIONARY SPENDING & REIMBURSEMENT PROCEDURES**

- 1. The TSOCR Director shall have authority to spend \$100 without approval of the Board of Directors and/or the Executive Committee. However, items used on a regular basis, such as membership pins, member certificates, member name tags and repeat orders of sales items, will be exempt from this spending limit.
- 2. TSOCR Treasurer will not issue a check for an expenditure until all appropriate forms are completed and signed, receipts attached and the TSOCR Director has signed for approval of the check to be issued.
- 3. All remaining funds from the 2016 COS OCR meeting (Richardson, Texas shall be moved to the TSOCR General operating account into a designated fund and shall only be used for future T TSOCR annual meeting expenses.

#### **ARTICLE XV: A MOTION OR AN ISSUE BEFORE THE MEMBERSHIP**

- 1. A motion offered by a member shall be in writing on a Motion Form, signed by the maker and the seconder--each of whom shall be a voting member of TSOCR--and shall be given to the Recording Secretary.
- 2. The maker of the motion shall speak first in debate on the issue.
- 3. Each member shall state his/her name, chapter, number, and city.
- 4. No member shall speak in debate more than once on the same question nor longer than two minutes, without permission of the assembly granted by a two-thirds vote, without debate.

5. No more than three members may speak for the motion in debate and no more than three members may speak against the motion in debate, in alternating sequence.
6. Debate on any issue before the assembly shall be limited to twelve minutes for all discussion, without permission of the assembly granted by a two-thirds vote, without debate. If the assembly decides to continue the debate, no issue shall be discussed for more than a total of twenty minutes.
7. No one shall speak whenever another person has the floor. A warning would be given the first time. A member would be escorted from the meeting after the second offense.
8. Two timekeepers, appointed by the Director at each meeting, shall be charged with ensuring the limits on debate are enforced.
9. All business requires a majority vote unless announced otherwise by the Director.

#### **ARTICLE XVI: MONETARY DONATIONS**

1. All donations made by TSOOCR must meet the criteria being used for defending Southern heritage, historical preservation, or educational or benevolent purposes. All donations must meet with, and be in compliance with, the non-profit status of the TSOOCR.
2. All Silent Auction sales proceeds will be donated in perpetuity to the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans.
3. The TSOOCR has established a Heritage Fund to be used for the benefit of the TDSCV. TSOOCR will match 50 percent of each dollar spent by the TDSCV for heritage defense up to a total expenditure of \$15,000. This fund will serve as a vehicle through which TSOOCR members may contribute funds to TDSCV.
4. Donations other than those listed in Numbers 2 and 3 will be made from the general operating fund, provided the requested monies meet the following criteria:
  - A. Funds to be donated by the TSOOCR must be outlined in a written request, containing a proposal with cost and completion date. The request form will be provided on the TSOOCR website.
  - B. Requests must be submitted no later than March 1 before the TDSCV Reunion.
  - C. Requests must be approved by majority vote of eligible voting members at a quarterly Executive Committee Meeting or an Annual Meeting.

#### **ARTICLE XVII: LIABILITY INSURANCE**

The Treasurer, along with the other officers (both elected and appointed), shall be bonded, at the expense of the TSOOCR, as necessary.

#### **ARTICLE XVIII: PARLIAMENTARY AUTHORITY**

*Robert's Rules of Order Newly Revised, 11th Edition*, shall be the parliamentary authority of the TSOOCR in all cases in which the TSOOCR bylaws and/or standing rules are either incomplete or in conflict. The TSOOCR shall comply with the State of Texas Non-Profit Corporation Act.

#### **ARTICLE XIX: MEMBERSHIP, FORMS, AWARDS**

1. The definition of a "member in good standing" is a member who is current in their dues and who is not under disciplinary review or action.
2. All applications and forms are to be submitted in duplicate, either two originals or one original and one copy.
3. New Category of Membership: **Members-Without-A-Chapter**. These are prospective members who paid the TSOOCR dues and whose chapter did not complete the chartering process. This classification expires June 1, 2016 or when the prospective chapter completes the chartering process, whichever occurs first. . In April, 2016 in order to remain a member of TSOOCR these members must be in a chartered chapter either by their prospective chapter having been chartered, or by transferring to an active chapter or to Member-At-Large and paying applicable dues.
4. Annual TSOOCR awards shall be limited to only *Rose of the Year* and *Chapter Growth Highest Percentage (Silver Lear Award)*.

5. *Rose of the Year* award shall be judged by a committee of three members from three different areas of Texas and appointed by the Director in March. Committee will report out their decision by May 1 of each year to the Director.
6. *Rose of the Year* recipient will be given a bar for the name badge and a framed certificate.

#### **ARTICLE XX: AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDING RULES**

Standing Rules may be amended during the year, on immediate need, by majority vote of members in good standing at a Board of Directors, Executive Committee, Special Called or Annual Meeting.

#### **ARTICLE XXI: VOTING**

1. In the case of a ballot vote, each member in good standing present in the meeting room will receive one (1) ballot. Multiple ballots will not be given to any member.
2. There shall be no proxy votes. All voting members must be in the meeting room at the time of the vote.

#### **ARTICLE XXII: TSO CR MERCHANDISE**

Only TSO CR merchandise, whether purchased or donated to TSO CR, is allowed on TSO CR auction/donation/sales tables. All income from merchandise on said TSO CR tables belong to TSO CR.

#### **ARTICLE XXIII: CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

Any TSO CR member who is a member of another OCR State Society or who is in a TSO CR chapter which has members from another OCR State Society will be viewed as having a Conflict of Interest and thus in NOT eligible for a TSO CR elected nor TSO CR appointed office nor TSO CR Committee Chairmanship.

#### **ARTICLE XXIV: ELIGIBILITY FOR TSO CR OFFICE**

1. See Article XXIII Conflict of Interest
2. Any/all members who were appointed by the Director and approved by the TSO CR Board of Directors to fill a vacancy in a TSO CR elected or appointed office, and who served for the entire remainder of that term of at least 3 continuous months, be considered as having served for the entire term of office for the purpose of meeting qualifications/requirements for election to office.

#### **Motions Adopted by TSO CR Executive Committee March 18, 2017 at Gatesville, Texas**

(This listing is provided at the request of Director Gloria Wilson and upon the recommendation of TSO CR Parliamentarian Becky Bussey to document adopted motions for individual expenses, limited authority, or time sensitive activities.) These motions do not fit into the standard articles of the Procedural Manual/ Standing Rules and are listed here.

1. Motion to approve the forms for Awards Committee use for 2017.
2. Motion to authorize Historian to prepare a scrapbook for TSO CR for COS judging in 2017.
3. Motion to authorize the Director to order a \$100 payment to Tennessee Society OCR for the COS Reunion seed money for 2017 Reunion in Memphis, TN.
4. Motion to authorize Director Wilson to use surplus sale products from sale inventory for our TSO CR obligation to the 2017 Memphis COS Reunion ditty bags.
5. Motion to authorize TSO CR to make a \$1,050.00 donation to the new SCV Confederate Museum in Elm Springs, TN.
6. Motion to authorize Director Wilson to make purchases – even if over the \$100 limit imposed by the bylaws – for ditty bags and other needed items for the TSO CR hosted 2017 TX Div. Reunion. Funds to come from designated Convention Funds line item.

Amended September 27, 2014  
Amended March 5, 2015

Amended August 1, 2015  
Amended September 11, 2015  
Amended September 12, 2015



Amended July 16, 2016  
Amended September 17, 2016  
Amended January 7, 2017  
Amended March 18, 2017  
Amended May 10, 2017

## Order of Confederate Rose Articles of Confederation

### Article I: Purpose

The main purpose of the Order of Confederate Rose is to support the Sons of Confederate Veterans. This will always be the main purpose. Additional activities are developed only when needed or when the SCV camp does not desire the aid of OCR.

### Article II: Insignia

A Confederation Insignia will have the name Order of Confederate Rose and the founding year. Each state can make a state insignia if desired.

### Article III: Corporation

Order of Confederate Rose is an incorporated name used only by OCR members.

### Article IV: Convention

The State society must host the National Convention when the convention is in its state. At this time the state society has complete charge of the OCR activities. Each State Society must give a report at this convention.

### Article V: Officers

There will never be a national executive board or national officers.

### Article VI: By-Laws and Constitution

State (Society) by-laws and constitution can not contradict the Articles of Confederation.

### Article VII: Rules of Organization

Each chapter and society formed must go by the Rules of Organization set up by the founding chapter of OCR.

### Article VIII: Signatures

Any society that fails to sign the Articles of Confederation can not use the name of Order of Confederate Rose.

### Article IX: Life Membership

Life memberships cannot be transferred from state to state or society to society unless approved by both societies.

### Article X: Separation

Each society forms and rules a separate society and has a separate tax number but must abide by the above Articles of Confederation.

### SIGNED BY:

Sara N. Powell, North Carolina  
Donna J. Wilson, Illinois  
Patricia A. Johnson, Kentucky  
Carol Richter Purdy, Georgia  
Katherine Tennery, Virginia  
Betty Linton, Arkansas  
Jac Janura (sp.???) Tennessee  
Jane Latture, Alabama  
Cassie Wilson, South Carolina  
Sue Roberts, Mississippi  
Marilyn C. Sweeney, Texas  
Carolyn Henson, Oklahoma  
Nancy Mickelson, Al.

Brought by the Alabama Founders to the convention in  
August 1995

**The Order of Confederate Rose**  
**Operational Guide**  
**July 18, 2015**

**I – REPRESENTATION**

The Order of Confederate Rose shall be guided by the Confederation of States Comprised of State Society Presidents or Representatives—each State Society will have one equal vote.

**II – MEETINGS**

Each State Society shall elect one person to represent them at the Presidents' Planning Meeting and at the General Meeting. The quorum of the Presidents' Planning Meeting shall be the number of representatives present.

**PART I – PRESIDENTS' PLANNING MEETING**

1. Notice of Intent – The Host State is required to give an advance Notice of Intent to host the Presidents' Planning Meeting. This is to be done by Email Sixty (60) days prior to the Friday Presidents' Meeting. An E-mail is to be sent to each State President or Representative stating the intent of the Host State to hold the Presidents' Planning Meeting, it is time to send seed money and that a letter will be mailed Certified Mail that will require a signature.
2. If the Host State President does not execute "Notice of Intent" Forty-five (45) days prior to the meeting, then the previous Host State President will contact all State Presidents or Representatives and will accept the responsibility of the Presidents' Planning Meeting to help meet the requirements below.
3. Presidents' Planning Meeting will also require a Thirty (30) days advance Notice of Intent for the Presidents' Planning Meeting at the National Convention in the form of a letter. The letter will be emailed to the State President or Official Representative with a "request read receipt". The host society will receive verification the message has been displayed on the State President or Official Representative computer with the date and time received. This will serve instead of certified mail that will require a signature of the State President or Official Representative as the Letter of Credentials and will state the rules and regulations of our Convention. (July 18, 2008 – Concord, North Carolina)
4. Presidents' Planning Meeting will also require a Thirty (30) days advance Notice of Intent for the Presidents' Planning Meeting at the National Convention in the form of a letter. It will be mailed Certified Mail that will require a signature of the State President or Official Representative as a Letter of Credentials and will state the rules and regulations of our Convention.
5. Each State President or their Official Representative is required to reply to this letter by Email or Certified Mail to the Host State advising their attendance as well as submit the name of their State Society's Official Representative. The above requested information must be provided for your admittance to the Presidents' Planning Meeting.
6. The State Society must host the General Convention when held in that Society's State.  
\*The Host Society has complete charge of the OCR activities.
7. Each State Society must give a report at the General Business Meeting.
8. No State Society or any Chapters shall use the "trademark symbol" belonging to OCR, Inc., an Alabama Corporation. (July 24, 2009 – Hot Springs, Arkansas)
9. The host state must provide a registration table with posted times to register by Thursday to welcome guests from other states, receive their name badges and provide information on the official activities. (July 24, 2009 – Hot Springs, Arkansas)
10. The Host State will be required to provide the name of the Chair presiding at the Friday Presidents' Planning Meeting.
11. If any State Society wishes to have an item placed on the Agenda, they are required to reply (in detail) at this time so time may be allotted.
12. A copy of each State Society's Activity Report must be given to the Recording Secretary at the Presidents' Planning Meeting on Friday in order to speak at the General Business



- Meeting on Saturday. This will be a convenience for the Secretary as Minutes are prepared.
13. Both the Friday and Saturday Meetings may be audio and/or video taped.
  14. The Host State is required to furnish the Parliamentarian, and Sergeant at Arms. If they are not furnished by the inception of the meeting, the Reps present may make appointments. If the POC/Recording Secretary cannot attend a meeting, she or the Reps may appoint someone to record that meeting. All minutes will include a list of attendees.

## **PART II - GENERAL BUSINESS MEETING**

Order of Business at the Confederation of States General Meeting will be as follows:

- A. Each State Society shall elect one person to represent them at the General Meeting. The Order of Business at the Confederation of States General Meeting will be as follows:
  1. Prayer
  2. Pledges
  3. Minutes
  4. Financial Report
  5. Summary of Planning Meeting (use of Presidents') for clarification and that each year the Host Society provides an expense report that includes the amount of "Seed Money" received and used. (August 4, 2006 – New Orleans, Louisiana)
  6. Reports from States
  7. Report from Committees
  8. Unfinished Business
  9. New Business
  10. Prayer
  11. Adjournment
- B. The Order of Business may be altered or suspended at any meeting by majority vote of the members present.
- C. Each State is requested to contribute \$100 each year to the hosting Society for convention expenses, any seed fund left unspent will be forwarded to the next state for the next convention expenses.
- D. If any Seed Money is used, the Host Society will give an expense report to all Societies following the convention.

## **III – GOVERNING DOCUMENT**

The Articles of Confederation is the only document that will serve as the OCR's governing document. An Operational Guide will serve as a procedural guideline. The Representatives may vote on the Operational Procedures at regular meetings with 30 days prior notice (E-mail, mail and FAX) by majority votes of those present at the meeting. Quorum – The Quorum necessary to conduct business at the Annual Presidents' Planning Meeting or other regular/special meetings is 50% of the duly Chartered State Societies. In addition, the Presidents' Planning Meeting will always be held each year on the Friday of the National SCV Reunion. (August 4, 2006 – New Orleans, Louisiana) The Operation Guide may be renumbered as necessary following the Approval of Amendments, providing it does not change the meaning or intent of any of its provisions (sometimes referred to as "The Housekeeping Rule").

\*The Parliamentary Reference would be Robert's Rules of Order. (Dalton Georgia, 07/30/2004)

## **IV – MEMBERSHIP**

A one-time fee will be paid to the POC to cover expenses, and the POC will submit yearly report at the Annual Meeting.

1. To form a State Society, Two Chapters with seven members each are required. After becoming a Society, the State may then choose to change the number of members required to form a Chapter within their State. (August 4, 2006 – New Orleans, Louisiana)
  - a. "Previously Chartered State Societies which have been inactive may be reactivated with one (1) Chapter, providing that State sends a "designated representative" to the next Confederation of States Order of Confederate Rose Reunion to sign the "current" Articles of Confederation or make arrangements to sign otherwise charter another chapter as soon as possible. (July 24, 2009 Hot Springs, Arkansas)
  - b. If a state only has one (1) SCV Camp they may form a society with one chapter of 7



- members each. When that state charters more than one (1) SCV Camp they must request another OCR chapter of 7 members each. (July 18, 2014 – Charleston, SC).
2. Applicants are required to have a signature from an OCR and/or SCV member.
  3. Any man, woman or child of the age of 10, with proper referrals is eligible for membership.
    - a. With proper referrals for membership a state may change the age limit from 10 years of age to fit their states criteria's. (July 18, 2014 – Charleston, SC)
  4. The Chapter President or equivalent will sign the Articles of Confederation.
  5. Until a Society is formed all applicants belong to an existing Society.
  6. Each Society forms and governs a separate organization, has a separate tax number and must abide by the Articles of Confederation.
  7. To form a Society, two chapters are required. The POC and the State President will sign the Society Charter.
  8. Each State compiles its own by-laws. State by-laws will not contradict the Articles of Confederation.
  9. The Order of Confederate Rose, Confederation of States affirms the autonomy of each duly chartered State Society to maintain the exclusive right to charter chapters within its geographical boundaries. All Chapters formed within a Non-Society State will be on the understanding that they will become part of their own State Society upon formation of same. This is not meant to imply that individuals may not be Members-at-Large of another State Society, nor that they may not hold Multiple State Memberships. (Dalton Georgia, 07/30/2004)

#### V – POINT OF CONTACT

Points of Contact may be appointed by Confederation of States Representatives, serve the Confederation of States until the Confederation of States appoints a replacement. The Confederation of States may remove the POC if their actions or performance of their duty do not meet the Confederation of States approval.

**Point of Contact/CONFEDERATE VETERAN** – AD/POC will collect contact information from all the Societies and transmit it to the CONFEDERATE VETERAN Editor and will direct the Editor to make proof changes or corrections and will review the ad for corrections. The AD/POC will negotiate the best price for the ad, making sure it stays within budgeted amount, and review the bill. The AD/POC will be receiving the CONFEDERATE VETERAN through SCV membership or subscription. The wording of the ad must be approved by the Confederation of States. The AD/POC will request payments from each contact listed in the ad.

**Point of Contact/Membership** – One Member of the Confederation of States will be the Membership Point of Contact. The Member POC will be listed in published advertisements and on the website as a Point of Contact for prospective members looking for information on the OCR for states that do not have a Society in place. The Member POC will assure that the first two chapters formed in a state comply with the Articles of Confederation.

**Point of Contact/Website** – The Web Master will be appointed by the Confederation of States Representatives for the official Web Site. The Web Master will design the way they think best and submit home pages for approval.

**Point of Contact/Historian** – A volunteer member of the Confederation of States who would keep records/minutes of the Presidents' Planning Meeting and General Membership Meeting in addition to or in lieu of Host States' Recording Secretaries. All minutes and/or recordings will be kept in a depository for future availability at the request of the State Society POC. All copies will be emailed to the POC of each requesting State. If a paper copy is requested \*FEES are the responsibility of the receiver. All minutes will include a list of Attendees. (Fees – Public Library Rate for copies plus postage) (August 4, 2006 – New Orleans, Louisiana)

#### ★ VI – Society of the Black Rose

The Society of the Black Rose will be a permanent auxiliary of the Order of Confederate Rose, never a separate entity and will have contact in each State Society.

#### VII – Dissolution

In the event of dissolution of the OCR, assets will be donated to the National SCV.

## BYLAWS

### TEXAS SOCIETY ORDER OF CONFEDERATE ROSE, INCORPORATED

#### ARTICLE I: NAME

The name of this organization shall be Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Incorporated, hereinafter to be known as "TSOCR".

#### ARTICLE II: OBJECT

The Object of the organization shall be to assist the Texas Sons of Confederate Veterans (TDSCV) and the local camps thereof. Said organization is organized exclusively for charitable, educational, historical and social purposes and especially the preservation of Confederate historical symbols, including, for such purposes, the making of distributions to organizations that qualify as exempt organizations under section 501(c)3 of the Internal Revenue Code or corresponding section of any future federal tax code.

#### ARTICLE III: MEMBERS

##### Section 1. Eligibility.

Any person twelve (12) years of age or older who is recommended by a current member in good standing of the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans and/or TSOCR is eligible to become a member by submitting the completed TSOCR application and required dues to the President/Representative of the member chapter or TSOCR Secretary for Member-at-Large.

##### Section 2. Types of Membership.

Each member in good standing, regardless of membership class, shall be entitled to one (1) vote at the chapter level and Executive Committee meetings and shall receive a subscription to the TSOCR quarterly newsletter.

Voting at Annual Meeting will be one (1) vote for each member present, who is in good standing.

- A. Regular Member. All members who do not fall into another class of membership and who are current in their dues shall be regular members.
- B. Life Members. Life Membership in the TSOCR may be secured by the one-time payment of the Life Membership fee. As there is no national organization, life membership in the TSOCR applies only to the TSOCR and may or may not be honored by another OCR state society upon transferring out of the TSOCR. Each chapter shall decide whether or not to collect local dues from a life member over and above the one-time payment. All life membership plaques and pins will be presented at a chapter, Executive Committee or TSOCR Annual Meeting.
- C. Associate Member. Associate Members are TSOCR members who wish to be part of multiple OCR chapters. The TSOCR dues are always paid to only one chapter, and the member counted toward membership count in the same chapter. The Associated Chapter shall determine any chapter dues.
- D. Members-at-Large. Applicants who choose not to join a chapter within the TSOCR shall become a regular Member-at-Large in good standing upon payment of the Members-at-Large fee, and the same annually thereafter, sent directly to the TSOCR Secretary. The TSOCR Secretary shall be the at-Large Representative and responsible for collecting all dues and fees. Life Members who are Members-at-Large do not pay any additional dues.
- E. Golden Roses. Any member who reaches eighty (80) years young may be granted Life Membership in TSOCR. If the member wishes to be a Golden Rose, a Change in Membership Status form must be submitted for approval by the Board of Directors.
- F. Confederate Legacy. Membership in the Confederate Legacy program shall be open to any child from birth through age twelve (12) in whom a member of TSOCR wishes to cultivate an interest and appreciation of Southern culture. Upon enrollment and payment of the one-time fee of ten dollars (\$10.00), Legacy members (referred to as "Little Rebels" for boys and "Rose Petals" for girls) shall receive a pin/pendant, membership certificate and a *TSOCR Confederate Heritage Trail Booklet* from the sponsoring TSOCR chapter. All membership fees shall be invested in an interest bearing account. The interest earned therein shall be designated to be included in the Marilyn B. Sweeney Scholarship.

- G. Gentlemen Greys. Membership in Gentlemen Greys is open to any male member of TSOCR. The



Gentlemen Greys shall assist and accompany the Black Roses during the Black Rose Ceremony. Membership is free but does require completing an application.

- H. Black Rose. A Black Rose is a member in good standing of TSOOCR who has a desire to assist in the Black Rose Ceremony and participate in memorial services. The chapter president shall certify that each new Black Rose member in her chapter has read the *Black Rose Handbook*, completed the application and met the requirements as stated in the *Handbook*.

**Section 3. Dues and Applicable Fees.**

- A. TSOOCR Dues. Dues and applicable fees are provided in the Fee Schedule in the Procedural Manual/Standing Rules, Article II. Annual dues shall be collected by the chapters and remitted to the TSOOCR Treasurer no later than April 1 and will be considered delinquent after May 1. A member whose dues are not paid by May 1 will be automatically dropped from the rolls and will not be allowed to vote at the Annual Meeting. Late and reinstatement fees will be assessed as published in the Fee Schedule.
- B. Proration of New Member Dues. Any prospective member who joins TSOOCR during the last quarter of the fiscal year (February-May), their TSOOCR dues will roll over to the next membership year. They will be considered to be a member in good standing for the following year.

**ARTICLE IV: CHAPTERS**

**Section 1. Organization.**

The TSOOCR shall be organized into one (1) of two (2) types of chapters of not less than five (5) members.

- A. Affiliated Chapters. An Affiliated Chapter is a chapter that meets all requirements as an Associated Chapter but chooses to be covered under the TSOOCR 501(c)3 Articles of Affiliation. The chapter must comply with the forms provided in the Articles of Affiliation packet. An Affiliated Chapter that fails to meet requirements for TSOOCR 501(c)3 will result in the TSOOCR Treasurer reporting this chapter to the IRS as not meeting the Articles of Affiliation.
- B. Associated Chapters. Chapters may choose not to be covered under the TSOOCR 501(c)3 Articles of Affiliation. A chapter must follow guidelines for the Associated Chapter as listed in the Articles of Affiliation packet.

**Section 2. Organizing a Chapter.**

- A. All chapters must have the support of a local TDSCV camp or the Texas Division SCV. Only one (1) chapter is recommended per town unless two (2) local SCV camps exist.
- B. Persons wanting to begin a new TSOOCR chapter must contact the TSOOCR Director or Assistant Director to begin the process.
- C. Upon recruiting five (5) or more members, organizing chapters shall submit to the TSOOCR Treasurer a New Chapter Packet composed of a complete list of the organizing members with addresses, phone numbers and email address, if applicable; the members' applications; state dues for each organizing member and the name of the new chapter.
- D. An organizing chapter that has submitted all required paperwork and funds to the TSOOCR Treasurer shall then arrange, in cooperation with the TSOOCR Director, for a chartering ceremony.
- E. Upon being chartered by the TSOOCR Director or Assistant Director, an organizing chapter shall then be recognized as a chapter in good standing of the TSOOCR.

**Section 3. Chapter Officers.**

Each chapter shall elect a President/Representative, or its equivalent, who shall be responsible for managing the chapter. The Chapter President/Representative shall oversee the collection and remitting of state dues to the TSOOCR Treasurer. Chapters shall elect a slate of officers and adopt their own bylaws. Said chapter bylaws shall not conflict with the TSOOCR bylaws.

**Section 4. Transfers.**

If a member transfers to another chapter within the TSOOCR, the losing and/or receiving chapter may charge a one-time transfer fee. Both the losing and receiving chapters shall notify the TSOOCR Secretary and Treasurer of the transfer. The TSOOCR Secretary shall provide proof of life membership in a transfer in writing to the receiving chapter, upon request.

**Section 5. Disbandment.**

If a chapter fails to maintain a membership of at least five (5) members, the chapter shall have six (6) months from the date noted on a written warning letter, to be sent by the TSOOCR Secretary, to increase their membership to the minimum number. If after the six (6) months warning period, the chapter fails to obtain the required number of members to meet the minimum of five (5), the TSOOCR Director shall declare the chapter disbanded. By written request to the TSOOCR Director, the chapter shall be granted one (1) six-month extension period, if desired. Upon being disbanded, the chapter charter shall be surrendered to the TSOOCR Director. All

remaining members of the disbanded chapter may join another TSO CR chapter or become members-at-large.

#### **Section 6. Reactivating a Chapter.**

A disbanded chapter may be reactivated upon application of at least five (5) members, plus a one-time reactivation fee of twenty dollars (\$20.00). Five (5) new members or a combination of five (5) new, inactive (members whose memberships have been reinstated), or active (members in good standing transferring from another chapter), may reactivate a TSO CR chapter using the original name and number. Along with the application, the local SCV camp shall provide a letter of support for reactivation of the disbanded chapter. The names of members who sign the charter application will be listed on the reactivated charter. Upon request from the reactivating President/Representative, the TSO CR Director shall assign a date for the chapter application and the charter presentation. "REACTIVATED" must be written across the top of the new charter.

### **ARTICLE V: MEMBERSHIP DISCIPLINE**

Reprimand, warning, suspension and/or expulsion of TSO CR members shall be handled by the chapter to which a member belongs or by the TSO CR Board of Directors in the case of a member-at-large. Charges may be brought by the TSO CR Board of Directors in the event of a complaint by a chapter other than that of the member.

#### **Section 1. Causes for Discipline.**

The causes for disciplinary action on any TSO CR level shall be as follows:

- A. Disloyalty (definition: the act of being false to one's obligations or allegiances; unfaithful)
- B. Neglect of duty (definition: failure to carry out or perform one's action or task as required)
- C. Dishonesty (definition: the act of being prone to lie, cheat or steal; the act of being unworthy of trust or belief)
- D. Conduct unbecoming (definition: behavior that detracts from one's personal character or reputation) a member of the TSO CR
- E. Disrupting (definition: causing disorder or turmoil) the harmony (defined as agreement or accord) of, injuring (definition: to cause harm; hurt; impair) the name of and/or hampering (definition: to hold back or hinder, interfere with) the work of TSO CR
- F. An act detrimental (definition: causing damage, disadvantage or harm) to the reputation of the TSO CR or its objectives and purposes

Specific examples of behavior, which would trigger the disciplinary process, are as follows:

- A. Making disparaging remarks about a member of TSO CR, SCV, or any other historical organization. (The remarks may be verbal or written and may have appeared on any social media, such as email, Facebook, LinkedIn, etc.)
- B. Interfering in the business of the Sons of Confederate Veterans or any other historical organization
- C. Ignoring the Procedural Manual/Standing Rules and/or Bylaws of the TSO CR and/or a chapter

However, behavior requiring discipline shall NOT be limited to the examples listed above.

The complainant must have tangible evidence of the behavior, which would trigger a disciplinary process. Evidence may include letters, emails, etc., which reveal the inappropriate behavior with which the accused is being charged. The behavior may also have been witnessed by another person.

#### **Section 2. Disciplinary Action.**

Steps for taking disciplinary action against a member (Unless otherwise noted, references to chapter president or chapter board will apply to chapter members. References to TSO CR director or TSO CR executive board members will apply to members-at-large.)

- A. A complaint shall be filed in writing with the chapter president or the TSO CR director. If a complaint is filed by a member of another chapter, the complaint will be handled by the TSO CR Disciplinary Committee discussed in Section 3.a. (Example: A member in chapter A filing a complaint against a member in chapter B will be handled by the TSO CR Discipline Committee.)
- B. The chapter board members or the TSO CR executive board members shall investigate the allegations against its respective member, except as noted in Section 2.a. All members involved in the discipline process, including the accused member, shall not discuss the matter with anyone outside the investigation.
- C. If the chapter board members (except as noted in Section 2.a.) or the TSO CR executive board members decide the complaint has merit, the member will be informed of the action(s) which created the problem, but the complainant shall remain anonymous.
- D. Notification to the member shall be made via a certified, return-receipt-requested letter from the chapter president (except as noted in Section 2.a.) or the TSO CR director. Enclosed with the notification letter will be a copy of the applicable bylaw and/or standing rule. The member will have seven (7) calendar days from the date of receipt to respond by the same method. If the member does not acknowledge receipt of



the initial certified, return-receipt-requested letter within fourteen (14) calendar days of the date sent, the disciplinary process will begin immediately. If the member responds within the set time limit and requests a hearing, the chapter president or TSO CR director will schedule a meeting of the respective board. The hearing before the board will be held within fourteen (14) calendar days from receipt of the member's response to the charges. If the board decides, after hearing the member's explanation for his/her action(s) that the member should not be disciplined, the matter will be closed. However, should the board reject the validity of the member's explanation for his/her action(s) and decide to continue with the disciplinary process, the accused member will be so informed. The board members will determine the best way to resolve the issue, whether by a disciplinary period, and the term thereof, or by immediate expulsion.

- E. If the chapter member's problem is resolved at the end of the disciplinary period, he/she may remain in the chapter by an affirmative vote of the said chapter board members (except as noted in Section 2.a). If problems with the member have not been resolved at the end of the disciplinary period OR the chapter board members decide against allowing him/her to remain in the chapter, the member will be expelled from the chapter and transferred to the status of temporary member-at-large. No recourse will be allowed should the chapter board members decide to expel the member from the chapter. If the at-large member's problem is resolved at the end of the probationary period, he/she may remain a member-at-large by an affirmative vote of the TSO CR executive board. Should the TSO CR executive board vote not to reinstate the member-at-large at the end of the probationary period, he/she will be immediately expelled from TSO CR.
- F. Upon being expelled from the chapter and transferred to the status of probationary member-at-large, the former chapter member will be assigned a probationary period of thirty (30) days. The TSO CR executive board will notify the member of this probationary period by means of a certified, return-receipt-requested letter, which will be signed by the TSO CR director. Also included with the letter will be a copy of the applicable bylaw and/or standing rule.
- G. After the specified discipline period has passed, if the former chapter member or probationary member-at-large has created no further problems, he/she will be removed from probation and returned to the status of permanent member-at-large. However, the said member will not be allowed to return to membership in any TSO CR chapter nor to organize a new TSO CR chapter.
- H. If the former chapter member or member-at-large continues to create problems during the probationary period and/or later repeats the action(s) which created the original disciplinary process, he/she will be permanently removed from the membership roll of TSO CR with no further warning or appeal. The member will be informed of his/her permanent removal by means of a certified, return-receipt requested letter, which will be signed by the TSO CR Director. The former member is barred from reapplying for membership in TSO CR.

### **Section 3. Discipline of a TSO CR State Officer.**

Discipline will be handled in the same manner as a chapter member or member-at-large, with these exceptions:

- A. Any member (in good standing) of TSO CR may bring charges against a state officer. Said member must file charges with the TSO CR Executive Board in the form of a certified, return-receipt request letter sent to each member of the board. Since the officer being accused will have received a copy of the letter, his/her hearing will begin not later than fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt of the letter. The hearing will be in the form of a special called meeting of the TSO CR Disciplinary Committee, which will consist of one representative from each chapter, as well as officers of TSO CR. A quorum shall consist of ten members. The accused officer may attend the hearing but will recuse himself/herself from participating, except for defense against the charges presented.
- B. The same rules as stated in Section 2 will apply to the discipline of a TSO CR officer. If a TSO CR officer is to be disciplined, he/she will be suspended from duties for the designated time period. The TSO CR Executive Board will decide how to handle his/her duties during the suspension. If the officer is to be expelled, the expulsion shall be effective immediately.

### **Section 4. Probationary Period.**

- A. Depending upon the seriousness of the offense, the accused member will be assigned a probation period of thirty (30) to ninety (90) days. The probation period will be determined by either the chapter board members, the TSO CR Executive Board, or the TSO CR Disciplinary Board, depending upon the status of the member.
- B. At any time during the probationary period, the member may resign from his/her chapter or the TSO CR, in the case of a member-at-large.
- C. At the end of the probationary period, the member will be informed of his/her status by the chapter president or the TSO CR director, in the case of a member-at-large.

## **ARTICLE VI: OFFICERS**



## **SECTION 1: Officers.**

The elected officers of the said TSOCR shall be the following:

Director  
Assistant Director  
Secretary  
Treasurer  
Chaplain

The Parliamentarian shall be appointed by the TSOCR Director with the approval of the Board of Directors and consent of the nominee.

## **Section 2. Officer Duties.**

- A. Director. The Director shall preside at all meetings and be the Chief Executive Officer of TSOCR. With the approval of the Board of Directors, the Director shall fill vacancies and appoint all Committee Chairmen, except the Nominating Committee. The Director shall serve as an ex-officio member to all committees except the Nominating Committee. The Director shall also be co-signer of all financial accounts.
- B. Assistant Director. The Assistant Director shall, in the absence of the Director, perform all duties of that office and accept other duties assigned to them by the Director. The Assistant Director shall plan, in coordination with a representative of the host city, the TSOCR program at the Annual Meeting and the Silent Auction at the TDSCV convention.
- C. Secretary. The Secretary shall keep in permanent form minutes of all Annual, Special Called, Executive Committee and Board of Directors meetings. A copy of the currently adopted by-laws and standing rules shall be kept in the back of the Minutes Book at all times. A copy of the minutes shall be sent to the Director within two (2) weeks of said meeting. The Secretary shall keep an up-to-date list of the members and their membership status. The Secretary shall notify the Director if unable to perform said duties at any meeting.
- D. Treasurer. The duties of the Treasurer shall include:
  - a. collecting all dues, contributions, and other funds of the Society.
  - b. giving a receipt for monies received and depositing them in a nationwide or statewide bank that will be accessible to future treasurers, and as designated by the Board of Directors.
  - c. disbursing monies received as provided in TSOCR adopted budget and approved by the Director in accordance with the bylaws and authorization of the Executive Committee.
  - d. providing all information pertinent to the closing of the books for a financial review each year by July 1. By August 1 of each year, there shall be an annual financial review of the Treasurer's books.
  - e. providing the Director with a copy of the annual financial review.
- E. Chaplain. The TSOCR Chaplain shall provide guidance and counsel to all TSOCR members, as requested, and shall offer the invocation and benediction at all meetings. Upon being notified of the death of a member, the Chaplain shall send a letter of condolence to the next of kin and notify the TSOCR Secretary and Treasurer. The Chaplain shall send birthday cards to TSOCR members who are seventy (70) years of age or older.
- F. Parliamentarian. The Parliamentarian will instruct as to any Parliamentary procedure or when called upon by the presiding officer and/or should any misunderstanding occur. The Parliamentarian advises the Chair, but the Chair rules the decision. (The decision of the Chair may be overruled by a majority vote of the Assembly).

## **Section 3. Eligibility.**

Any active and current member of TSOCR may serve as an officer (except for the office of Director), provided he/she has been a member in good standing for a minimum of two (2) years. A candidate for Director must have been a member in good standing for a minimum of four (4) years and have attended a minimum of eight (8) quarterly meetings and two (2) annual meetings.

## **Section 4. Terms of Office.**

Each officer shall serve for a two (2) year term. Each officer may succeed himself/herself until such time as another member is elected to fulfill that position.

## **Section 5. Vacancies in Office.**

- A. Director. The Assistant Director shall fill a vacancy in the office of Director.
- B. Offices other than Director. A vacancy in any office other than Director shall be filled by appointment by the Director, subject to approval of the Board of Directors and consent of the appointed.

## **Section 6. Nominating Committee.**

The Nominating Committee shall be elected at the winter (December-February) Executive Committee meeting during election years. The Nominating Committee of at least three (3) members in good standing shall seek out

candidates to serve as officers. They shall compile a slate of officers, one per office, after first obtaining the member's consent to serve. The slate shall be submitted in writing to the members of the Executive Committee (TSOCR officers and Chapter Presidents/Representatives) at the spring (March-May) Executive Committee meeting and via United States Postal Service or electronic mail at least thirty (30) days prior to the Annual Meeting during odd years. It shall be the responsibility of the Chapter President/Representative to distribute the slate of officers, as soon as possible, to their chapter members. It shall be the responsibility of the TSOCR Secretary to distribute the slate of officers, as soon as possible, to the TSOCR Members-at-Large.

**Section 7. Elections.**

- A. At the TSOCR Annual Meeting held in odd years and after the Nominating Committee presents their slate of officers, nominations by any TSOCR member in good standing, shall be heard from the floor. If there is only one candidate for an office, the vote may be by voice vote. In the event of more than one candidate for any office, then the vote for that office must be by written ballot. Candidates will be elected by a majority vote.
- B. Tellers. In the event of a written ballot, the TSOCR Director shall appoint three (3) tellers, one of them to be the chairperson, to distribute the ballots, count and report on the votes. Upon the completion of the counting of all the votes, the chairperson of the Teller's Committee reads the teller's report to the body. The report will include for each person to be voted upon, the number of votes cast, number of votes needed to be elected and any illegal votes. The report is then handed to the presiding officer who will announce those persons elected. All ballots will be kept with the copy of the Teller's report for ninety (90) days in the event there are any challenges to the voting procedure.

**ARTICLE VII: MEETINGS**

**Section 1. Annual Meeting.**

- A. The Annual Meeting of the TSOCR, open to all members in good standing, shall take place in conjunction with the annual Reunion of the TDSCV. The purpose of the annual meeting shall be for the receiving of TSOCR officer and chapter reports and the transacting of business. All reports shall be forwarded to the Director prior to May 15 of each year. The Order of Business at the annual meeting shall be as provided in the Procedural Manual/Standing Rules, Article III
- B. A quorum at the Annual Meeting shall be twenty (20) members in good standing.

**Section 2. Special Called Meetings.**

Special meetings of the TSOCR may be called at any time by the Director, or by written request of either five (5) members of the Executive Committee, three (3) members of the Board of Directors, or ten (10) members in good standing, with not less than ten (10) days advance, written notice. The TSOCR Director shall name the time and place of any special meeting, to be called within thirty (30) days. The quorum for the Special Called Meeting shall be five (5) members in good standing.

**Section 3. Executive Committee Meetings.**

The Executive Committee shall meet quarterly to conduct the business affairs of the TSOCR between annual meetings. All members are encouraged to attend TSOCR Executive Committee meetings. Ten (10) members of the Executive Committee shall constitute a quorum. All members in good standing and present are entitled to one (1) vote at the Executive Committee Meetings.

**ARTICLE VIII: BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

**Section 1. Definition.**

The Board of Directors shall be composed of the TSOCR Director, Assistant Director, Secretary, Treasurer, Chaplain, Parliamentarian and the immediate outgoing Director who shall serve for the duration of the serving Director's term. The Board of Directors shall meet at least once annually, and the TSOCR Director shall name the time and place of the meeting. Each member shall have one (1) vote, with the exception of the Parliamentarian, who shall only cast a tie-breaking vote.

**Section 2. Duties.**

- 1. Approve appointments to appointed and vacant offices.
- 2. Monitor the TSOCR Articles of Incorporation for inconsistencies with the TSOCR Bylaws and the laws of the State of Texas.
- 3. Amend said Articles of Incorporation, as necessary, and notify the Texas Secretary of State, as required by laws.
- 4. Decide matters of arbitration and discipline as defined in Article V: Membership Discipline.



**Section 3. Quorum.**

Three (3) members, including the Parliamentarian, shall constitute a quorum.

**ARTICLE IX: COMMITTEES AND APPOINTED POSITIONS**

**Section 1. The TSOCR Standing Committees and Appointed Positions.**

The TSOCR Standing Committees and appointed positions shall be:

Newsletter Editor

Historian

Scholarship

Bylaws

Dispatcher

Website

Nominating

Financial

And others appointed as needed

**Section 2. Duties.**

Duties of the TSOCR Standing Committees and appointed positions shall be:

- A. Newsletter Editor. The TSOCR Newsletter Editor shall provide to the TSOCR membership a quarterly newsletter electronically, or via U.S. Mail, if desired. Said newsletter shall include the news, projects and activities of the TSOCR. Chapters shall provide to the Newsletter Editor appropriate information of its activities. Dixie Bell Donations will help defray the cost of publishing. A minimum donation of ten dollars (\$10) will be accepted through the year.
- B. Historian. The TSOCR Historian shall maintain a scrapbook containing a collection pictures, newspaper articles, etc. reflecting the history of the TSOCR and its chapters.
- C. Scholarship. The TSOCR Director shall appoint a Scholarship Chairperson at the beginning of each two (2) year term. This committee is defined in the Procedural Manual/Standing Rules. Article V: Scholarship Committee.
- D. Bylaws. The TSOCR Director shall appoint a Bylaws Committee chairperson immediately after the TSOCR officer elections. The committee shall prepare and present any bylaws and/or standing rule amendments as deemed necessary and in compliance with Article XI Amendments.
- E. Dispatcher. The Dispatcher shall manage and maintain a list of the TSOCR members' electronic mail addresses and utilize said list to distribute messages and information of interest to the membership as requested by the Director. TSOCR e-mail list shall not be used by any other organization without the written consent of the Board of Directors. Anyone abusing the TSOCR e-mail will have email privileges and access suspended and may be subject to legal action.
- F. Webmaster. The Webmaster shall manage the TSOCR Official Website under the oversight of the TSOCR Director and the approval of the Board of Directors. Each will have a copy of the website's hosting information and password.
- G. Nominating. The Nominating Committee shall be elected according to the provisions in Article VI: Officers, Section 7: Nominating Committee.
- H. Financial. The Financial Committee shall have the duties as described in the Procedural Manual/Standing Rules, Article XI.

**Section 3. Approval.**

The Board of Directors with the consent of the nominee will approve all committees and appointed positions nominees.

**ARTICLE X: MARILYN B. SWEENEY SCHOLARSHIP**

**Section 1. Award.**

The Marilyn B. Sweeney Scholarship may be awarded at the yearly Annual Meeting to any graduating high school or home schooled student who will be attending a post secondary school. See the TSOCR Procedural Manual/Standing Rules, Article V: Scholarship Committee for the procedures to be followed.

**Section 2. Funds.**

The TSOCR Marilyn B. Sweeney Scholarship fund will be designated twenty percent (20%) of the funds raised from product sales and the interest raised from the investment of Life Membership and Legacy application fees.

**ARTICLE XI: AMENDMENTS**



These bylaws may be amended, repealed, revised or altered, in whole or in part, by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of the members in attendance and voting at the Annual Meeting in even years. The proposed change or changes shall be submitted in writing to the membership of TSOCR via the United States Postal Service or electronic mail at least thirty (30) days prior to the annual meeting during which the vote shall take place.

#### **ARTICLE XII: TSOCR AND CHAPTER BYLAWS**

All provisions of TSOCR Bylaws are automatically applicable to chapters and supersede any provisions by the chapter. The TSOCR Bylaws shall have precedence over the Chapter Bylaws.

#### **ARTICLE XIII: PARLIAMENTARY AUTHORITY**

*Robert's Rules of Order Newly Revised*, Current Edition, shall be the parliamentary authority of the TSOCR in all cases in which the TSOCR bylaws and/or standing rules are either incomplete or in conflict. The TSOCR shall comply with the State of Texas Non-Profit Corporation Act.

#### **ARTICLE XIV: DISSOLUTION**

##### **Section 1. Dissolution Process.**

The Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose may be dissolved by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of the members, in good standing, present at any Annual Meeting after the proposed dissolution has been submitted in writing to the entire membership via United States Postal Service and/or electronic mail at least thirty (30) days prior to the Annual Meeting during which the vote shall take place.

##### **Section 2. Distribution of Non-Cash and Cash Equivalent Assets.**

In the event of dissolution, all non-cash equivalent and monetary assets will be transferred to the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans or an historical organization decided upon by the TSOCR Board of Directors.

- A. In the event of a dissolution, all monetary (cash and cash equivalent) assets held by the TSOCR shall be transferred to the custody and charge of the TDSCV, contingent on a written agreement between the Texas Society Order of Confederate Rose, Incorporated, and the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans, signed by the authorized agents for both. Said written agreement shall state that all monetary assets, formerly held by the TSOCR shall be invested in perpetuity for the purpose of continuing the Marilyn C. Sweeney Scholarship. It shall be stipulated that only the interest generated from said investment shall be utilized to support said scholarship.
- B. In the case that said written agreement should not be acceptable to the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans, then as their final act prior to dissolution, the TSOCR Board of Directors shall arrange for all monetary (cash and cash equivalent) assets to be donated to another historical organization.

Revision Amended and Approved 7 June 2014

Amended and Approved 4 June 2016



*Last minute gift idea? Give the gift of Membership!*



**Only \$35**

**[slrc-csa.org](http://slrc-csa.org)**

**The Southern Legal resource Center staff and volunteers is made up of a diverse group of Southern Americans that have dedicated themselves to the preservation of freedom for ALL regardless of background, religion, race, or geography, and there is no more persecuted or marginalized group than Southern Americans. Around here our motto is: "It's a freedom thing!"**

**Remember DIXIE! She needs your help his Christmas more than ever!**

**[www.slrc-csa.org](http://www.slrc-csa.org)**



Kirk David Lyons

***PLEASE SHARE!***

## **MONUMENTS CASES ARE WINNABLE - IF! AVOIDING A BLEAK "TERMINATOR" FUTURE!!!**

Since August, the SLRC has now filed 3 federal lawsuits on behalf of the Texas Division Sons of Confederate Veterans (and other Plaintiffs) against University of Texas at Austin, The Mayor & City Council of San Antonio and the Mayor and City Council of Dallas to prevent or restore the illegal removal of plinths or Confederate monuments.

In the UT Austin case the Statues had already been removed in the dead of night and we filed a Temporary Restraining Order to prevent further removal of the granite pedestals or "plinths." Knowing more lawsuits were coming I was able to negotiate a status quo agreement with University of Texas to protect the South Mall area from further deprecations by UT President Fenves.

Next and at the last possible minute, I filed a federal complaint & Temporary Restraining Order (TRO) against the City of San Antonio, the Judge granted the TRO and set a hearing the next day - stopping monument removal later that night.

But the court refused my request to argue the hearing by telephone conference without local counsel - which we did not have. By a miracle I got ahold of an old attorney friend who happened to be in San Antonio who agreed to appear as local counsel. I was able to argue now by telephone conference. The Judge refused to grant relief and after a comedy of errors the City took down and damaged (contrary to the Court's order) the Travis Park monument.

I then turned around and filed a 3rd federal lawsuit and TRO against the City of Dallas over the Lee Park monument et al. Again the Judge granted the TRO (we stopped the monument removal mid stride) and set a hearing for the next day. Before that I spent a good bit of the day looking for a local Dallas Plaintiff, which at the last possible moment I was able to secure. Attorney David Vandenberg travelled from Austin and appeared on behalf of Plaintiff's and after able arguments the immediate relief was not granted. After a fatal tragedy & comedy of errors the City removed the 7 ton monument.

The Dallas federal judge set up a pleading schedule for a preliminary injunction. the City of Dallas has also filed their Motion to Dismiss



All three complaints have been amended and we are now responding to Motions to Dismiss from UT Austin and Dallas and awaiting the same from San Antonio . We have filed Motions to inspect the damaged monuments in Dallas & San Antonio.

IF we had filed all these lawsuits in State District Courts of Travis, Bexar & Dallas - we would already be out of court and on the street as the Texas Supreme Court, WITHOUT OPINION, denied our Petition for Review in the Jeff Davis/UT statue case, and denying the SCV standing.

So the decision to file in federal court and not state court, for that reason alone, was the correct one.

Compatriots, we are now at war!! At war with almost every big city in the country that hates our monuments. If we don't start acting like we are at war, if we do not mobilize all our resources for war, if we do not enter a national debate on First Amendment protection for monuments, if we do not get guest editorials published, talking heads interviewed, law review articles published, if we do not find experts who will sing our song, if we do not recruit other heritage organizations, SLRC supporters, SCV members, and ALL their friends & families and any potential allies to our cause, this case will go the way of the US Supreme Court SCV v Walker License plate decision - we will lose - and all our monuments will be headed for the chopping block!

We are making a critically important and national First Amendment argument to protect all monuments, North & South, in the face of the new and insidious "Government speech" doctrines from the Supreme Court decisions in Walker & Pleasant Grove. And we must hang on, win the national argument and prevail.

Our chief pleading drafter & researcher, David Vandenberg, has done an outstanding job of distinguishing our cases & facts from the Walker & Pleasant Grove decisions. In a sane world we would win this argument hands down. But as you know all Confederate cases are "political" which means the system has a vested interest in the outcome - which means all the rules change and judges inexplicably turn the law on its head. We must convince the courts & the nation that we are not asking the courts to re-interpret the Govt Speech cases in our favor (they won't do it) but show that our cases are "apples" to their Govt speech case "oranges."

Government Speech is the new municipal mantra and an easy excuse justifying monument removal. They want our monuments gone. We must counter it in judicial, academic & society debate with what I call the "Vandenberg Public Art Government Speech Exception."

Unless a loud voice from sane people is heard in this debate and soon - it will be just too easy for judges to take the path of least resistance and rule against us.

And whether we lose or the defendants lose; these cases are headed to the US Circuit courts of appeal and ultimately the US Supreme Court.

The argument has gone so far beyond just Confederate monument - the culture mulchers are now attacking Lincoln monuments, Christopher Columbus statues, monuments to Union soldiers and Revolutionary heroes. we should be able to make our case for First Amendment protection for monuments to any sane American, North, South East or West

For that reason the SLRC, the Sons of Confederate Veterans & other heritage groups need to mount a concerted & national campaign to create a favorable climate for these cases as they work their way to the US Supreme Court. In the next 2 years it is hoped that another conservative justice will join the

court in addition to Gorsuch & Thomas (who hopefully has seen the error of his ways in voting for Government speech in the Walker case)

- 1. We need a large war budget for these cases - and then raise the needed funds to prosecute these cases**
- 2. We need attorney's to consider filing federal First amendment cases in other states to protect monuments (esp where monument protection acts are weak or non-existent)**
- 3. We need a writers committee to prepare media position papers, editorial comments & talking points to be used by SCV members and other citizens.**
- 4. All supporters need to decorate with flowers sites of removed monuments - & do this repeatedly**
- 5. We need allies from around the country working with us including other heritage societies and people up North (its not just about Confederate monuments anymore)**
- 6. We need public events, controlled by us & with permits and police protection to rally support for ALL monuments. Esp in rural counties (where fewer agitators) So we are seen as boots on the ground AND law suit filers. we can be both**
- 7. We need to get legal & academic eggheads to write Law Review articles to be published & establish an academic debate on this issue.**
- 8. We need enhanced contact with legislators for support of this Free Speech doctrine as well as strengthening monument protection acts**

We cannot allow corrupt cities and a small coterie of judges to surround and kill a very sound First Amendment issue. We must widen the debate nationally so that our arguments will have the best possible hearing by the courts. The lawyers in the case can have only a limited role in the out of the courtroom role. SLRC supporters, as well as SCV officers & members will need to carry that burden.

This is the path to victory - there is no "justice in a vacuum" in this country. We must be pro active at all levels - each supporter doing his bit.

This issue needs to be vigorously discussed & debated and become a national policy - let that begin.

Respectfully submitted,  
Kirk D. Lyons  
Chief Trial Counsel

PS: Please SHARE this letter with your family, friends, neighbors, SCV Camp and Division & National; SCV Officers (other heritage groups as well). Help us get Heritage decision makers behind the monuments effort! and support [www.slrc-csa.org](http://www.slrc-csa.org)

# 2018 Symposium

## Shreveport Louisiana

# 2018 Stephen D. Lee Institute

We are pleased to announce the 2018 Stephen D. Lee Institute will be held **February 17, 2018** in Shreveport, Louisiana. Our host hotel for the event is the Hilton Hotel Shreveport; the symposium will take place at the Shreveport Convention center, which is connected to the Hilton.

We are putting together a very distinguished line-up of speakers, including...

- **Marshall DeRosa -- professor of American Constitutional Law and author of numerous books including "The Confederate Constitution of 1861: An Inquiry into American Constitutionalism"**
- **Ron Kennedy -- author of "Dixie Rising: Rules for Rebels" and many, many others**
- **Charles E. McMichael -- Past SCV CIC and heritage defense activist**
- **Paul C. Graham -- editor of Shotwell Publishing and author of "Confederaphobia"**
- **Jeffery Addicott -- professor of law and expert on terrorism, author of "Radical Islam Why?: Confronting Jihad at Home & Abroad"**
- **M. Lee Bright III -- Two-term State Senator and heritage defense activist**

Special Offer for Current SCV Members

This year, in an effort to make the SDLI as accessible to our members as possible, we are offering a special early registration discount for SCV members of just \$95. That's a \$30 savings off our regular registration fee of \$125.

This special \$95 registration fee is only available to current SCV members, and to take advantage of it you must register before January 17.



## Registration Package

- Admission to all symposium programs including a special panel discussion with all of our distinguished speakers Saturday afternoon (9:00 am - 5:30 pm)
- Desert Reception Friday night at the hotel (7:00 – 8:30pm).
- Lunch Saturday

### Cost:

\$95 for SCV members who register before January 17.

\$125 for SCV members after January 17

\$150 for non-members (the public is invited)

A limited number of scholarships are available for high-school seniors, college students, and high-school teachers.

To register for the event visit [StephenDLeeInstitute.org](http://StephenDLeeInstitute.org)

Our host hotel is the Hilton Shreveport. The Hilton is extending a special SDLI rate of \$107 (\$119 double-occupancy, plus applicable taxes). The SDLI rate includes free Wi-Fi and complimentary breakfast.

Make hotel reservations

here <https://aws.passkey.com/gt/216148367?gtid=8d4bdaf9a1d316468c827a5e8a37a6b4&mobile=true&dw=375>



**'T WAS THE NIGHT BEFORE CHRISTMAS  
WHEN ALL THROUGH THE HOUSE**

**THE A/C WAS RUNNING.**

**CAUSE WE LIVE IN THE SOUTH!**

# Sons of Confederate Veterans

*Texas Division High Plains Brigade*



## *General Robert E. Lee Celebration*

### The events of the evening

Special Guest  
SCV National Lt.  
Commander-in-chief  
Paul Gramling

### Door Prizes

uniforms and  
period dress  
encouraged but not  
required! and  
business suits also  
not required!

**\$ 15.00 Per Person**

*Catered by  
Top Notch BBQ*

Brisket, sausage, three sides and  
dessert



Contact Hosting camps commanders  
or email [scv.relee.camp@gmail.com](mailto:scv.relee.camp@gmail.com)

Charter Ceremony  
for R.E. Lee Camp #  
728  
Installing of Officers  
for camps

*Everyone is  
Welcome and  
bring a guest!*

**RSVP**

Location for the event  
Childress Fair Park  
Auditorium

*Deadline for RSVP is January 8, 2018*

**January 27, 2018**

**Starting at 7:00pm**

**Hosting**

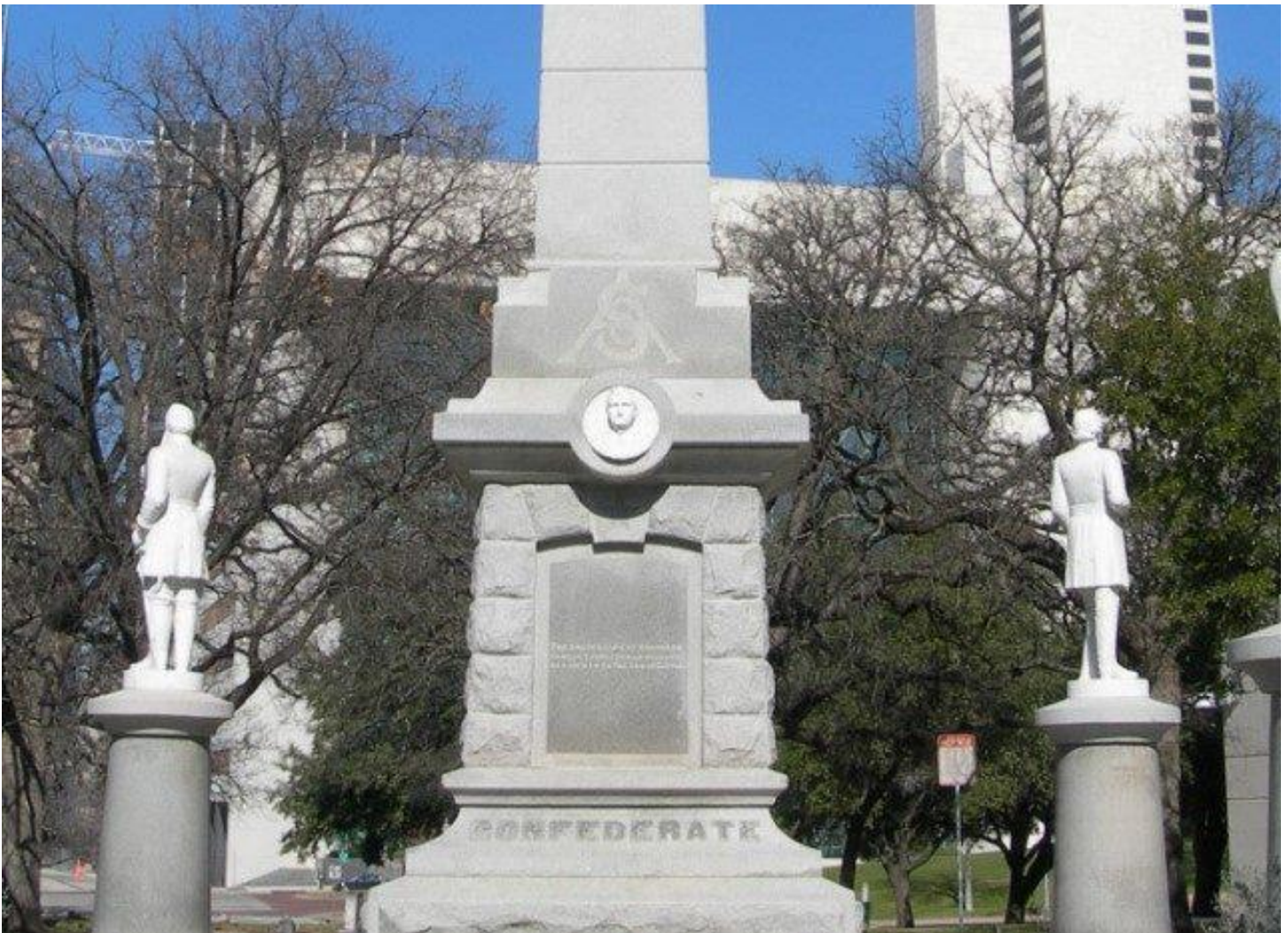
R. E. Lee Camp # 728 Childress, Texas

Charles Goodnight, Frontier Regiment Camp # 2280 Wellington, Texas

Sidney Sherman Camp # 2256 Stratford, Texas



# Dallas Pauses Confederate Monument Campaign Before \$1B Bond Election



by [MERRILL HOPE](#) 3 Nov 2017 Dallas, TX

The Dallas City Council, which moved quickly to remove a statue of Confederate General Robert E. Lee, suddenly pushed pause on removing future Civil War monuments one week before a \$1 billion municipal bond election.

On Wednesday, the appointed 20-person Mayor's Task Force on Confederate Monuments [reported](#) on 13 recommendations they offered the city council including what to do with the now shuttered Robert E. Lee equestrian statue, an 1896 Confederate War Memorial that stands in Pioneer Park Cemetery adjacent to the Dallas Convention Center and across from City Hall, Civil War artwork at Fair Park, plus streets and parks named for Confederate figures. The task force suggested placing the Lee statue in a museum. Whittled down from an original list of nearly two dozen streets, the task force only recommended changing the names of five. None are major thoroughfares.



However, Dallas Mayor Mike Rawlings, who adamantly chided the city's Confederate statues as "monuments of propaganda" and "dangerous totems," abruptly called for a major slowdown on the removal of these historical artifacts, saying he directed City Manager T.C. Broadnax to study the task force's recommendations, look into removal fees, and report back sometime next year.

Quite the far cry from August when Rawlings [created](#) the task force to advise city officials on whether or not to remove Confederate monuments in response to violence at a Charlottesville, Virginia, protest. He charged them with meeting for 90 days to find solutions and report their findings. That same week, though, Rawlings [fast-tracked](#) the process. By month's end, Mayor Pro Tem Dwaine Caraway pushed a resolution that [demanded](#) the city immediately remove, dispose, or relocate all Confederate statues and images located on Dallas public land and rename all city-owned parks and streets with any ties to the Old South.

On September 6, the city council passed that resolution, even though Councilwoman Sandy Greyson, the lone no vote, asked her peers to slow down. The resolution [downgraded](#) the task force's role and accelerated the plan's timeline so that city officials would meet on November 1 to hear the task force's ideas and then vote on their recommendations one week later.

When November 1 came, Caraway instead claimed to be in no rush. "I don't care if it is the second or third quarter," he said in response to Councilman Scott Griggs who requested a March 2018 deadline date for Broadnax to report costs to the city council.

Previously, Caraway insisted the only way Dallas could only heal following the Charlottesville violence was by unloading its Confederate iconography. Now he said he thought "the process we've gone through has begun to bring this city to a better understanding."

However, at an October 25 special meeting, Dallas city council members felt little love during two hours of public comments from constituents. The majority of the nearly 60 people who spoke voiced strong displeasure with their elected officials over the Confederate monuments matter. Among them were residents of the 142-unit Mayfair Condominiums who opposed the task force's proposal to rename their two blocks long street, Lee Parkway. The building is located across from the former site of the Robert E. Lee statue.

Mayfair resident Dee Holley questioned the legitimacy of the city's hand-picked "historians" making the decisions to tear down and erase all these historical markers. She called the whole process "not an emergency," adding the task force's decision can be "undone" and it was not the city council's job to make changes based on their "feelings."

One upset Dallas resident voiced sentiments expressed by others: "Your bond is going to be voted down."

A \$1 billion bond looms over Dallas in a November 7 [special election](#). The City wants its taxpayers to approve a package full of big ticket items such as improvements to streets, libraries, public safety, cultural, and performing arts facilities. The ballot also includes propositions seeking upgrades to Fair Park, homeless housing, flood protection, and an economic development program.

On Wednesday, Councilman Adam McGough said while he understood "a lot of folks are really upset," he added "when we talk about voting down a bond just to be heard on this monument issue, I don't get it."

Aside from the bond, little is known about the final price tag for the task force recommendations. The Office of Cultural Affairs estimated a cost of at least \$1 million to remove the Pioneer Park Confederate War Memorial. In August, Caraway [quoted](#) \$1.2 million for its removal and \$600,000 to take down Lee's statue. He also approximated \$4 million as the total expense for both monuments including storage and relocation.

More than 30 Dallas taxpayers spoke during the open forum portion of Wednesday’s meeting. Another Mayfair resident, Dee Genova, told councilmembers, “If the city wants to do something significant to do that healing, we don’t think that 142 of us changing our addresses is going to accomplish that.”

One woman described the actions of the city council as “highly insulting” to the constituents and a “misdirection of our tax dollars to promote your political preference agenda.”

Rawlings acknowledged that city officials “moved fast on the Robert E. Lee statue,” asserting the city was in a “precarious situation” following Charlottesville. He maintained the Lee sculpture originally dedicated in 1936 by President Franklin Delano Roosevelt became a public safety concern. “Sometimes, safety needs to be first in what we’ve done,” he stated.

“In my opinion, you have already made your decisions,” said Dallas resident Susan Fountain, who like many in attendance, felt city officials had an agenda to remove the monuments from day one. She continued, “Just like the morning of the Lee statue removal when the crane was already in place as we spoke.”

Rawlings disagreed with criticism from Dallasites who called the process a “sham.” He said, “I think the process has been complete and inclusive.”

*Follow Merrill Hope, a member of the original Breitbart Texas team, on [Twitter](#).*

<http://www.breitbart.com/texas/2017/11/03/dallas-pauses-confederate-monument-campaign-1b-bond-election/>

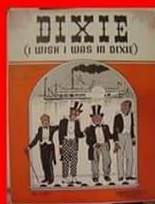
## City of Prattville Christmas Parade 2017



Your own STATE flag is forbidden due to it being the St. Andrews Cross.



Local Sons of Confederate Veterans Camp shut out after decades of being a part of the community.



Don't you dare play anything but Christmas music especially such as DIXIE.

The Mayors phone number is 334-595-0101 let him know how you feel about this.



**Southern Historical  
Protection Group**



**Mike Williams  
President**

[www.southernhistoricalprotection.simplesite.com](http://www.southernhistoricalprotection.simplesite.com)



# OUR CONFEDERATE DEAD

## Southern Historical Society

Right after Lincoln's illegal and unconstitutional war the bereaved widows, mothers, daughters, sisters, granddaughters and nieces set about to remember their loved ones killed far away from home. While there are monuments to our heroes such as General Lee, General Jackson and others, the vast majority in cities, towns, and on courthouse lawns in OUR South read: OUR CONFEDERATE DEAD, or THE CONFEDERATE DEAD OF such and such COUNTY, and sometimes, even OUR FATHERS, OUR HUSBANDS, OUR BROTHERS, etc.

These were placed on the lawn in a central location in the town, such as the courthouse lawn, for the sole purpose of everyone being able to regularly see, visit and reflect on their citizen soldiers who sacrificed everything they had. You must understand there was not one single family in the South who were unaffected and did not suffer grievous loss.

The funds for these memorials were garnered from abject poverty in most cases. There are lists in copies of CONFEDERATE VETERAN magazine that read in the most pitiful fashion such as "...Ten cents from Mr. Jerry Dunn who lost his father at Chickamauga, one dollar from Miss Therese Powell whose fiancée was killed at Gettysburg, or 25 cents from Mrs. David Hunter in honor of her son killed at Petersburg."

The majority of these monuments were erected between 1868 and 1912. Some were erected in the 20's and 30's and some were erected at the centennial of Lincoln's war. One reason it took so long was lack of funding and WWI and WWII.

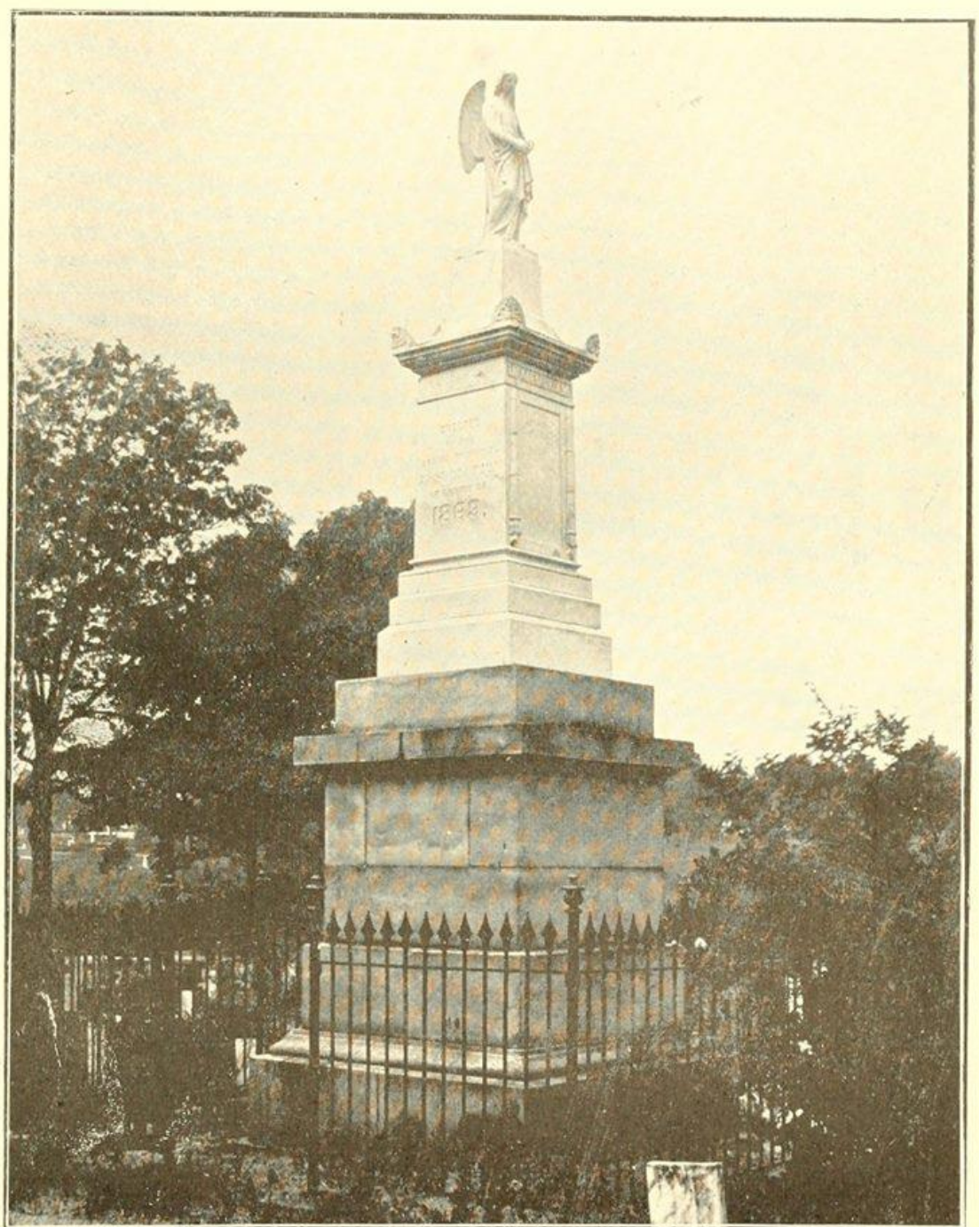
The state of Mississippi just recently dedicated a memorial on the battlefield at Shiloh and was the LAST state to do so. Lack of funding was the reason.

It never occurred to them that outsiders and newcomers to OUR South, their homes, would dare remove the costly, beautiful works of art that serve as gravestones for the ones who did not get to come home.

We have said now for about 2 years and we repeat once again: If you don't like what you see in OUR South to OUR fathers, then go back where you came from.

Now would be good.

DEO VINDICE!



CONFEDERATE MONUMENT,  
Unveiled 1868 by Ladies' Memorial Association,  
Griffen, Georgia.



# **I present to you the opposition playbook straight from Crawfish himself**

## **HOW TO FAIL AT DE-CONFEDERATING YOUR CITY**

**Ed Sebesta 11/6/2017**

At this time it is questionable that any Confederate Dallas street names will be changed. It is questionable that the Confederate monument in Pioneer Park near Dallas city hall will be moved either. Finally Dallas's Fair Park looks like it is not likely to be addressed either. The one-third replica Arlington Hall wasn't on the agenda of the Dallas Task Force on Confederate monuments

It appears that the Mayor and city council of Dallas only removed the Robert E. Lee statue in a rush in Oak Lawn Park, formerly Robert E. Lee Park to avoid a major public disturbance such as happened in Charlottesville, Virginia which would give Dallas a bad reputation. Also, large, very visible Confederate monuments would tend to work against locating corporate headquarters in a city. Though it is good that activists did help the process along a little, it was the financial interests that drove the statue removal.

The approaches taken to de-Confederate Dallas involved multiple errors such that worked for the defeat of de-Confederating Dallas beyond the Robert E. Lee statue.

This is for two purposes.

1. Serve as a guide to other cities what not to do.
2. For Dallas activists concerned about de-Confederating Dallas a guide to avoid repeating a failed strategy.

So these are some of the key failures.

1. Representing the opposition as primarily sensational extremists: Often there is an attempt to represent all the pro-Confederates and enablers of neo-Confederacy as being extremists such as seen in some demonstrations or the radical right. In fact this failing alone can by itself defeat your efforts. Some people will see these racist demonstrations and be opposed to Confederate statues and it does help some, however, in general it sabotages your efforts in three ways:

1.1. Your opposition very often won't fit the stereotype of racists, belligerent slur spouting individuals with perhaps funny clothing and racist symbols. They will be individuals who will have good decorum and will include in their arguments that they are against prejudice, perhaps they will state that they have African American friends or relatives, or perhaps they will state that they voted for Barack Obama for president, or some other item to represent themselves as against racism. They will be the face of the opposition. They will side step this strategy easily.

**1.2. You won't be prepared or comprehend or effectively respond to a significant segment of your opposition which will be liberals, progressives, radicals, or leftists, moderates, who have multiple issues: They are still invested in the Confederacy; they are really banal white nationalists; they are superficial in their anti-racism. As liberal/left/moderate/progressives they will be adept at rationalizing their actions.**

**You will try to point out that their arguments against some de-Confederating agenda item is wrong, and you will face opposition which will primarily consist of the opponent and the opponent's friends pointing out that your criticism is somehow mean because the individual doesn't fit the stereotype of a sensational extremist because they don't comprehend that an enabler of neo-Confederate memory doesn't have to fit that stereotype.**

**1.3. Focusing on the sensationalistic aspects of extremists has multiple negative effects:**

**1.3.1. Failure to educate activists and the public on the issues involved such as a racialized landscape, banal white nationalism, neo-Confederacy, historical memory and most importantly the nature of the opposition you will face. Instead the focus will be on the sensationalist aspects of some of the more fringe opponents.**

**1.3.2. Tendency for the discourse being self-congratulatory about how superior an individual is to some extremist or fringe element. It tends to enable those who see social justice as a fashion accessory. It prevents the self-recognition by some of their real racial attitudes. Some individuals will look at the fringe elements and in noting how different they are, fail to recognize their own attitudes in their opposition to de-Confederating.**

**2. Failure to educate the public on the historical record of the neo-Confederates both locally and nationally: The neo-Confederates have so many prejudices and have denigrated or hoped to have denigrated so many groups in the past if all these groups knew of the historical record there would be a lot less willingness to tolerate neo-Confederacy and the marks of Confederacy on the landscape in the present. The actions of the neo-Confederates in the past are so disgusting that many people if they had been informed would have been unwilling to tolerate the Confederacy in the present.**

**However, the strategy in 2017 that was adopted was to discuss Dallas's racist past and point out when the statues were put up Dallas was a very racist place and therefore the statues were part of this agenda. The fact that they are coincident in time does suggest that it is very possible that the motivating factors was racism, but it would have been much more convincing if the historical record about what the neo-Confederates had said as to their motivations for the erection of the statues was made known to the public. Also, it tends to give the argument that people in the late 19th century and first half of the 20th century were just not enlighten enough that the Confederacy was bad because they weren't advanced in their thinking. There is a tendency to think that removing a statue is about proving how advanced we are or an ultra-plus moral achievement.**

**Knowing the historical record dispels this.**

**3. Failure to educate the public on the agenda of the neo-Confederate movement today: The neo-Confederates are hostile to so many people and democracy itself that there would be a solid majority against the monuments only if people knew. People attitudes change when they see that they are the target of vile prejudice in the past or the present or both. They become much less tolerant of rationalizations and excuses for those that hate them. In Dallas the public is largely unaware of the agenda of the neo-Confederates. These both are really vile and if the public knew there would be much less tolerance for the Confederacy to be honored on the landscape. Combined, public knowledge of the neo-Confederate agenda past and present would very much have shifted public opinion towards de-Confederating.**

**4. Overconfidence/ Opposition:** There was overconfidence that Dallas Confederate landscape would be just washed away by events. There wasn't a serious consideration that there would be a significant opposition or and the expectation was that it would be screaming fringe people. However, there was an opposition and they contributed numerous op-ed for the Dallas Morning News and in other media to justify or rationalize the retention of Confederate monuments. It was an opposition of people in the establishment and not fringe individuals.

There was no reflection that the Confederate landscape had been there for decades long after the civil rights era and that there might be those outside neo-Confederate and extremist groups that were invested in keeping the Confederate landscape.

**5. Reliance on celebrity activists instead of grassroots organizing:** Celebrities have constraints in their actions. They are prominent individuals who must consider their activist programs and their careers as activists and have to navigate a path forward and they have to consider many issues and interest groups and the establishment which they prefer not to alienate needlessly. They may speak at a rally or lead one. They may testify at city hall. However, they had gained prominence on other issues prior to the current effort against the Confederate landscape and these other issues are what they will want to focus on and consider how their role in the effort against the Confederate landscape will impact their ability to gain support for their regular agenda. Certainly it is useful to have them speak at rallies and have them take stands, but they will not drive the effort over the long term and they will carefully consider what might negatively impact their agenda. They have a tendency of being co-opted.

Some celebrity activists are merely the favorites of the media and local institutions to speak on certain issues and they will be very careful not to alienate their base of support.

**6. Action through cliques and closed elite groups instead of grass roots organizing:**

This is a very Dallas failing. Elite individuals and their cliques much like celebrity activists have their own agendas and careers and have to consider them. This puts constraints on them. They will also have a tendency to be co-opted. This method has several failings, the chief of which it is that it is done instead of grassroots organizing. It also will tend to have a narrow base of ideas from a narrow base of individuals. It does not include and tape a larger diversity of people with different ideas. It precludes an avenue where a new leader on this topic might arise. This method tends to avoid protests and have private conversations in which there isn't public accountability.

**7. Failure to organize a grassroots group which will have de-Confederation as its sole focus. This will result in multiple reasons for a campaign to de-Confederate to fail.**

**7.1. Persistence:** The opposition is often consisting of neo-Confederate groups such as the Sons of Confederate Veterans (SCV) and the United Daughters of the Confederacy (UDC) which have been in existence over a century. Usually the local preservation and historical societies are in opposition to de-Confederating and they have been around decades if not generations if not a century in some cases.

In contrast elected officials can reasonably assume and it is almost always the case that the forces for de-Confederation will evaporate after a few months. Organizations that did support de-Confederation will be on to other goals and not devote resources for an ongoing campaign.

It is easy to see which side the elected officials will take. One side will still be there to push their agenda for the foreseeable future and reward and punish, the other side will not exist to publicize their record on this issue.

**7.2. Commitment:** On the specific issue of de-Confederation. It is good that progressive groups do get involved, but often their interest will be transitory. Some groups' agendas basically follow the headlines.



If your issue isn't in the headlines they will be gone. Others have an ongoing agenda focused on particular issue or area of concern and de-Confederation will be a one-time issue or an occasional issue without the necessary resources applied to succeed. Initial failure will tend to direct the organization to pursue other objectives which it feels are more achievable.

If individuals want their city to de-Confederate they need to pull their own wagon and not expect others to do it for them.

**7.3. Advocacy/ Ideas:** There is the necessity doing research and of developing ideas and arguments to advocate de-Confederation in the following ways:

**7.3.1.** You will need to explain why this is an important issue and why de-Confederation needs to be done. You need to explain what Confederate memorialization does. You will need to educate that politics is downstream of culture and Confederate memorialization shapes that culture. They need to understand that if the stage is set for "Gone with the Wind," you can't do "Raisin in the Sun."

**7.3.2.** You will need to have counter arguments to those rationalizations for retaining Confederate monuments, street names, park names, and other ways the Confederacy is marked on the built environment.

**7.3.3.** You will need educate the public on the historical record to reject Lost Cause mythologies.

**7.3.4.** You will need to educate the public on the historical record of the neo-Confederates and their current agenda. A lot of people don't realize how many groups the neo-Confederates are prejudiced against and that they are enemies of democracy. The rationalization of many for Confederate monuments would stop if they realized that they were one of the targets of the neo-Confederate movement. Other defenders of the Confederate landscape would keep quiet when they see that the public is fully informed of the neo-Confederate agenda.

**7.3.5.** You will need to have a strategy. Instead of a jumble of actions you will need a strategy.

**7.4. Hold Individuals Accountable:** Without a grass root group taking actions, the fact that many people and organizations acted to retain a Confederate landscape will be without consequences. They will be rewarded for their actions by individuals in the establishment and there won't be negative consequences. With an ongoing organization there can be consequences and their actions in opposition to the de-Confederating Dallas will be a part of their historical record known to the public.

This will dissuade many from opposing de-Confederating the landscape and for others their potential influence in the future can be diminished.

Also, organizations will not want to be associated with known enablers of neo-Confederacy and known opponents of de-Confederating Dallas.

In conclusion we need to avoid the mistakes done so far in the campaign to de-Confederate Dallas, build a grass roots movement, and educate the public on what neo-Confederacy is and what it has been in the national, Texas, and Dallas historical record. We need to hold the enablers of neo-Confederacy and the opponents of de-Confederation accountable.

**About Ed Sebesta** - a sebaceous cheezy substance

Ed Sebesta is a flaming anti-Confederate who has made it his life mission to compensate for his white guilt and is currently [in a feud](#) with another white guilt anti-Confederate Kevin Levin .

# BONNER CEMETERY

## FREESTONE CO., TX VANDALIZED

On October 31, 2017, I was notified just after noon that someone had vandalized approximately 30 tombstones in the historic Bonner Cemetery near Fairfield, TX. Except for four tombstones, they were mostly all older ones. Sheriff and Constable are actively looking at physical or forensic evidence hopefully they will have answers soon. A very sad day indeed about half will need to be cleaned up and reset, while the thinner ones were broke in half or thirds and will need major work. Glad that Tommy Robinson, Cemetery Association President, just happened to drive by today and found this, probably occurred in the last 5 - 7 days.

*John Y Bonner* [johnbonner@windstream.net](mailto:johnbonner@windstream.net)



This is my family cemetery; it is in a very remote part of Freestone County with no houses anywhere nearby. My daughter is buried here along with my grandparents, great-grandparents, and all the way back to my great-great-great-grandfather. The two Confederate Veterans in which I am a guardian of are buried in this cemetery along with several other Confederate Veterans in which I'm related to. The John H Reagan Camp has held two separate Confederate grave marker dedication ceremonies and a Confederate Memorial ceremony at this cemetery in the past. This is a very sad day.

*Marc Robinson* [mrobinson1836@yahoo.com](mailto:mrobinson1836@yahoo.com)

*John H Reagan Camp 2156, Palestine, TX*

## SUSPECT CONFESSES TO CEMETERY VANDALISM

On October 31, 2017, Freestone County Sheriff's Deputy Jack Wright responded to a report of vandalism at the historic Bonner Cemetery in the Steward's Mill community north of Fairfield.

Initially discovered and reported by Cemetery Association President Tommy Robinson, numerous headstones, mostly older ones, were toppled and broken. About half of the vandalized tombstones will need to be cleaned and reset; several thinner ones were broken into pieces which will require major restorative work. Police say substantial evidence was collected at the scene and has been submitted to the DPS Crime Lab in Waco for analysis.



On November 10, **Keith Floyd Bonner**, of Fairfield, was arrested by FCSO Deputy J. Steele at Cedar Creek Hospital after a cooperative confession was given by Bonner. Bonner was booked into Freestone County Jail on charges of Criminal Mischief >\$2,500<\$30,000 and is being held pending \$15,000 bond. Ironically, of the same family name as the historic internees in the cemetery, his motives are not yet known.

## **QUICK RESPONSE TEAM RESTORES CEMETERY**

On November 16, a crew from Dietz Memorial Co. in Waco arrived around 0900hrs and worked till 1500hrs repairing the tombstone damage at the Bonner Cemetery. They were extremely nice, professional and highly qualified at what they did. John Dietz supervised three seasoned workers with one hydraulic boom truck. No one present believes that just one person could have moved the larger stones. John stated that particular stone is between 180 - 200 lbs/sq ft, which was obvious by watching the truck as it boomed the stone back into place!



***Special thanks to all who helped resolve this unfortunate situation!***

**Marc Robinson**

**[mrobinson1836@yahoo.com](mailto:mrobinson1836@yahoo.com)**

**John H Reagan Camp 2156, Palestine, TX  
2d Lt Cmdr, 8th Brigade, TexDiv, SCV**



# Austin mayor skipping Veterans Day parade over Confederate flag

UP NEXT:

Austin's mayor is at odds with two groups participating in this year's Veterans Day parade over the Confederate flag.

KVUE 10:21 PM. CST November 09, 2017



(Photo: KVUE)

**Watch Video News Report [HERE](#)**

CONNECT TWEET LINKEDIN GOOGLE+ PINTEREST

AUSTIN - While Mayor Steve Adler announced he will not march in Austin's Veterans Day parade Saturday "because that parade will include groups carrying the Confederate flag," organizers said the Parade Committee voted to ban the flag from the parade.

[The parade](#), which will march down Congress Avenue, is set to take place at around 9:30 a.m. that day.

Instead, Adler said he will honor veterans on Veterans Day weekend by volunteering at the Central Texas Food Bank, which he said serves a large number of the local veteran community.

Adler said in a statement that Veterans Day should only be about honoring United States Military Veterans.

"Symbols of racism, Civil War secession, and white supremacy should not be forgotten or erased, but they need to be remembered and studied in museums and classrooms, not cheered and applauded in parades," Adler said.

In an interview, Adler said, "there are people in our community that feel great pain associated with having the confederate flag in the parade."

He also added this is a personal decision that was a hard choice to make.

The Austin Veterans Day Parade Committee said in a statement that they understand that "some in our community consider the Confederate battle flag as a negative symbol, and therefore voted unanimously to ban the flag from the parade."

"We also understand that Mayor Adler met with the veteran Confederate groups and was of the belief that they had worked out a compromise for both of them to participate in the parade," the committee said in a statement.

However, the mayor's office said Mayor Adler informed the parade committee of his decision back in September.

Also, even though the parade committee voted to ban the battle flag back in September, Mayor Steve Adler said in an interview Thursday, "I think that while that is a step in the right direction, it doesn't quite go far enough for me."

2017 KVUE-TV <http://www.kvue.com/news/local/austin-mayor-skipping-veterans-day-parade-over-confederate>



# HOW THE UNITED STATES PRESERVES THE HISTORY OF ITS PRISONS FOR CONFEDERATES

BY JOAN HOUGH

johough@swbell.net

*Join me and disseminate Southern truth. Please feel free to reproduce and share any and all commentaries--accrediting me, please.*

Reports are surfacing that repairs are to be made on the only Memorial for Confederates who were murdered at Camp Douglas in Chicago. Repairs are long overdue--should have been made years back. Why have they not been made? Taxpayers (including Southerners) keep the Yankee monuments and gravestones at Vicksburg US Military Park in tip top condition. Who takes care of the Confederate's only monument in Chicago?

Although every original blade of grass is protected at Andersonville by the U.S. government, it has made sure every splinter of the horrific Camp Douglas US prison Confederates has been eliminated—that every bit of evidence of the prison's existence has been removed. Totally erased, even in the pages of American history, is the truth that a prison existed in Chicago, which made incarceration a confinement in Hell for every one of its Confederate prisoners.

Andersonville Prison, which housed Union soldiers, was a bit of Disney World compared to Camp Douglas. Confederates were deliberately, routinely murdered and starved at Douglas—on the direct orders of the United States Congress and with malice for all and absolute approval of Abraham Lincoln and his Marxist-filled, Marxist-created Republican Party. The Confederate government, on the other hand, moved Heaven and Earth in an attempt to get the U.S. to send doctors, medicine, food to the U.S. prisoners at Andersonville.

Why are there no road signs to point the way to the Chicago monument and that Chicago Hell Hole Prison where defenseless Southerners were tortured and murdered? Signs marking the way to the prison's site have not existed in a century or more. Even native Chicago citizens are unaware that there was once in their city a revoltingly evil US prison wherein many thousands of helpless Confederates were tortured and murdered. The historians and the US government have lied to us about US perfidy for years. The presence of street signs alone might make Chicago folks learn the truth of the US cruelty toward helpless fellow Americans— a truth all Americans should learn.

Will somebody with human kindness please move or blow up the UGLY ROCK that is now located in front of the one Confederate monument in the Chicago Prison's swamp? The Ugly Rock is filled with words viciously insulting our Confederate dead. That rock of enormous ugliness was placed in front of the Confederate Memorial. My cousin's body disappeared from Camp Douglas. In fact, his name was omitted from all the prison rosters and is not on the memorial. He was in that prison. He died there. He was tortured before dying. This we know. His parents' suffering was increased by the 2nd Manassas kill of his brother.

The oh so moral folks of Chicago, seeking thrills, paid money to climb high into watch towers and observe much of the torturing done at Douglas.. They watched as Southern boys were stripped and forced to sit, with naked bottoms unmoving on ice—beaten mercilessly if they wriggled! They watched as Southern boys (some as young as 14) were forced to "ride the mule" high in the air and experience while "riding" tortures inflicted on their sexual organs. Death for some resulted from their ride.

Well-fed Illinois citizens watched as guards shot sick Confederates. They watched as, before their eyes, husky Southern males turned into starved, emaciated collections of bones. They watched as their own mayor, while in a fit of human decency, was arrested because he tried to slip some food to



a few of the emaciated boys who were being deliberately starved to death on government order.

One year into the war, the folks in Mr. Lincoln's "Camp Douglas" state passed a state law prohibiting arrival there of any mulatto or black person. Black Confederates imprisoned at Douglas feared to be released. So much for the Yankee-Marxist lie that the war was begun to free slaves! So much for the inferior scholars called professors who continue to propagandize that lie.

The monument in the swamp in Chicago is Chicago's single Confederate monument. It lists only a few of the Confederates who were murdered at Camp Douglas. The history of the birthday of the monument is clouded with Yankee speeches falsely claiming northerners responsible for it and attributing everything wonderful to martyred Abe Lincoln.

The Yankees have long pretended that Camp Douglas never existed. However, one honest northerner, Dr. George Levy, a professor of legal studies at Roosevelt University, became interested in Camp Douglas while he was a student at the University of Chicago—across the street from the site, which had been cleared of all evidence of the Camp's existence. Read honest Levy's truly honest report on his discoveries about the United States Hell Hole. His book *To Die in Chicago: Confederate Prisoners at Camp Douglas 1862-65* should make even the most brainwashed in the U.S. cease yapping about Andersonville being so terrible. It should cause them to halt prattling their programmed inanities about the nobility of the Republican invaders. The tortures at Camp Douglas not only had the approval of Mr. Lincoln and his U.S. Congress, but were congressionally mandated by the United States Senate. (Check the record.)

Andersonville's problems occurred despite President Davis' many efforts to get Lincoln to either exchange prisoners or send in his doctors, medicine and even food for the prisoners. Camp Douglas's horrors were UNION created, performed under the watchful eyes of Lincoln and his Republican Congress.

After heinous tortures the Confederate dead in Chicago were frequently dumped into a hole in the swamp; their bones often arising in later built, adjacent parking lots. The Union torturers at Douglas ceased keeping rosters and all records when the deaths/murders of Southerners became enormous and US officially published numbers conflicted with those of the Chicago newspaper. Oddly, the first of the deaths was that of a tiny, 14 year old black Confederate youngster who was shot by his "great emancipators."

Some of the Camp Douglas dead Confederates may still lie in Chicago's now filled in swamp, but the whereabouts of many thousands is unknown. (Pigs ran free in the streets in New York in that time, did they do the same in Chicago?)

<http://scvcamp1399.org/uglyrock.php>

Read Steve Scroggins bitter denunciation of the Ugly Rock in the cemetery in Chicago and his recommendation for what should be done about it.

<http://home.xnet.com/~jkelley/VirtualTours.fldr/VirtualChicago.fldr/Cemeteries.fldr/CemOakWoods.fldr/CemOakWoods01.html>

View the Ugly Rock in front of the Confederate Memorial Stone.

More on this forthcoming on Deo Vindice <http://Joan-hough.blogspot.com>

<http://shnv.blogspot.com/2012/10/how-united-states-preserves-history-of.html>

# Washington Folds: Texas Regains Thousands of Acres Taken at the Red River!

November 13, 2017 Ryan Thorson #TEXIT, Border, Federal 1



Late last week, a federal judge ruled in favor of the plaintiffs concerning the Red River land grab!

Those of you who have been regular readers of the Texian Partisan might remember our series on this topic ([1](#), [2](#), [3](#)), where we detailed the federal government's appropriation of nearly a hundred thousand acres of privately owned Texas land, in contravention of long-standing treaty. With the **announcement of a settlement**, the land taken along the Red River now reverts back to the land-owners, and the jurisdiction over that land reverts back to Texas.

This is very good news, not only for the land-owners involved, but for all Texans who care about Texas sovereignty. Certainly, law was on the side of Texas from the beginning, but this still could have very easily gone wrong. When dealing with federal bureaucrats and judges, often the law isn't the main concerning factor, but rather the political ends sought. But for once, the federal government FINALLY did the right thing in withdrawing its claim. Today, Texas wins.

Daniel Miller, President of the *Texas Nationalist Movement* had this to say **about the court's acceptance of a settlement** in the case:

*This is a great victory for the sovereign rights of Texas and the private property rights of Texans. It is a shame that we have had to resort to constant legal battles against the Federal Government to preserve both. While we have prevailed in this instance, the only way to bring an end to this revolving door of litigation against the Federal Government is for Texas to once again assert its status as an independent nation.*

It is a sad commentary on the state of the Union that we must constantly defend what is clearly ours, be it land, rights, or sovereignty. This time, we had an administration that decided it wasn't in their political interests to continue to defend a usurpation of Texas land that spans three presidents. Unfortunately, tomorrow we will be at the whims of another president, and we WILL begin all over again with some new federal outrage. Although, next time we may not be as lucky.

The Red River land grab should serve as warning to all Texans that Washington takes what they want, when they want it. And even if they admit it was a mistake, they will extract a heavy toll in time and treasure before making it right. It's time that we abolished this extraneous level of bureaucracy that constantly interferes with our right to local self-government. It's time to Texit!

<https://texianpartisan.com/washington-folds-texas-regains-thousands-of-acres-taken-at-the-red-river/>

# VA. Governor enacts new rules for Lee statue rallies

Monday, November 20th 2017, 3:46 pm CST Monday, November 20th 2017, 3:47 pm CST



*Robert E. Lee Monument on Monument Avenue (Source: NBC12)*

RICHMOND, Va. (AP) - Virginia Gov. Terry McAuliffe's administration has enacted rules for political rallies at Richmond's Robert E. Lee statue that limit crowd size and ban guns.

McAuliffe announced the new emergency regulations Monday. They were recommended by a state task force formed in response to deadly white nationalist rally in Charlottesville earlier this year.

The regulations create a new permitting process for groups planning to rally at the Lee statue and cut the maximum crowd size from 5,000 to 500. Guns would be banned at permitted events.

The rules also require permits for events expected to draw 10 participants or more.

The emergency regulations will be in effect for 18 months before the state finalizes them, according to the governor's office.

*Copyright 2017 The Associated Press. All*

<http://www.nbc12.com/story/36890063/governor-enacts-new-rules-for-lee-statue-rallies>



# Board votes to change Oklahoma City schools named after Confederate generals

**WATCH VIDEO NEWS REPORT [HERE](#)**

POSTED 10:53 PM, OCTOBER 23, 2017, BY [CASSANDRA SWEETMAN](#), UPDATED AT 11:04PM, OCTOBER 23, 2017

OKLAHOMA CITY - Three elementary schools named after Confederate generals will be renamed following a [unanimous vote](#) by the Oklahoma City school board.

On Monday night, seven members voted to rename Jackson, Lee and Stand Watie elementary schools.

"Overwhelmingly, the people I've talked to have said let's move forward," said school board member Mark Mann. "Let's get this behind us, and move down the road, and focus on kids and pick a name that better exemplifies our community."

Now, they're considering the method and cost of changing the signage to the school buildings.

Students from the school district are already showing relief.

"It enlightens me a lot to know the school's going to be renamed and change is going to be done," said John Marshall High School senior Jordann Goodman.

Larry Logan, past commander of the Oklahoma Division of the Sons of Confederate Veterans, spoke up in the meeting [hoping to convince the board to leave the names as they are](#).

"It's not going to diminish those three men. They're wonderful men. It's not going to diminish who I am," Logan said. "I'm a proud descendant of a Confederate soldier, and this isn't going to change that."

However, those who supported it said they want to see the area's schools named after leaders they don't believe represent hate.

"It might make you scared of things right now because I already know a lot of people are scared of society and stuff today, so why be scared of the one place you should be able to be safe, the one place you should be able to learn?" said John Marshall High School senior Darian Featherstone.

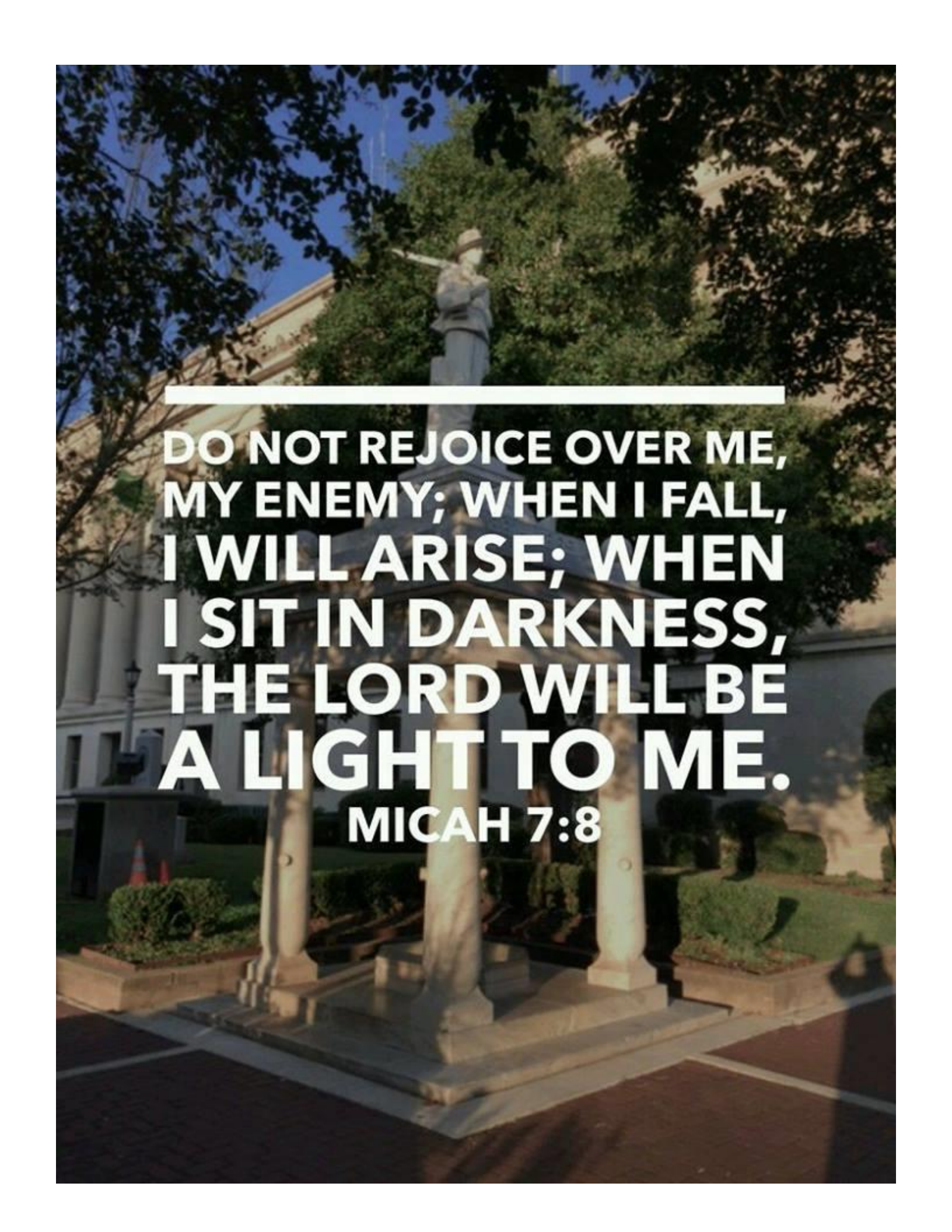
The board looked at costs to change the signage, estimates altogether amounting to a little more than \$40,000. Several board members agreed the cost would likely fall on private donors.

"Then, we'll proceed with the process that will hopefully involve parents, students, staff, community members around those schools and Oklahoma City at large to determine what those new name would be," Mann said.

He said the process would likely take at least 10 months.

## RELATED STORIES

- [\*\*Oklahoma City board votes to change 3 schools named after confederate generals\*\*](#)
- [\*\*Oklahoma City Public Schools asking community about possible changes to school names\*\*](#)
- [\*\*Many Oklahoma City residents want historical names to stay on school buildings\*\*](#)



---

**DO NOT REJOICE OVER ME,  
MY ENEMY; WHEN I FALL,  
I WILL ARISE; WHEN  
I SIT IN DARKNESS,  
THE LORD WILL BE  
A LIGHT TO ME.**

**MICAH 7:8**

# Press Release: HK Edgerton Calls on Senate to Keep Gen. Smith in DC

November 15, 2017

**PRESS RELEASE**  
**November 15, 2017**

Media Contact:  
HK Edgerton 828-273-1991  
Email: floridasshe@gmail.com

## **HK EDGERTON CALLS ON SENATE TO KEEP GEN. SMITH IN DC AND PUT HIM IN FLORIDA VETERANS HALL OF FAME**



HK Edgerton at Senate Appropriations Committee Meeting

**Tallahassee** - Today the Florida Senate Appropriations Committee took up a bill that would formally replace Gen. Edmund Kirby Smith in Statuary Hall.

But HK Edgerton would have none of it, calling for the Senate to vote "no" on the bill and to keep Smith in Washington. Edgerton also called on them to right a wrong and add Smith to the Florida Veterans Hall of Fame. "I think that's the right thing to do - Florida needs to right this wrong" he said

Gen. Smith's statue was targeted prior to the Confederate Monument Mania that started after the Dylan Ruff massacre in 2015, as one of those associated with slavery in the national capital, and Debbie Wasserman Schultz called on Florida Gov. Rick Scott to convene a special session of the Legislature just to take action to remove him.

"I don't like these lies being told about Smith" said Edgerton. "He was the model Floridian - there is no one



better to represent Florida than him...teacher, soldier, concerned about his Black brothers and sisters...environmentalist. He had the whole package....unfortunately, because he had white skin, some people say he has got to go" he added.

"No one disputes Ms. Bethune is a fine American, but it will only create more division between the races if the Florida Legislature makes this move - it will make national headlines that the Florida Legislature is dishonoring one of the finest Floridians ever and siding with Black Lives Matter" he concluded.

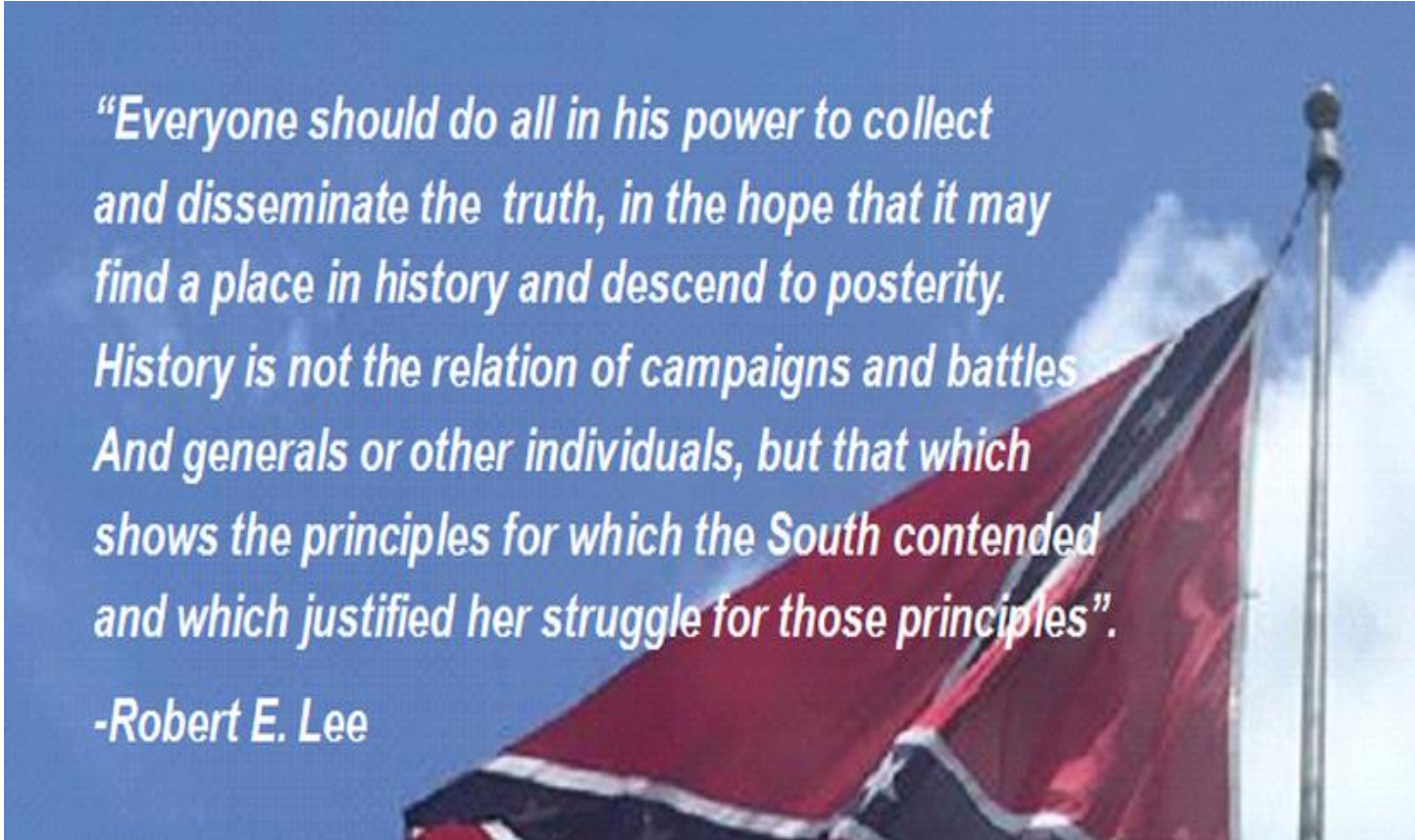
Edgerton is President of Southern Heritage 411, Member of Save Southern Heritage - FL and past president of the NAACP in Asheville, NC.

SAVE SOUTHERN HERITAGE Inc. is a not for profit education and advocacy organization for Southern Heritage & History. It was started in 2015 in response to the knee-jerk Anti-Southern institutionalized bullying and "Erase-ism" levied against the people of South Carolina by Governor Nikki Haley, after she broke all previous agreements about how South Carolina's historical veterans and their symbols should be treated and respected.

SSH FL does not condone racism and as such we do not support any group or person that does. We respect the rights and privileges of all as bestowed on them by their creator and expect those in our association to respect and treat others as they themselves would wish to be treated.

The Florida branch was activated in mid-January 2016, in response to three initiatives in the Florida Legislature that are part of a hate campaign led by Anti-American extremists, who refuse to respect the various cultures that make up the fabric of Florida's society. Since that time, it has grown in membership and has been active in Heritage battles throughout Florida including the "We'll Remember in November Campaign" that resulted in #heritagehater candidates to lose elections in Florida. More info: [www.sshfl.org](http://www.sshfl.org).

<https://www.sshfl.org/single-post/2017/11/15/Press-Release-HK-Edgerton-Calls-on-Senate-to-Keep-Gen-Smith-in-DC>



*"Everyone should do all in his power to collect and disseminate the truth, in the hope that it may find a place in history and descend to posterity. History is not the relation of campaigns and battles And generals or other individuals, but that which shows the principles for which the South contended and which justified her struggle for those principles".*

*-Robert E. Lee*

# You cannot trust pedigreed historians with American history ...

November 22, 2017 by Mark Vogl



In the beginning of the 21st Century someone, or some group decided that American history was too American. I say someone or some group, because it is literally impossible to determine who or what group did that. But, I simply can't imagine a spirit moving across America, and particularly the South, without any human form or organization inspiring a people to tear down statues, rename streets and schools, abandon the purposes for museums like the Museum of the Confederacy in Richmond, or the Confederate Naval Museum in Columbus, Georgia. Someone, or some group, had to be responsible for instigation of such a wide spread movement.

No doubt it is a kindred group, possibly even the same people, who erased the Christian and Providential history of the American colonial era.

President Jefferson Davis of the Confederate States of America, the last Washingtonian President, predicted that the victors would write the history. What he did not predict, was that some American historians, some truly genius historians like Douglas Southall Freeman and Hudson Strode, would masterfully create histories of the South and its heroes that would delay the final effort at Reconstruction of the South. And a writer, he is not credited with being a pedigreed historian, Shelby Foote would probably create the last epic history of the War for Southern Independence in the later half of the Twentieth Century.

The South, its people, have stubbornly clung to their Culture, history, and Cause. They are, after-all, Americans. But, a special and identifiable group of Americans whose spirit was not defeated by either Sherman or Grant.

For you younger people, those born at the end of Cold War, you were born on an artificial wave created by the remnants of America's northeastern wealthy clans. These clans had deep roots back to Europe and particularly England. They dreamed of a world empire. Not an Empire of the United States, ...an empire centered around England, though manifested by billionaires in America and England.

America, the United States had to be removed from its dominant position in the world. To do that, they opened the borders of America to tens of millions of Third World immigrants who did not come to America for the same reasons as the original Americans. They did not come primarily to live their Christian faith. And, they did not come to struggle against a frontier or build a new nation. They had no clue what the Constitution was, what the Declaration of Independence was, what the Great Awakening was. The modern immigrants, illegal or legal, were not exposed to the American history that created this land. They did not know why Columbus sailed. No, they were not read the very first passage in Columbus's ship's journal. And, they did not know that during George Washington's First Inauguration there was a break in the middle of it, so the entire elected body of the federal government could go to church. They went to church as a body to thank God for his Mercy and Grace in creating this

nation, and ask Him for His Protection and Guidance for this new nation...as its first leadership. Nope, no talk of a Christian Covenant!

But, that's not different from home born Americans who were not taught this history either. Pedigreed historians had been purchased to erase much of American history, and re-write it. Other pedigreed historians were given the task of de-constructing museums, monuments, libraries, etc. so as to clean the American slate. Whoever was behind all this had a purpose. They wanted to create a one world government, and to do that they needed to do two things in America; remove God, the Christian Trinity and the Bible from the national identity and character, and remove the American history which provided the foundation for American Exceptionalism.

Pedigreed historians are responsible for this effort. They are not smart enough, nor do they have a reason as a group to do so much damage to America, its culture and heritage. They are directed by a ruling elite. It is the ruling elite who have both the reason and the means to destroy America, and they are doing it. It has been in high gear through four Presidential administrations, Bush – Clinton – Bush – Obama. President Trump is not part of that ruling elite, and his goals are contrary, opposite to the ruling elite. It is why both Republicans and Democrat office holders reject Trump, because they are all bought and paid for by the same ruling elite.

Thus it is a domestic Culture Civil War that is currently raging that will decide whether the United States survives or is wiped out. It is happening in the classroom, the Court room, on the television and movie screens. It is happening in Barnes and Nobles and other book stores that will NOT carry books that provide accurate histories of America.

At some point, and it may have already be happening, histories written prior to the second half of the twentieth century are being removed from the shelves. Books and histories, documents, essays and articles that do not meet the political correctness standards of this current effort to construct an American history that does not bring wonder and pride, but rather minimizes feelings for America, are being removed.

If you are interested in history, especially American history, it would be a much better investment to take the tens of thousands you would spend in college, and instead invest that money in books and documents from the era you are interested in, to books written up to the mid 20th Century.

<https://www.nolanchart.com/you-cannot-trust-pedigreed-historians-with-american-history#comment->

## About Mark Vogl



Mark Vogl is a Christian.

Mark is a Distinguished Military Graduate of THE CITADEL, the Military College of South Carolina, a former U.S. Army Infantry officer and Asst. Professor of Military Science at Fordham University, a political aide at the county and state levels in New York from 1990 to 2003. Mark's fourth book, Southern Fried Ramblings with Grits and All the Fixins is a survey of the modern Southern movement.



**The following is an excerpt from a 1946 pamphlet dedicated to the Public Schools of North Carolina by the Anson Chapter, United Daughters of the Confederacy in honor of its author, Dr. Henry Tucker Graham of Florence, South Carolina. Dr. Graham was the former president of Hampton-Sidney College and for twenty years the beloved pastor of the First Presbyterian Church of Florence, South Carolina. Not noted below is the initial Stamp Act resistance at Wilmington, North Carolina in November 1765.**

Bernhard Thuersam, [www.Circa1865.com](http://www.Circa1865.com) The Great American Political Divide

## **The North Busy Rewriting History**

**“There is grave danger that our school children are learning much more about Massachusetts than about the Carolinas, and hearing more often of northern leaders than of the splendid men who led the Southern hosts alike in peace and war. Not many years ago the High School in an important South Carolina town devoted much time to the celebration of Lincoln’s Birthday — while Lee, Jackson, Hampton and George Washington received no mention.**

**You have all heard of Paul Revere’s ride made famous by the skillful pen of a New England writer. He rode 7 miles out of Boston, ran into a squadron of British horsemen and was back in a British dungeon before daybreak. But how many of you have heard of Jack Jouitte’s successful and daring ride of forty miles from a wayside tavern to Charlottesville to warn Governor [Thomas] Jefferson and the Legislature of the coming of a British squadron bent upon their capture?**

**You have heard of the Boston Tea Party, but how many know of the Wilmington, North Carolina Tea Party [of 1774]? At Boston they disguised themselves as Indians and under cover of darkness threw tea overboard. At Wilmington they did the same thing without disguise and in broad daylight.**

**With the utter disregard of the facts they blandly claim that the republic was founded at Plymouth Rock while all informed persons know that Plymouth was 13-1/2 years behind the times, and when its colony was reduced to a handful of half-starved immigrants on the bleak shores of Massachusetts, there was a prosperous colony of 2,000 people along the James [River] under the sunlit skies of the South.**

**The fact is that New England has been so busy writing history that it hasn’t had time to make it. While the South has been so busy making history that it hasn’t had time to write it.”**

(Some Things For Which The South Did Not Fight, in the War Between the States.” Dr. Henry Tucker Graham, Pamphlet of Anson County, North Carolina Chapter UDC, 1946)

# Conservatives Continue to Lose Because They Just Don't Know the History

Posted on [November 12, 2017](#)

by Al Benson Jr.

Member, Board of Directors, Confederate Society of America

Christians and other patriotic folks, even with Trump in office, continue to lose the battle for our culture because we just don't know our history. And what's worse, many of us just don't care to learn if it goes against our preconceived notions or what we were taught in those indoctrination centers we insist on referring to as "public schools."

I almost can't count the times in the past ten years or so that I have gotten "alarm" bulletins from various patriotic and conservative groups that are suddenly up in arms because someone is supposedly threatening to do away with the pledge of allegiance. It seems that they literally view this pledge as being on a par with the Declaration of Independence. Folks, I've got a news flash for you all—it ain't! And if it was done away with tomorrow we would not be the worse off.

According to one of these "alarm" notices that I got today (11/11/17) the *Washington Post* claims the pledge is "...steeped in bigotry...origins in nativism and white nationalism." To put it bluntly, such assertions are a crock.

I will defend our Confederate monuments. I will defend other historic statues and monuments that reflect our Christian culture. I will defend the National Anthem, written by a Christian man. I will *not* defend the pledge of allegiance. Why? Because I know its history and the people so frantic to defend it don't seem to.

In our book *Lincoln's Marxists* Donnie Kennedy and I have dealt with the pledge of allegiance and its dubious "Christian" author on pages 30 and 46. If you have the book, check it out. If you haven't bothered, maybe you should get it.

On page 30 we wrote: "For most modern day Christians it is very difficult to think of anyone being a Christian and a socialist, let alone a communist at the same time. These very same Christians will dutifully place their right hand over their heart and repeat the pledge of allegiance to the United States flag, a pledge that was written by one of America's most notable Christian socialists, Francis Bellamy." This man, who incidentally, was a minister in a church in Massachusetts, was the cousin of socialist Edward Bellamy. We said that: "Each time an American places his hand over his heart and recites the pledge of allegiance, he is repeating a pledge inspired by and written by a utopian socialist ideologue. Francis Bellamy's denial of the deity of Christ, his denial of the resurrection of Christ, and his rejection of the Bible as the infallible Word of God led to his removal as a Baptist minister. Born and raised in Massachusetts, a short stay in the South was enough to convince Bellamy that the South was hopelessly tied to orthodox Christianity even to the point of rejecting such modern and progressive theories as evolution. Francis Bellamy believed that the defining event in American history was the Civil War, and he admitted that he desired that his pledge would reinforce everything that the arguments of Hamilton...the speeches of William H. Seward and Lincoln (and) the Civil War had accomplished." So there is the true origin of your "pledge of allegiance"—the parting shot of "reconstruction" at the South—one nation "indivisible." And if that is true, then your Confederate ancestors, and mine, were all traitors. So stop and reflect on that before you so eagerly recite this spurious pledge, in the name of "patriotism."

One might almost be led to wonder if the *Washington Post's* real agenda was to get ill-informed Christians and patriots all wound up so they would expend their time and effort eagerly defending a major tenet of socialism—*one nation indivisible!*

How many Christians and conservatives will jump on this bandwagon and throw themselves into an effort to defend the pledge *because they just don't know the real history???* You think it ever occurs to the socialists and the One World Government crowd to get us chasing our own tails this way? Of course it does! And we fall for it every time! They pull the same stunt on Christians with the *Battle Hymn of the Republic*, a thoroughly Unitarian dirge that has appeared in more Christian hymn books than I like to think about.

Until we get serious about learning our real history we will continue to fall prey to every "hot button" issue the Leftists continue to strew in our path and waste our time and effort defending what is really socialism when we should be defending our God-given liberties.

**Lincoln's Marxists—a 37 minute lecture CD by Al Benson Jr. Hear the truth about the Marxists and socialists who fought for the Union, why they supported Lincoln and the Northern cause, and their objectives in the U.S. today.**

**To purchase the Lincoln's Marxists CD send \$8.00 to**

**Lincoln CD, c/o The Copperhead Chronicle, P O Box 55, Sterlington, Louisiana 71280**

# POLL: Most Millennials just fine with Confederate monuments

**Sandor Farkas** Collegiate Network Fellow @sandor24601 on Aug 18, 2017 at 4:38 PM EDT

- A new poll suggests that those college students who are demanding the removal of Confederate monuments are actually in the minority among their peers.
- A Marist Poll conducted this week found that 60% of respondents aged 18-29 think the monuments should "remain as a historical symbol," compared to just 30 percent who think they should "be removed because they are offensive to some people."



A new poll suggests that those college students who are demanding the removal of Confederate monuments are actually in the minority among their peers.

University campuses have figured prominently in the recent controversies surrounding statues, markers, and other monuments honoring Confederate soldiers and political leaders.

Administrators at [Johns Hopkins University](#) and the [Maryland Institute College of Art](#), for instance, have praised the removal of Confederate statues in Baltimore, while monuments located on or near the campuses of the [University of Tennessee](#), the [University of North Carolina Chapel Hill](#), and Duke University have become the targets of anonymous vandals.

**[RELATED: Duke statue resembling Robert E. Lee vandalized]**

Students at many other universities, meanwhile, have started petitions or staged protests to demand the removal of Confederate monuments on campus and in nearby towns.



While these incidents give the impression that the majority of Millennials support such action, the numbers say otherwise.

**A survey** of 1,125 American adults conducted this week by **The Marist Poll**, in conjunction with National Public Radio and *PBS Newshour*, found that 60 percent of respondents aged 18 to 29 support maintaining Confederate monuments as historical symbols—roughly the same percentage reported among older age groups.

The 30 percent of Millennials who believe such monuments should “be removed because they are offensive to some people” also tracks closely with the 30-44 and 45-59 age groups, and is only somewhat greater than the 23 percent of those over 60 who expressed the same view.

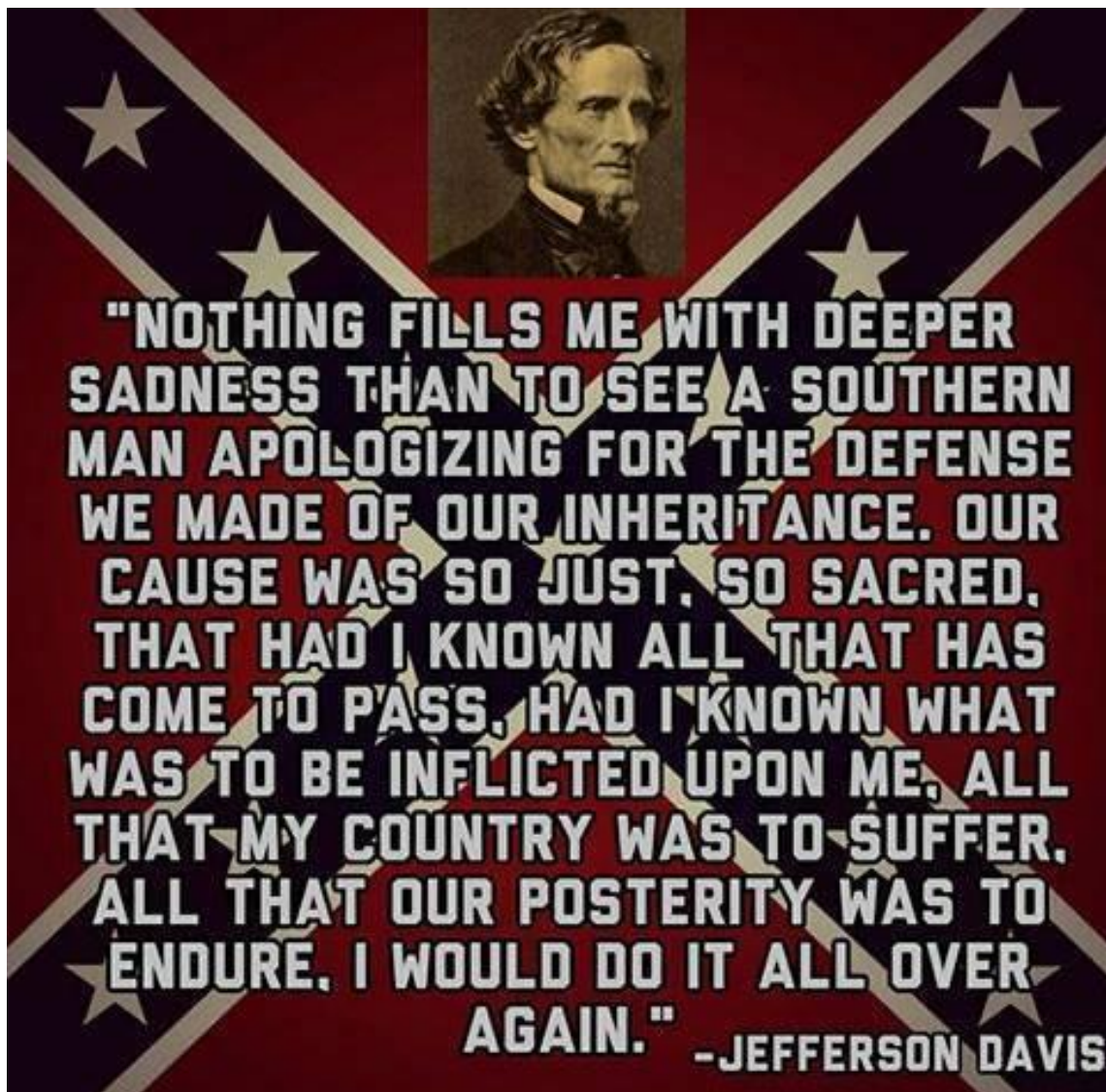
Notably, 60 percent of Millennials also opined that “President Trump’s response to the violence in Charlottesville” was “not strong enough,” while 54 percent “disapprove of the job Donald Trump is doing” compared to just 24 percent who approve.

**[RELATED: [UCLA profs invite students to join weekly anti-Trump protest](#)]**

Red Alert Politics, however, points out that the Marist poll failed to include an option for those who favor relocating Confederate monuments to places like cemeteries or museums, potentially skewing the responses.

*Campus Reform* reached out to The Marist Poll for clarification of that point, but has not received a response.

<https://www.campusreform.org/?ID=9609>



# **My letter to Christ Church after they removed memorials to Washington & Lee**

Below is my somewhat harsh letter to the staff at Christ Church in Alexandria, Va. who recently decided to remove plaques honoring President George Washington and Gen. Robert E. Lee from their sanctuary deeming them "unwelcoming."

I hope it inspire you to consider writing the staff regarding this issue.

To: [rector@calex.org](mailto:rector@calex.org)

CC: [agillespie@calex.org](mailto:agillespie@calex.org)

Sent: 11/16/2017 1:25:22 P.M. Central Standard Time

Subj: Saddened, heartbroken and appalled by removal of historical plaques

**Dear Rev. York-Simmons:**

**As a retired US veteran, a retired VA employee, and an amateur historian, I am appalled, heartbroken, and saddened by the myopic decision to remove the memorials to two Christian Americans at Christ Church. It truly is a sad day in American when historical remembrances which have been in place for decades are all of a sudden deemed "unwelcoming." At least their tombs are not located there, for I would not doubt a decision would be made to exhume their mortal remains and deposit them in some field.**

**Having served on active duty for over 24 years, I must truly admit that this decision has made me and my entire family feel totally "unwelcome" at Christ Church--a sentiment which I am sure many other patriotic Americans share. Moreover, the intentional removal of these plaques certainly means that there is no need whatsoever for me or my family to visit Christ Church should we travel to northern Virginia.**

**Apparently, the Episcopal Church in America in its attempt to be "welcoming" have alienated most Americans by removing historical plaques and memorials honoring some of our greatest American Christian heroes. I certainly hope this decision by the staff of Christ Church will increase your dwindling numbers; however, I doubt such will happen as those who may have felt "unwelcome" by the plaques are certainly not a majority and more than likely would not attend Christian worship services.**

**It is apparent that those who made this inane decision do not care what I, my family or the majority of patriotic Americans think or cherish. They do not care about our feelings and the sadness we feel when we think of what has occurred. Is provoking such feelings Christ-like, loving or welcoming? I think not.**

**When will the decision be made to remove the Cross or the Scriptures at Christ Church because they are "unwelcoming???"**

**Thank you for your time! May God bless your efforts as you minister to His people.**

**Sincerely,**

**Dr. Arnold M. Huskins  
Major, USAF, Retired**

# A Changing Reconstruction Narrative

By Philip Leigh on Nov 8, 2017



Those who have read his *Count of Monte Cristo* can readily appreciate the wisdom of Alexander Dumas who wrote, “The difference between treason and patriotism is a matter of dates.” Similarly, Civil War era historical interpretations are a matter of dates.

Consider the example of President Ulysses Grant. While the many corruption scandals during his presidency cannot be denied, modern biographers and historians commonly minimize them by emphasizing his role in protecting black voting rights in the South. Moreover, they generally characterize his civil rights motives—and those of fellow Republicans—as grounded in the morality of racial equality.

Historian Sean Wilentz has gone so far as to declare, “The evidence clearly shows that [Grant] created the most auspicious record on racial equality and civil rights of any president from Lincoln to Lyndon B. Johnson.” Similarly in 2017 Ron Chernow opined, “[Grant’s] pursuit of justice for southern blacks was at times imperfect, but his noble desire to protect them never wavered.” In 2012 H. W. Brands wrote, “Nearly a century would pass before the country had another president who took civil rights as seriously as Grant did.” When reviewing Ron White’s 2016 Grant biography, T. J. Stiles explained, “Reconstruction dominated Grant’s presidency. Unlike many, he knew it brought liberation, not occupation, empowering African-Americans in states where they were a majority or large minority. White describes how he pushed Congress and his own administration to essentially invent civil-rights enforcement.”

But Reconstruction-era Republicans also had a selfish motive for sponsoring Southern blacks. Specifically, when Grant was first elected President in 1868 the Party was only about a dozen years old. Its leaders worried that it might be strangled in the cradle if the former Rebel states rejoined the Union without readmission terms that insured that Republicans would keep control of the federal government. Since there were few white Republicans in the South the Party concluded it needed to create a new constituency. Ex-slaves were the obvious choice. In fact, Grant would have lost the 1868 popular vote without them because he only won a minority of white votes throughout America. (Like Donald Trump, he would have still won the electoral vote.)

Thus is revealed the issue that should be the central historical debate about Radical Reconstruction and President Grant’s role in it. Specifically, at question is whether Republicans chiefly sought Southern black suffrage in order to promote racial equality or to use it as a political tool for sustaining Republican control of the federal government by creating puppet regimes in the South.

Consensus opinions have fluctuated over the years. Prior to 1970 historians commonly mentioned both factors, with differing emphasis of one over the other. But as noted above, recent historians usually suggest that racial equality was the prime motivation. In contrast, earlier historians will also point to failings, compromises and motives for Grant and his Party that are seldom heard today.

In 1950, for example, historian Herbert Agar suggested that ex-slaves could have become “truly” free if Republicans had been willing to provide federal economic aid and fund black education. Instead, impoverished Southern states were required to pay the education bill even though it resulted from emancipation, which was a national—not regional—policy.

If the Negro had been made a property-owner and if his thirst for learning had been slaked at federal expense, he would have become a truly free man. As professors Morison and Commager say, “[A] government which found it possible to give forty



million acres of public land to a single railroad might well have purchased ten million for the freedmen.” But neither the Northern capitalist nor the Republican politician would be helped by making the Negro free and independent...

[Instead] Congress provided a South wherein ignorant and destitute freedmen were supported by Northern troops in their “right” to vote the Republican ticket...

It was wicked to force the Negro to rule the disfranchised white man [former Confederates who lost their voting rights], when everyone knew the positions would be reversed as soon as Northerners grew sick of governing their fellow Americans with the sword.

In 1969 historian Avery Craven wrote, “The Republican party... could muster the vote to pass sharp legislation for the benefit of the southern Negro, but it could not support the abstract principles behind that legislation.” Thus, a single railroad was awarded land grants as large as the state of Missouri, while ex-slaves got none. Race consciousness in margin-of-victory states such as Connecticut, Indiana, New York and Ohio sometimes forced the Party to choose between conscience and political expediency.

Similarly, in *Grant the Politician* William B. Hesseltine wrote in 1935, “Fearful [that] the return of the Southern states would result in the overthrow of the Republican Party, the Radical leaders largely agreed on the necessity of imposing Negro suffrage on the South.” Hesseltine later added, “Republican Reconstruction policies were explained on the basis of justice to the Negroes, but frequently the orators admitted that the restoration of white government in the South would endanger their own [Republican] congressional supremacy.” In 1963 John Ezell wrote in *The South Since 1865*, “Further rationalization by the Republicans led them to claim that if the war victory were to be insured, the party that produced it had to stay in power... by giving votes to the freedmen who would presumably vote Republican from gratitude...”

But it was not merely pre-1970 historians who expressed such viewpoints. The chief architect of Republican Reconstruction—Congressman Thaddeus Stevens—argued that the Southern states should never be admitted as “valid states, until the [U.S.] constitution had been so amended... as to secure the perpetual ascendancy of... [the Republican Party.]” Nearly four years after he left office and was trying for an unprecedented third Presidential term, even Ulysses Grant implied that his true motive for backing black suffrage had been to keep white Southerners out of power in Washington. Speaking in Syracuse in October 1880 he opined that Southerners controlled the Democratic Party. If Democrats came to power, he warned, they “would sweep down... all of your industries and prosperity, all of your banks and your manufactories.” At Rochester he added that “Rebel brigadiers” might rule the nation and he argued that only Northern men should be permitted to govern America. In short, Grant suggested that his true aim all along had been to protect Northern economic prosperity and dominance, not to provide for racial equality.

Finally, [as explained in this earlier post](#), President Grant and the infant GOP declined to combat transgressions against races that were unlikely to become reliably Republican. Examples include Chinese-Americans and Native-Americans. Between 1850 and 1900, for example, two-thirds of California’s lynch victims were Chinese-Americans, yet the race never accounted for more than 10% of the state’s population. Unlike the ex-slaves who accounted for about 40% of the population in the former Confederate states, Chinese-Americans were not permitted to vote. Moreover, even though they became the victims of the biggest lynching in American history during 1871 in Los Angeles, Grant and the Washington Republicans did nothing to help them.

Alexander Dumas’s insight suggests that historical interpretation will always be subject to the zeitgeist of the era in which it is written. But it should not shut down debate as it does presently, especially on college campuses. The “Lost Cause” interpretation of Civil War history has been replaced by an erroneous “Righteous Cause” mythology that defines the Civil War as a conflict between Northern Angels and Southern Demons. It has taken a wrecking ball to free speech as well as century old statues. Yet it was the speech-tolerant Demons of the 1960s and beyond who gave the academic Angels podiums from which to make their case. Guided by the tenet that if a lie is repeated often enough it erroneously [becomes accepted as the truth](#), too many of today’s “Angels” demand censorship to viewpoints contrary to their own. They are like the salt of the earth. Nothing grows where they’ve been.

### [About Philip Leigh](#)

Philip Leigh contributed twenty-four articles to The New York Times Disunion blog, which commemorated the Civil War Sesquicentennial. He is the author of *Southern Reconstruction* (2017), *Lee’s Lost Dispatch and Other Civil War Controversies* (2015), and *Trading With the Enemy* (2014).

Phil has lectured at various Civil War forums, including the 23rd Annual Sarasota Conference of the Civil War Education Association and various Civil War Roundtables. He holds a Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering from Florida Institute of Technology and an MBA from Northwestern University.

<https://www.abbevilleinstitute.org/blog/a-changing-reconstruction-narrative/>

# Here's The Tattoo That Got This Teen Disqualified From The Marines (Photo)

By [Charles Roberts](#) November 10, 2017



A teenager from Greenbrier, Arkansas said he was disqualified from joining the Marine Corps because of his Confederate flag tattoo.

Anthony Bauswell, 18, said that after he told a recruiter about the "Southern Pride" tattoo on, he was told the enlisting process would not go forward, KARK reports.

"As soon as I said rebel flag on my ribs, he says DQ, just automatically, DQ," Bauswell told the news station.

The tattoo features a Confederate flag, with the words "Southern Pride" written across it.

"I felt pretty low," Bauswell added. "My own government wasn't going to let me serve my country



because of the ink on my skin."

Bauswell graduated from high school in 2015, according to Heavy.com. He said he understood the negative stigma associated with the Confederate flag and explained that the tattoo was meant to show his pride in his southern upbringing.

"I definitely don't want it to be seen as racism, which is 99 percent of the reason I got 'Southern Pride' on it," he told KARK.

Bauswell added that he felt he had a plan set for his life, but now he does not know where he stands.

The Marine Corps officially forbids tattoos with "racist, sexist, eccentric or offensive" content. The Marine Corps is expected to update its policy in order to provide clarification for service members, The New York Daily News reports.

"Having talked to them, I don't think most Marines understand what the policy is," Commandant Gen. Robert Neller told the Marine Corps Times on Jan. 20, according to The Daily News.

"I don't think they understand what they can do," he added. "They just know they can't get a sleeve."

<https://www.americanow.com/story/society/2017/11/10/heres-tattoo-got-teen-disqualified-marines-photo>



*"The songs  
of our  
ancestors  
are also  
the songs of  
our children"*





I love Dixie.

I love her because it was her woods and lakes and streams that fed me. Her moss covered oaks that I climbed and played in as a child and they nurtured me.

It was her soil that my family lived and died for.

I know her heart for my own beats in synchronicity with hers. It is her that I am a son born of and it is her that I a son, shall die of.

This land is my home. And I am unashamed of her. And I am unashamed of my ancestors that fought for her.

To try and separate me from my love of my Dixie, is akin to attempting to try and separate me from my family and to attempt to separate me from my Jesus.

Oh how I love thee, oh my Dixie.

Signed,  
An unrepentant, unashamed son of thee, my beautiful Dixie  
~ by Joshua Graham

# A Christmas Visitation to a Confederate Sentinel



Private Valerius Giles had picket duty on Christmas day, 1861. A member of the [4<sup>th</sup> Texas Regiment](#), Giles “*had a splendid view of the river for two or three miles in each direction.*” Across the river was a Union brigade from New York.

The day was bitterly cold, with snow “*gently and silently falling, deepening the hills and valleys, melting as it struck the cold bosom of the dark river.*” Everything was calm as Val Giles stood sentry, about 100 yards from a battery of Confederate guns. Then he heard a man call out: “*Look out, Lieutenant, a gun boat is coming down the river!*”

*Private Valerius C. Giles*





Val listened as the officer in charge of the artillery, Lt. Lambert, barked orders to his men, and shells were rammed home in the cannons. Looking down on the river the Texas sentinel could see a cloud of black smoke as the boat turned a bend in the river, *“coming dead ahead under full steam.”* But the excitement was short-lived. Another cry came out, *“Oh, pshaw, Lieutenant, don’t shoot! She’s nothing but an old hospital boat, covered over with ‘yaller’ flags.”* Yellow flags were used to mark hospitals and ambulance units.

Soon Giles could read the name *Harriet Lane* on the boat, in use by the Hospital Corps of the Union Army of the Potomac. As it would turn out, its appearance was a sort of omen.

After the alarm died down, Val described that *“a melancholy stillness settled around me.”* The clouds became more leaden, the white silence ominous. He felt restless and uneasy in the oppressive stillness, and *“began to think of home and my mother and father away out in Texas, waiting and praying for the safe return of their three boys, all in the army and all in different parts of the Confederacy — one in the Tenth Texas Infantry at an Arkansas post, one in Tennessee or Kentucky with [Terry’s Rangers](#), and one in the Fourth Texas Infantry in Virginia.”*

Val was safe from any threat, but something was wrong:

*“I tramped through the snow, half-knee-deep, although I was not required to walk my beat. I tried to divert my mind from the gloomy thoughts that possessed me, but all in vain. Suddenly I was startled from my sad reflections of home and kindred by distinctly hearing a voice I knew — my brother Lew’s voice — calling my name. I turned quickly, looked in every direction, heard nothing more and saw nothing but the white world around me and the dark river below me. He was two years my senior, had been my constant companion and playmate up to the beginning of the war.*

It was four in the afternoon of December 25<sup>th</sup>. Private Giles knew that he’d heard his brother calling to him, but then decided it must have been his imagination.

Lewis Giles was assigned to the Eight Texas Cavalry, known as [Terry’s Texas Rangers](#). On December 17<sup>th</sup>, 1861, Lewis took part in a charge at the Battle of Munfordville in Kentucky. Badly wounded, Lewis was taken to Gallatin, Tennessee, to the home of Captain John Turner, a close friend of his father. The family later received word from Captain Turner that Lewis had died, at four PM on Christmas Day, 1861, while his brother Val stood picket on the banks of the Potomac

<http://confederate.ultimateflags.com/a-christmas-visitation/>





TO THE SOUTHERN SOLDIERS  
WHO FIGHTED FOR THE  
CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA  
AND MAINTAINED THE UNION

CONFEDERATE



# “...please furnish better mules...” — JEB Stuart’s 1862 Christmas Raid

Posted on December 26, 2014 by Rob Orrison



Maj. Gen. JEB Stuart, Courtesy LOC

*This is the first of [a two-part series](#) on Jeb Stuart’s 1862 Christmas Raid.*

After the Battle of Fredericksburg, the Confederate Army of Northern Virginia settled in the area south of the Rappahannock River near Fredericksburg. On Christmas day, Gen. Robert E. Lee ordered Maj. Gen. JEB Stuart to lead a daring raid on the rear of the Federal Army of the Potomac (then encamped in Stafford County). Lee wrote to Stuart “penetrate the enemy’s rear, ascertain if possible his position & movements, & inflict upon him such damage as circumstances will permit.” Taking with him 1,800 cavalrymen and a battery of horse artillery, Stuart set off on December 26<sup>th</sup> and set out looking for Federal supply depots and trains. Crossing the Rappahannock at Kelly’s Ford, Stuart ordered Brig. Gen. Wade Hampton to take his brigade and move on Occoquan while forces under Brig. Gen. Fitz Lee and Brig. Gen. W.H.F Rooney Lee moved eastward toward the Federal base at Dumfries.



Col. Charles Candy, Courtesy LOC

Defending the old colonial port town was Col. Charles Candy and a mixed force of infantry and cavalry, mostly Ohio and Pennsylvania troops. Due to several previous raids in the area by Wade Hampton, Candy was reinforced by an infantry brigade. Candy and his men were on the lookout for raiding parties as two previous raids on Dumfries were successful in capturing supplies and wagons. As the Confederates approached from the south, Stuart ordered a two prong attack on the garrison. Led by Gens. Fitzhugh Lee and W.H.F. Rooney Lee, the Confederates assaulted Dumfries from the north and south. Stuart's Horse Artillery bombarded the town, destroying many buildings, but Candy's Federals repulsed numerous attacks. The losses on both sides were relatively light.

Stymied at Dumfries, Stuart's cavalry continued on to Occoquan to join Hampton's brigade in search of supplies. The pro-Unionist town sat along the Occoquan River and was familiar to many of the Confederates as it served as their winter encampment the previous December. Hampton's men quickly charged into town and cleared the picket post, capturing several unsuspecting Federals. With their presence now alerted to Federal cavalry, Stuart sent out various reconnaissances. Stuart also needed to weigh the benefit and risk of remaining so deep behind enemy lines. On December 28th Gen. Fitzhugh Lee's cavalry brigade encountered 250 men of the 2nd and 17th Pennsylvania Cavalry on a reconnaissance and drove them back to Selecman's Ford. The Confederate cavalry with Maj. John Pelham's horse artillery charged single file across the ford and pursued the Federals two miles into Fairfax County where they sacked and burned a Union camp. The outnumbered Federals lost 2 officers killed, 10 enlisted wounded, and 100 men captured.



The Christmas Raid  
By Don Stivers



Early on the morning of December 29<sup>th</sup>, Stuart and his men approached Burke's Station along the Orange and Alexandria Railroad in Fairfax County. Easily capturing the unprotected station and telegraph office. Stuart and his scouts spent time reading all the dispatches between Federal commanders along the telegraph – giving him valuable intelligence on where Federal forces were and how they perceived Stuart's raid. Stuart learned where the Federal commander, Gen. Edwin Stoughton, was sending men to thwart the raid. Before leaving Burke's Station, Stuart sent one of the more famous and funny messages of the Civil War. In a personal message to Federal Quartermaster Gen. Montgomery C. Meigs, Stuart wrote "General Meigs will in the future please furnish better mules; those you have furnished recently are very inferior." Now with all of Federal forces within Fairfax and Prince William Counties alerted, Stuart had to find a safe way out for his 1,800 cavalymen and return to Lee's army south of the Rappahannock River. In true Stuart fashion, his route would be daring and unpredictable and would give birth to one of the most mysterious characters in American history.



Stuart's Christmas Raid, by John Paul Strain

After sending his famous message to Gen. Meigs, Stuart decided to confuse the Federals. Instead of heading south toward the Occoquan and safety, he headed north towards Fairfax Courthouse – the heart of the Federal command structure in northern *Virginia*. In moving northward, Stuart ordered rails removed from the Orange and Alexandria RR and ordered Gen. Fitzhugh Lee to take 12 men to burn an important trestle bridge that carried the railroad over Accotink Creek. Although termed an "inconsiderable structure" by the northern press, the raid was alarming to many because of its close proximity to Alexandria. Though they were able to destroy portions of the bridge, it was quickly rebuilt.

The Confederates rode for the Little River Turnpike, just east of Fairfax Courthouse. The Confederates made the decision to attack the village and see if it could be captured. But by now, the Federals were reinforced and prepared for the raiders. The Federals attempted to draw Stuart into a trap, but the Confederates could tell the earthworks nearby were full of Federals. Stuart ordered his men to set campfires to give the impression that they were encamping along the turnpike. Meanwhile the Confederate cavalry column headed west to Frying Pan. Here Stuart visited his longtime acquaintance Laura Ratcliffe – a friend of many Confederate officers and a local spy. The Confederates would rest in the fields around Frying Pan and Sully Plantation near Chantilly. Here Stuart, Hampton, Fitz and Rooney Lee breakfasted at Sully at the "pleasure" of local Unionist Maria Barlow. Barlow was forced to run the farm with all the men fleeing to Alexandria in fear of the Confederate raiders. As they departed Sully, the Confederates left several Federal wounded in the care of Barlow.



Laura Ratcliffe, Courtesy Stuart-Mosby Historical Society

With the Federal cavalry confused on where Stuart was heading, the Confederates left Fairfax County and headed west into Loudoun County arriving near Middleburg on December 30<sup>th</sup>. Brig. Gen. Edwin Stoughton and Brig. Gen. Percy Wyndham attempted a pursuit but unsuccessfully brought the Confederate cavalier to battle. While staying at the home of Hamilton Rogers (Oakham), Maj. John S. Mosby approached Stuart about staying behind with a select group of men to operate in the rear of the Federal lines. Mosby was one of Stuart's most trusted scouts and successfully led Stuart's raid through northern Virginia. The past few days taught Stuart that the Federals in the area were ripe for continuous raids and harassment. Trusting Mosby as he did, he agreed and when he left Middleburg, Mosby and nine men were left behind to temporarily operate as partisans. After a few raids, Stuart made Mosby's assignment permanent on January 18<sup>th</sup>.

By way of Culpeper Courthouse, Stuart and his men returned to the Army of Northern Virginia winter camps on New Years Day 1863. The military success of the raid is questionable. Other than a few hundred prisoners, some horses, mules, supplies and one funny telegram, Stuart only accomplished a moral victory. However, the raid launched the career of Mosby as a partisan and proved the superiority of the Confederate cavalry. It would be a few more months before the Federal cavalry could match their counterparts on the battlefield. For now the Confederate cavalry could enjoy a short rest and celebrate the Christmas and New Years season.

<https://emergingcivilwar.com/2014/12/26/please-furnish-better-mules-jeb-stuarts-1862-christmas-raid/>

# ECW Weekender: JEB Stuart's Christmas Raid

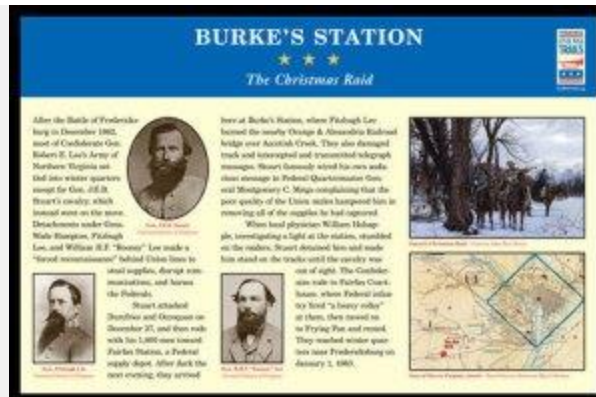
Posted on January 2, 2015 by [Rob Orrison](#)

It is easy today to follow in the footsteps of JEB Stuart's cavalry on their 1862 Christmas Raid. The route is well known and there are several historic markers and Civil War Trail interpretive signs along the way to guide you.



Williams Ordinary

The first stop should be at the Williams Ordinary in Dumfries (17674 Main St., Dumfries). The ca. 1760 tavern now serves as the administrative offices of the Prince William County Historic Preservation Division. Outside the Civil War Trails sign explains the Battle of Dumfries, which was the first of many skirmishes during the Christmas Raid. Here in Dumfries, the Union supply base was the target of Fitz and Rooney Lee's cavalry while Wade Hampton's wing continued northward towards Occoquan.



Burke Station Civil War Trails Marker

Moving northward your next stop should be the Mill House Museum in the Town of Occoquan (413 Mill St., Occoquan, VA). This early industrial town was a hot bed of pro-Lincoln sentiment. The Civil War Trails marker next to the museum describes the town's Civil War history. Here Hampton flushed out Union cavalry on the night of December 28<sup>th</sup>. Several historic markers throughout town also explain the town's history and its role in the Civil War. The fords used by Stuart's cavalry are no longer accessible due to the Occoquan River being dammed to create the Occoquan Reservoir. There are a few historic markers for both Selecman's Ford and Wolf Run Shoals Ford on both sides of the Occoquan. The location of the Selecman's Ford historic marker on the Prince William County side of the river is (38° 41.639' N, 77° 17.799' W) on Antietam Road.

After visiting Occoquan and the nearby historic markers, Burke will be your next stop. To get to the historic site of Burke Station drive to the intersection of Burke Road and Old Burke Lake Road, in Burke, VA. There are several historic markers in the vicinity explaining not just the Christmas Raid and Stuart's famous telegram but also other Civil War history of the area. The white building at the



intersection was once a train station on the Orange and Alexandria Railroad when the tracks ran through here (they are now a few hundred yards north).



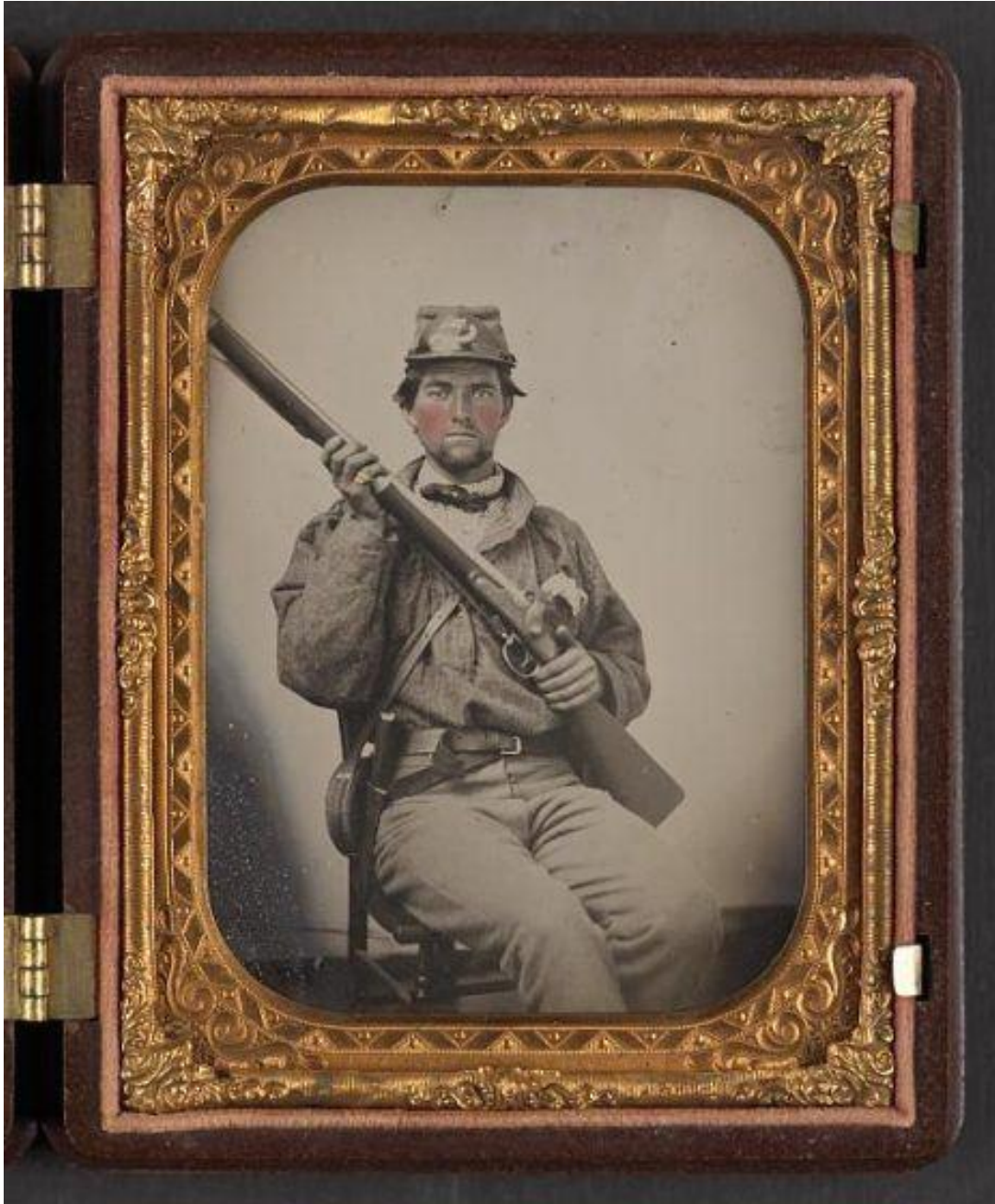
After Stuart telegraphed Meigs about his mules, he detailed Fitz Lee and twelve men to burn a large trestle bridge along the railroad over Accotink Creek. The location of railroad bridge is preserved at Lake Accotink Park (7500 Lake Accotink Park Rd., Springfield). The modern railroad runs over the creek at the same location on a modern bridge. At this location is a Civil War Trails marker and a Fairfax County historic marker detailing the Civil War history of the crucial railroad span.

A well over-looked location in the area is the grave of Laura Ratcliffe. Ratcliffe was a confident and friend to many Confederate leaders including JEB Stuart and John S. Mosby. Her letters provide and a wonderful look into the personalities of both men and life in northern Virginia during the war. Her grave is located in the parking lot of the Dulles Marriott near the intersection of Centreville Rd and the Dulles Toll Road. The cemetery can be hard to find as it is over grown with shrubs. Just a mile south of her grave stands her home "Merrybrook," now surrounded by development.



The final stop is at Sully Historic Site (3650 Historic Sully Way, Chantilly). This ca. 1794 historic home was built by Richard Bland Lee, the uncle of Robert E. Lee. By the time of the Civil War the farm was the home to the Barlow and Haight families who emigrated from New York to Virginia in the 1830's. Here, on their way westward, JEB Stuart, Fitz and Rooney Lee and Wade Hampton dined inside, much to the chagrin of the pro-Union lady of the house, Maria Barlow. The Confederates left their wounded in Barlow's care and rode westward to Middleburg, then south across the Rappahannock River.

# Confederate Christmas Letters



It may be of interest to read words from letters written home by Confederate soldiers during Christmas. The first is a letter by Henry Kyd Douglas, who was being held at Johnson's Island Prison in Ohio. Henry had been with [Stonewall Jackson](#) at Gettysburg, where he was injured and then captured. In a Christmas 1863 letter he wrote:

*There came a carload of boxes for the prisoners about Christmas which after reasonable inspection, they were allowed to receive. My box contained more cause for merriment and speculation as to its contents than satisfaction. It had received rough treatment on its way, and a bottle of catsup had broken and its contents very generally distributed through the box. Mince pie and fruit cake saturated with tomato catsup was about as palatable as "embalmed*



***beef” of the Cuban memory; but there were other things. Then, too, a friend had sent me in a package a bottle of old brandy. On Christmas morning I quietly called several comrades up to my bunk to taste the precious fluid of...DISAPPOINTMENT! The bottle had been opened outside, the brandy taken and replaced with water, adroitly recorded, and sent in. I hope the Yankee who played that practical joke lived to repent it and was shot before the war ended.***

These next words are from a letter written by John Shropshire of the [Texas 5th](#). He was camped on the Rio Grande on December 26th, 1861, and would have preferred that the enemy was there instead:

***Dear Carrie, We arrived at this place last night, our mules & oxen broke down, having been out 36 hours without water. We came a new road nearly all the way from Fort Davis. The road was very heavy, & water was very scarce. Our horses are all in as good condition as could be expected, all poor & some of them very poor. Christmas day 1861 will be remembered a long time by this Regmt, not a man of which I guess, but would have gladly been at home. I thought of you many times & hoped that you were enjoying a good time. The eggnog & good things you had to eat I sincerely hope you had the good appetite to enjoy. I could have enjoyed a dinner with you amazingly. ... I can not say how much glory we will gain, but I can say that we will have done as much hard work as any other soldiers in the Confederate service. Cavalry on the march have a hard time at best on the march but especially do they suffer when they march through a wilderness when a scarcity of every thing essential to comfort prevails. I candidly confess I never would have come this way had I imagined the country was so mean. In after years when Charlie's grand children get old this country will be used for raising sheep. If I had the Yankeys at my disposal I would give them this country and force them to live in it.***



***I intended to write you a long letter but can not write for the men around me. Send me by mail all the good news you can get through by mail. I can not write any more. As soon as we get into quarters, I will write you again Good bye. Write to me every day. God Bless you & Charlie.***

In another letter to a wife, Henry Allen of the 9th Virginia Infantry wrote these words from Hilton Head, when it was not so pleasant a place to be:

***I am quite well at this time we have had some very cold weather here we feel it much more seriously here than we would in a much colder climate and have suffered much as we have but few articles of bed clothing we are not allowed to receive money clothing or boxes of any kind and see quite a hard time generally. How are my dear little ones kiss them for me my love to all at home and to all other relatives and friends I wrote to John this morning. I know you***



***will think of the absent me while eating the Christmas dinner I have nothing but dry bread for mine. Good by and God bless you my darling from your affectionate husband Henry A Allen write soon***

The day also created some gentler, kinder feelings on both sides. One tale is told of about 90 Union soldiers from Michigan who decorated pull carts, and making reindeer horns by tying tree branches together for the mules. These men filled the carts with food and other supplies, and handed out to poor Georgia civilians who were in dire need. Some letters tell of men in both blue and gray setting aside their differences. Spencer Welch of the 13th South Carolina wrote of this story from Spotsylvania, Virginia:

***Our regiment was on picket at the river a few days ago and the Yankee pickets were on the opposite bank. There is no firing between pickets now. It is forbidden in both armies. The men do not even have their guns loaded. The two sides talk familiarly with each other, and the Yankees say they are very anxious to have peace and get home. ... While I write I hear Chaplain Beauschelle preaching at a tremendous rate. He seems to think everyone is very deaf.***

There was similar peace where Tally Simpson of the 3rd South Carolina wrote to a friend back home:

***This is Christmas Day. The sun shines feebly through a thin cloud, the air is mild and pleasant, [and] a gentle breeze is making music through the leaves of the lofty pines that stand near our bivouac. All is quiet and still, and that very stillness recalls some sad and painful thoughts. ...***

***While we were there, Brig Genl Patrick, U.S.A., with several of his aides-de-camp, came over under flag of truce. Papers were exchanged, and several of our men bought pipes, gloves, &c from the privates who rowed the boat across. They had plenty of liquor and laughed, drank, and conversed with our men as if they had been friends from boyhood.***

***Write to me quick right off. I wish to hear from you badly. Remember me to my friends and relatives, especially the Pickens and Lignons. Hoping to hear from you soon I remain  
Your bud***

***Tally Oh! that peace may soon be restored to our young but dearly beloved country and that we may all meet again in happiness.***

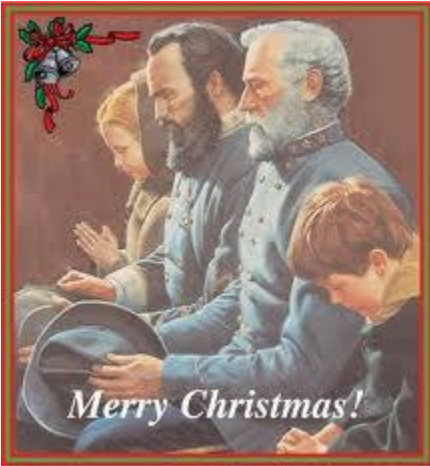


<http://confederate.ultimateflags.com/civil-war-confederate-christmas-letters/>

# A Confederate Christmas story

12/19/2013

## THE LAST CHRISTMAS in the Last Capital of the CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA



by: Joan Hough

It was the very last Christmas, spent in freedom by Confederates in the Heart and Soul of Dixie-- that is in Shreveport, Louisiana. The horrors of the Marxist-Republican, Reconstruction of the South would begin at the end of the next year.

Early after their marriage Herbert Hampton and his wife Lou Ann Adams had moved from New Orleans to Biloxi and then to Shreveport. Their Shreveport home was a lovely place sheltered by tall pines and towering oak trees. The house was big, sprawling and white, made of wood, adorned with eight tall pillars and a long veranda. Windows reached from floors almost to ceilings, allowing respite from the heat of Southern summers.

It was December 22, 1864. The pleasant scent of autumn still lingered in the bright sunshine of winter in north Louisiana. The evenings were cool enough for fires to be lit in the fireplaces.

In the house were four generations of Southerners-- Mrs. Herbert Hampton, known as Mimi, her parents, Joseph and Louisiana Almond Adams, called Gramps and Granny, two of Mimi's three married daughters, Lela Adams Harris and Elizabeth Adams Sedberry and Elizabeth's three young children—"Little John," Mary Catherine and Ann Cheri.

After escaping during the invasion of Vicksburg, Lela and Elizabeth had reached refuge in their parents' home. All of the men in the family, except the great grandfather, were away in the military- the girls' husbands, their father Colonel Hampton, and their brothers. Of the brothers, one had been killed during the Battle of the Wilderness in May, another, imprisoned in Chicago, was reported being tortured on orders of the U.S. Senate, a third brother was on a Battlefield in Tennessee.

The sadness permeating the house and all of Shreveport was reflected in the black gowns of the ladies and by the absence of men belonging in most homes. The in-town troops were mostly from Texas except for some sick and wounded Louisianans paroled from Vicksburg and sent to the hospital in Shreveport.

In the big house supper was over. The slaves had washed the dishes and were pleased there would be no need for cooking by them in their own cottages. They placed a few left overs in the pie safe and with smiles and farewells took pans of food to their own little homes.

The food was growing limited in quantity because it had to be shared with local troops. Before Vicksburg; the less perishables had been shipped east to troops, but not now that Vicksburg was lost. Because the men of the family were not home to manage the plantings, everything was less. Cotton, however, had been grown and was

stored in the barn down by the river-- ready for shipment to England if it could get past the Yankees. Money for its sale was greatly needed by the family and by the South.

Luckily Mimi's gardens and orchard had done well this year. The cellar had an abundance of bottled and dried foods, including fruit. Root vegetables overflowed shelves. Before the military had cleaned out the woods Gramps and some of the male slaves had done fine hunting; venison, rabbit, ducks, geese, as well as pork, chicken and beef filled the smoke house. Over half of it would be shared with the in-town military.

Mimi had grown up in New Orleans. Her parents had remained there until forced out by Beast Butler. They moved to Alexandria and were there for General Banks' visit on November 18th 1864. Their home, like all the rest there, was burned on Banks' order. They finally reached Shreveport and safety with daughter Mimi.

The little group had collected in the parlor. Gramps was toasting small sweet muffins over the fire in the big fireplace.

Little John shifted in his chair after taking a bite of muffin. "Mama," said he. I heard that boy Bobby who visited us yesterday say that where he lived last year they got snow for Christmas—They rode horses on it. And snow is cold like ice in the river, but white and fluffy—like cake flour or maybe sugar. If you put a little milk, vanilla flavoring and sugar on it- you get ice cream! Will we get snow for Christmas? I've never seen snow."

"No son," responded his mother, "That's unlikely. It's said to snow around here about every five or ten years. I can't say that I've seen snow anywhere except twice and just a very little bit of it then. It just floated down and melted before it hit the ground.

"Bobby said they rode through the snow in a sleigh—pulled by horses with bells on—and the sleigh didn't have a single wheel—but flat things that slid over the white stuff.

"That is what a sleigh is, son. I'll bet it is great fun to ride in one. "

"Bobby told me that kids covered up with quilts and put their feet on hot bricks as they rode along. The horses' feet made no noise even when going fast and the little bells rang. The kids on the sleigh ate popcorn, drank hot chocolate even while the snow plopped down on their faces. I wish we could do something just like that."

As the two carried on their little conversation, over on the other side of the big fireplace sat John's great grandfather, Gramps, taking it all in as he popped little buns on a metal rod. Gramps quickly closed one eye and looked at Granny Mimi. Bobby decided Gramps had a speck in his eye.

Immediately upon hearing the word "horses," John's two little sisters had looked up from the carpet and their paper dolls. Putting Gramps tiny bits of sweet muffin in their little rosy mouths, they smiled: "We want to see snow, ride behind horses and hear bells, Mimi."

Mimi frowned," Darlings, if I could produce snow for y'all and a sleigh and horses with bells, I would. But all of my horses except Old Tom have joined the Army. We're lucky to have enough mules left for plowing. And, of course, there can be no snow.

"Oh, I know that," Little John said quietly, "I know what can't be—just wanted to tell you about it. It's something so fine –so exciting."

Mimi looked up from the blanket she was knitting for a soldier son, "Maybe someday, honey, you'll get to visit somewhere there's snow.



“And maybe get to ride on a sleigh, Mimi?”

“Of course my fine fella.”

“Oh,” the little boy turned to his mother, “Bobby lived up north you know until he says his folks saw the light - -whatever that means.

““That means they learned the truth, son, that the South is the best of places to live,”

Mimi added, “True, you can’t have snow this Christmas, but sweetie, you’ll have something just as special. A big surprise! Fourteen years ago in 1850, we got something here in Louisiana that was wonderful. It’s here every Christmas now. You’ll see it Christmas Eve.”

“Daughters,” Mimi turned to her big girls, “We need to make some popcorn.”

John frowned, “Oh, I’ve seen lots of popcorn.”

“ But not like this,” responded Mimi.” And popcorn is not the surprise. And will you be .....

His mother interrupted, “John, you’ll have to wait to see the surprise, because it’s time for all of you little rascals to put your heads on pillows and start dreaming happy Christmas dreams of lolly pops and lemon drops, sugarplums, peppermint sticks, sugar cane sticks, and pralines

Mimi grinned, “just four days from now your Christmas surprise will appear. That’ll be the day of Christmas Eve. You’ll get a big surprise then and the next day also “

With eyes bright John shouted, “ Hurrah! “

“Hurrah and Hurrah,” echoed his two little sisters.

And with the ladies scheduled to do magic things in the kitchen, as a special treat the children were taken off to bed by Gramps who said,” Granny and I are to tuck you into soft feather beds, I’ll tell you a story and Granny and I will hear your prayers tonight.” “Goody, Goody!” said the little girls..

Alone with her two grown up daughters, Mimi said, “I know y’all want to know about all the surprises. Because of the Yankee’s blockades we haven’t been able to get but a little chocolate for hot drinks, much less much of anything else. Getting wool blankets for your husbands, brothers and Papa, has taken nearly a miracle.

Elizabeth asked, “But Mother, what exactly are all these surprises you’ve promised my little ones? I know you- -You won’t disappoint them. “

“Of course not,” laughed Mimi. “But I don’t think I’ll share that information yet even with you girls. It is something that Gramp and Granny and I thought of. We’ll have the help of Aunt Lizzy and Uncle Bub.”

“Our slaves?” Elizabeth questioned,

“Aunt Lizzy and Uncle Bub? They are always doing something nice for us.”

Mimi smiled, “That’s because they’ve loved you since you were born. Actually, they’ve already accomplished a great deal of their part. Now you and your sister should get some rest. Sweet dreams, sweet hearts.”

December 24th, 1864.

All had attended to morning ablutions and then devoured hot breakfasts. MIMI lined up everyone, including Gramps at the front door, jackets and hats on-- big jugs of Southern hot cider standing by. Soon the neighbors' children joined them—even Little John's new friend Bobby was there. They went to the *porte-cochere* and what to their wondering eyes should appear, but a big wagon loaded to high heaven with hay. Two huge mules pulled it with tinkling bells jangling on their manes and tails.

Every person was given a little sack containing rounded balls of popcorn held together with syrup, an apple, a sandwich, a tall mug holding a small amount of hot chocolate. Big sacks of chicken and cookies were also put aboard. Paper thin potato chips—recipe invented in 1853-- filled several sacks. The substitute sleigh ride had begun!

Uncle Bub led the singing as he skillfully drove the team and its burden over hills and dales, and down country roads. Songs and laughter streamed through the air along with the happy squeals of children.

Returning home a few hours later, new friends were returned to their homes. Back at the big house, the children and Gramps climbed down from their "sleigh" and entered the front hall. The children were hurried to their room to be washed, dressed in clean clothes and ushered to the doubled doors of the parlor. They were told to sit in the hall by the doors and listen and see if they could guess what was going on behind closed doors.

"What's going on in there?" the curious little children asked. But their mother did not know and neither did Aunt Lela. The voices of Mimi, Gramps and Granny could all be heard at times- and even the easy to identify mellow voices of Aunt Lizzy and Uncle Bub. Occasionally laughs and chuckles were also heard.

The kids and their mother and aunt were growing more curious by the moment.

After awhile they heard the porch door to the room open and close and heard a rather loud dragging sound and people moving about in the room and coming in and going out the porch door.

Mimi came out and informed them. We will have supper this evening in the Morning Room. Afterwards you'll wait a few minutes and then you can meet me in the parlor and see your wonderful surprise.

Finally, it seemed forever to the children, it was five o'clock and suppertime. The family sat down together in the Morning room—the children at their special little table.

Gramps said the blessing, his voice falling warm and soothing on the ears of his loved ones. A single pair of tears drifted down out of the green eyes of Granny, but everyone else looked happy despite the fact that places with silver, glasses and china had been set at an extra long table at the back of the room and the chairs there remained unoccupied.

And then it was time to enter the closed room. This was so exciting. The little girls could not keep from wiggling all over. Two familiar black folks, Aunt Lizzy and Uncle Bub, quickly joined the group of white folks.

The doors were flung open. And wonders of wonders! Before the long, tall windows with their indoor wooden shutters folded back stood what seemed to the children to be a giant, beautiful tree—its top, a perfect point. On it were dozens of glowing candles. Its green limbs were decorated with long strings of popcorn and pieces of silver paper.

The children's eyes were dinner plate size. Never had they seen anything so startling—so bright—so beautiful.

“We’ve never seen such a thing! Why it’s a tree! How beautiful it is. Why those lights look like stars,” cried the little boy. “It’s like a starry, starry night,” said one of the little girls. “It’s wonderful,” said the other.

“It’s a Christmas tree. Look under it,” said Gramps. “Trees at Christmas are really new things to have.”

Three pairs of young eyes aimed down. Immediately two little girl mouths formed big o’s as all three children spied three little packages wrapped in pretty red tissue paper. “Are these for us? What funny, pretty paper. Can we open them now?” said the excited little children.

“No, darlings,” answered Mimi. “You open these in the morning on Christmas Day—before we go to church. They will be here waiting for you.

Gramps spoke, “Do you know that a Christian preacher, a monk, left Devonshire, England and went to Germany to teach people the word of God. He used a tree like this to teach the people about the Holy Trinity of God—the blessed triangle--the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. Germans became Christians and hung their trees as a symbol of Christianity-- upside down from the ceilings of their houses

Then in the year 1510 in Europe in a country called Latvia a Christian Protestant like us, named Martin Luther decorated a little Christmas tree with candles and decorating trees became the thing to do. ”

“When our family lived in New Orleans, our church was St. Paul’s Episcopal Church. In the year 1855,for the first time, the pastor put up a tall Christmas trees with brilliant candle lights and lots of little presents on it for the Sunday school children. That was probably the very first Christmas tree in Louisiana. In Texas, a little later, a bunch of ranchers put up Christmas trees—they got the idea from England’s Queen Victoria and Prince Albert who put a tree in the 1840s.”

Little John, nodded, “And this is our first Christmas tree. We’ll never forget that Mimi, Gramps, Aunt Lizzy and Uncle Bub put it up for us. We heard y’all, but couldn’t guess what was going on.”

Great Grandma looked at her girls, “The year 1853 was when I saw my first red tissue paper. It has just been invented. I was thrilled to see it, so I bought a bit and put it away for a special occasion. When I moved from New Orleans, it moved with me. And now that special occasion is here. Three of my precious great grand-kids will open three presents all wrapped up in red tissue paper. I’ve waited a long time for this to happen.

Mimi, with a pat for each child, murmured, “And I’ve waited a long time for y’all to hang up these stockings I made for you. In the morning you’ll find candy in them if you’ve been good---if not, look for switches!”

Then Mimi smiled her widest smile and taking her granddaughters by the hands, led them to the piano. “Now we’ll celebrate this Christmas of ours with music. It is time to sing, to dance, and to be gay and happy. Mama, I’m glad you made me practice the piano all those hours!”

Soon the music bounced about all over the room. Smiles wreathed the happy faces of the young and the old and the white and the black. There was singing and even a little dancing by the little girls during some of the jolly tunes. And then came the heavenly Christmas carols.

Mimi finally folded down the cover over the piano’s ivory keys and said,

“Before this wonderful evening is over, I’ve a special story to read to you. It was written by one of our Episcopal preachers--the minister in the Protestant Episcopal Church in New York City. He was a Professor of Oriental and Greek Literature, Divinity and Biblical Learning at the Theological seminary of the church. In the



year 1822 he introduced Americans in the north to a wonderful man named Santa Claus. He did it with a poem he wrote called “A Visit from St. Nicholas”—and also called, “’Twas the Night Before Christmas.”

“Now Santa Claus has many names. He is also called St. Nicholas. He was named after St. Nickolas because St. Nickolas was a kind and good man, a Christian bishop who did good works, helped people, gave money to the needy and taught the word of Jesus Christ. Because he gave so much, St. Nick’s name was also given to Santa Claus. Santa Claus gives gifts to good little Southern boys and girls if he can get through the blockade. And, my little darlings, a little mouse told me that Santa Claus is coming to our house tonight after we’re all fast asleep.”

“And now let me introduce y’all to Santa Claus.” This will be your bedtime story.”

Then to the delight of children and the adults- they heard for the first time in their lives the words, beginning an amazing story—’Twas the night before Christmas and all through the house, not a creature was stirring, not even a mouse.”

After the story, time came for beds and sleep and dreams. As expected the earliest of morning’s light saw the adults awakened by the children.

Then it was back to the Parlor and to the now lit once again Christmas tree. But this time there was a difference—instead of just three little wrapped in red presents under the tree, there were numbers of presents—some wrapped in cloth that looked familiar. It was made of feed sacks and made possible by the invention of the sewing machine by Elias Howe and Isaac Singer in 1850. Some gifts were wrapped in old newspapers tied with pretty ribbons. They all looked wonderful to six little eyes.

Gramps declared, “Quite obviously, Santa Claus came here during the night. Because your Granny remembered to put milk and cookies out for him, Santa remembered to leave a lot of Christmas presents here for our gang.”

“He had to go on delivering presents other places, so now I’ll just take his place and if he put names on these gifts, I’ll give them out. Well, look here, look here—there are names, so—“

Everyone received something. Uncle Bub and Aunt Lizzy were thrilled with the gifts they received and danced off taking all the food they could carry. Later Mimi would distribute the usual gifts of goodies and new clothes to the rest of the slaves who were already enjoying happy holidays.

The family’s presents were home made things—with the exception of a shiny Confederate belt buckle and a hat like his Daddy’s for Bobby and two real little silver spoons for his sisters and some fancy hair ribbons with lace. The socks hanging from the mantel were loaded with candies the grown ups had gathered for months.

The kids’ mother and their Aunt received engraved mirrors, which pleased them enormously.

Santa left Grandpa a brand new pipe and special tobacco.

Great Grandmother received many balls of bright colored wool and a fine basket to hold them.

After the unwrapping of the gifts, the papers were carefully folded to be used again next year.

Then in the full light of morning, each person dressed, ate a small breakfast, piled into a family wagon and off to St. Mark’s Episcopal Church they went--their wagon followed by those holding the family’s house servants. The field hands would have their own services in a chapel on the place.

At one o'clock, home again, the family had dinner in the formal dining room while the sun beamed through the windows and lit on the long buffet where all the food was placed. The grown ups served all the plates. On this special occasion the children were invited to eat at the big table with the adults.

Gramps said the blessing, his voice falling warm and soothing on the ears of his loved ones. A single pair of tears drifted down from the green eyes of Mimi, but everyone else looked happy despite the fact that six chairs sat empty before a long table at the back of the room on which six place settings of silver, crystal and china remained unused.

Then came playtime for the children busy with their presents. This was followed by supptime and more ohs and ahs and admiration of presents and then it was get ready for bedtime.

Kisses and hugs were shared, goodnight prayers said—missing husbands, fathers and brothers were given special blessings. God was asked to hold those dearly beloved men in the palm of his hand and bring them home safely. The dear brother already in Heaven was told again of the love held for him by all in his family still on earth.

Tired heads lay down on fluffed pillows. Tired bodies sank down into feather beds and were covered by quilts hand made with love.

Brains dreamed and slept. Strength was rebuilt. Each member of this little family through sleep prepared to survive--to live to love, to laugh, to cry, to lose and to win on yet another Southern day.

#### MESSAGE FROM THE AUTHOR: TO ALL FELLOW CONFEDERATE DESCENDANTS:

Fortunately for you and me and ours-- they and other families just like them, bravely survived through times, which grew progressively harsher, grew tougher. Unwanted, hateful interlopers arrived -- foreigners, cruel-mean, and totally controlling- bringing with them Reconstruction designed to remake the minds of Southerners and turn them into good, patriotic Americans—or at least into good Yankees believing the big lie that the war was fought by the north to free the slaves and that the Constitution was still the Law of the Land.

Our families surviving through those evil filled yesterdays made possible all our joy filled todays and the tomorrows of our children. That's the truth we should hold tight to forever-- not only in our minds, but also in our Southern hearts. We must always honor our ancestors and honor the principles for which they fought. We must remember that we are honor bound to tell their truths to all who will listen.

The little story I've shared here with you is one that, although fictitious, is typical of the time, and the people throughout our Confederate States of America. Its truth is found in thousands of Southern lives. The family's happenings were much like those, which occurred in my own family and in other Confederate homes where the men of the South were away fighting for our freedom, our God, and our country.

<http://deovindice.org/the-condederate-society-blog/archives/12-2013>

## *Christmas in the Confederacy*

### **A Collection of Old South Holiday Cheer!**

Stories, Poetry, Wartime letters, Recipes, Newspaper accounts, and more.

[Download Free](http://belocamp.com/library) 170+ page e-book @ <http://belocamp.com/library>



North Carolina Confederates

**Letter written by Walter Battle, of the 4th North Carolina, to his mother, Christmas day, 1864.**

**CAMP THREE MILES NORTH OF PETERSBURG,  
Christmas Day, Dec. 25, 1864.**

**My Dear Mother:**

**"I intended to have written the day after getting here, but it rained all day and the coldest kind of rain too. The next day we received orders to move. We had almost completed our winter quarters and the boys hated to leave very much. We did not think at the time we should ever come back again, though some men from each company**



was left in camp to take care of the things. I was the one from our company left.

Last Thursday about sunset the division left and camped in a mile or two of Drury's Bluff, some ten miles from here. Last night about 9 o'clock they returned. We shall complete our quarters in two or three days now. To-day being Sunday and Christmas too, the boys think we should rest. It is the gloomiest Christmas that I ever saw. We not only miss the extras which we have had heretofore, but we have not got as much meat or bread as we can eat.

The Christmas dinner promised to Lee's army, I see in the papers, has been postponed until New Year's day. I doubt then whether we get any as we are not in the entrenchments, though I think we deserve it as much as they do. We have done as much hard fighting and as for marching we have done all. The boys were all glad to see us.

Gen. Grimes happened to ride by as I arrived and was pulling my things off. He stopped and had quite a long chat, he seemed right glad to see me back. Col. Venable, one of Gen. Lee's staff, told Gen. Grimes, who is in command of the division now, to make the men as comfortable as possible, that we would in all probability remain here all winter, unless something turned up unforeseen at present. I am in hopes it may be so, for I think our division needs rest if any troops in the army do.

I understand we came here to relieve some of the troops in the fortification, but as they had made themselves comfortable, they would not be relieved. They preferred to remain in the works on the front line. I think they are sensible too, for I expect they will have us running all around, just as we did the past two or three days, all winter. I almost wish we had been sent South instead of Hoke's division. In passing through Raleigh I stayed all night at the Way-Side-Inn. Next morning in rolling up my blankets I forgot to put my socks in and came off and left them. I never hated anything so bad in my life. Just think they were the only extra pieces of clothing I took along, and then should lose them.

If McBride has not left before you receive this please send me another pair. If you have any extra butter at the time just wrap a rag around a small ball and get him to bring that along. It is the best way to send it in cold weather. He will have to walk about a mile from where the cars stop to our camp. The cars stop two miles this side of Petersburg, for fear of being shelled. Blake has gone to Petersburg today on pass. He is looking very well. I called to see Uncle Richard while in Raleigh, the only relative I saw. Give my love to all the family."

Your affectionate son, WALTER.

# JANIS PATTERSON ... Committing Crime With Style!

Like her idol, the legendary Auntie Mame, Janis Susan May believes in trying a little bit of everything. She has held a variety of jobs, from actress and singer to jewelry designer, from travel agent to new home sales, from editor in chief of two multi-magazine publishing groups to supervisor of accessioning for a bio-genetic DNA testing lab.

Above all, no matter what else she was doing, Janis Susan was writing. As her parents owned an advertising agency, she grew up writing copy and doing layouts for ads. Articles in various school papers followed, as well as in national magazines as she grew older. In time novels followed, seven of them in rapid succession with such publishers as Dell, Walker and Avalon.

In December of 1980, just before the release of her second novel, Janis Susan met with approximately 50 other published romance writers in the boardroom of a savings and loan in Houston, Texas to see if an association of working, professional romance novelists were practical. The organization which evolved from that meeting was Romance Writers of America. Although the current reality of RWA is very different from what was first envisioned, Janis Susan has maintained her membership from the beginning and is very proud of being a 'founding mother.'

But writing was far from the center of Janis Susan's life. Single, footloose and adventurous, she believed in living life to the fullest. Although she maintained the same small apartment for years, she traveled over a great deal of the globe, living several months at a time in Mexico for years as well as trekking through Europe and the Middle East, indulging her deep and abiding love of Egyptology.

Then life took a turn. Janis Susan's father had been dead for a good many years; when her mother's health began to fail she realized that she would need a great deal of money to ensure her mother's care. Although she had been supporting herself comfortably, Janis Susan made the wrenching decision to give up writing novels and its attendant financial uncertainty and get a job to provide for her mother's needs.

Ten years passed without Janis Susan publishing a novel, though she had a few she tinkered with as a hobby. Her writing talents were directed elsewhere, though; towards Egyptology and archaeology.

Janis Susan was a member of the Organizing Committee which founded the North Texas Chapter of the American Research Center in Egypt, arguably the largest association of working Egyptologists in the world. Janis Susan began and for nine years was publisher/editor of the NT/ARCE Newsletter, which during her tenure was the only monthly publication for ARCE in the world. In 2005 Janis Susan was the closing speaker for the International Conference of ARCE in Boston.

Her Egyptological work gave Janis Susan a very special benefit of which she would never have dreamed. In the local organization there was a very handsome Naval officer a number of years younger than Janis Susan. After several years of friendship and three years of courtship, he waited until they were in the moonlit, flower-filled gardens of the Mena Hotel across the road from the floodlit pyramids in Giza to propose.

Janis Susan became a first-time bride at the time of life that most of her contemporaries were becoming grandmothers for the second or third time. Sadly, her mother passed away just three weeks after the small and romantic wedding, but Janis Susan is forever grateful that her mother lived to see and participate in that wonderful celebration.

It was after the first grief passed and the trauma of remodeling and moving into her childhood home that Janis Susan's husband decided it was time for her to go back to writing full time. She fulfilled his expectations by selling her first novel in over ten years just weeks before he left for a tour of duty in Iraq.

He returned safely, and during his absence Janis Susan sold two more projects. Another deployment to Iraq followed much too quickly, then yet another to Germany before he retired from the Navy. During the German deployment Janis Susan went to visit several times, and they celebrated their tenth wedding anniversary in Paris. He continues to be a guiding and supporting force in her career, even to acting as her assistant when necessary. In a phrase quite openly stolen from a writer she much admires, Janis Susan calls her husband her own personal patron of the arts.

A talented actress for many years, Janis Susan has also narrated the audio version of several novels – not one of which is hers!

Janis Susan is very proud of being a seventh-generation Texan on one side of her family and a fourth generation one on the other. She and her husband share their Texas home with two neurotic cats which they rescued



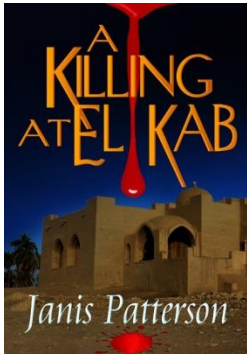
**Janis Patterson** - under this name I write cozy mysteries including a collection of short stories. **Click on links:**

- o [A KILLING AT EL KAB](#)
- o [The Hollow House](#)
- o [Exercise is Murder](#)
- o [Beaded to Death](#)
- o [Murder to Mil-Spec](#)
- o [Murder and Miss Wright](#)

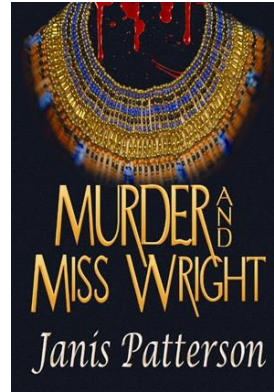


# Great Stocking Stuffers!

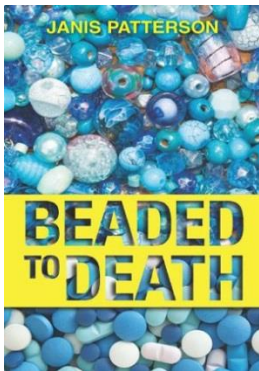
## Janis Patterson – Mysteries



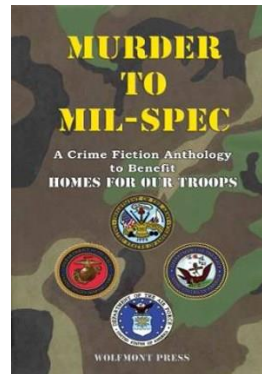
**A Killing at El Kab**



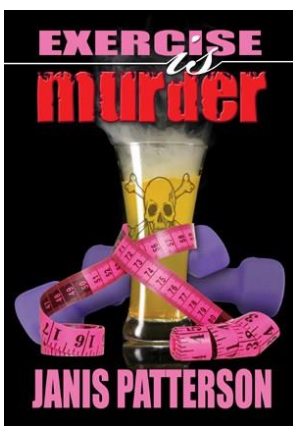
**Murder and Miss Wright**



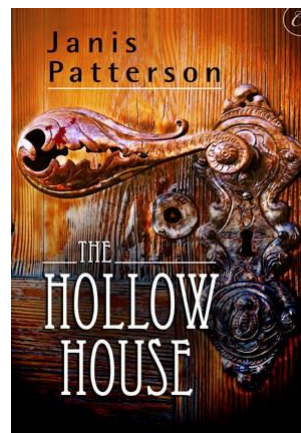
**Beaded to Death**



**Murder by Mil-Spec**



**Exercise is Murder**



**The Hollow House**

<http://www.janissusanmayauthor.com/janis-patterson-mysteries/>

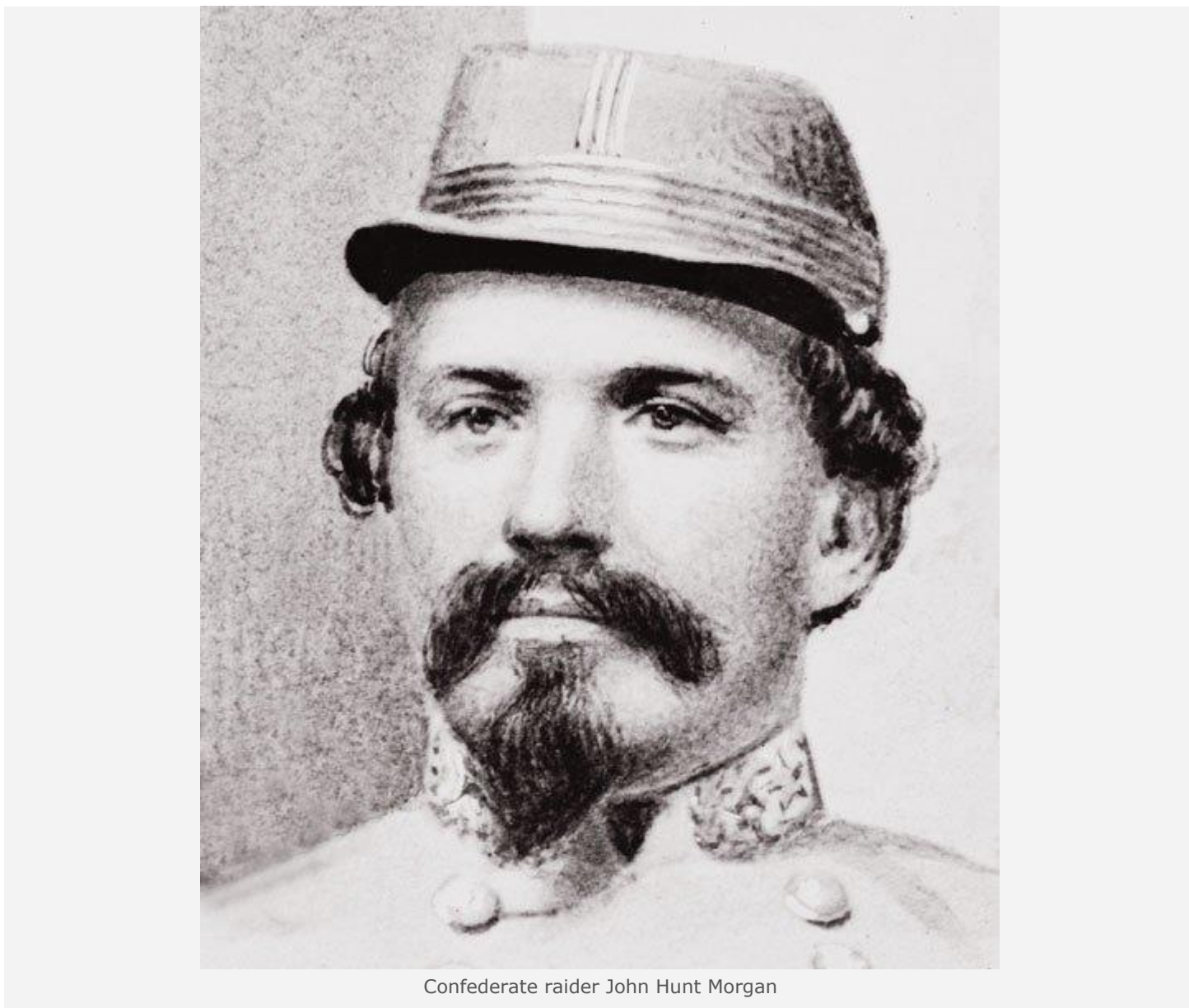


# Morgan's Christmas Raid of 1862

January 30, 2011 in [1862](#), [Guest article](#) from Byron S. Bush

After the Battle of Perryville, Kentucky on October 8, 1862, Union General Don Carlos Buell was relieved of command and replaced with William S. Rosecrans. Rosecrans renamed the Army of the Ohio and changed the name to the Army of the Cumberland. With his new Army, Rosecrans pushed into Southern territory. In order to keep his army fed and well supplied, he needed to keep the Louisville & Nashville Railroad operating at full capacity. Rosecrans made sure that the Louisville & Nashville Railroad was heavily defended with stockades at the tunnels and bridges.

Confederate General John Hunt Morgan, the "Thunderbolt of the Confederacy", was a Kentucky native and knew the Louisville & Nashville Railroad well. He decided that the best place to disrupt Rosecrans supply line was at a pair of one hundred foot high trestles that ran for about five hundred feet. They were located below Louisville, Kentucky, just north of Elizabethtown, and ran through Muldraugh's Hill. After consulting with Confederate General Braxton Bragg, commander of the Army of Tennessee, Bragg gave Morgan permission for his raid.



Confederate raider John Hunt Morgan

On December 22, 1862, Morgan left Alexandria, Tennessee with 3,100 cavalymen and seven pieces of artillery. The effective force was divided into two brigades, the first brigade was under the command of Col. Basil Duke of the Second Kentucky Cavalry and the second command was under the command of Col. W. C. P. Breckinridge of the Ninth Kentucky Cavalry. Four pieces of artillery; two twelve pounder howitzers and two six pounder guns of Palmer's

battery were assigned to Col. Duke. Col. Breckinridge's brigade had one three inch Parrott Rifle commanded by Captain White and two mountain howitzers under Lt. C. C. Corbett.<sup>1</sup>

When Morgan's men left Alexandria, four hundred of his men had no arms and performed duty as horse holders. There were no sabers among any of the men. The men in ranks were equipped with one or two Colt army pistols, a few had cavalry carbines, a large number of the troopers carried double barreled shotguns. Most of the men carried long barreled Enfield, Austrian, or Belgian rifles, which were used mostly by the infantry. The average of Morgan's men were between 18 to 35 years old. Every cavalymen carried his own ammunition, two extra horseshoes, twelve nails, one blanket in addition to the saddle blanket, and an oil cloth overcoat.<sup>2</sup>The men carried three days cooked rations.

By December 24, Morgan's men had traveled ninety miles and was within six miles from Glasgow. As the men entered the town, they encountered the advance guard of a battalion of the Second Michigan Cavalry, Company C, under Lt. Darrow. A skirmish broke out between the forces and Morgan lost Captain W. E. Jones of Company A, Ninth Kentucky Cavalry and a private in Breckinridge's regiment were mortally wounded, and Lt. Samuel O. Peyton, of Duke's regiment was seriously wounded and about seven of his men taken prisoners. The Second Michigan Cavalry lost one man killed, one wounded, and sixteen captured. Not only did Morgan's men manage to capture sixteen men from the Second Michigan, they also managed to capture a number of Christmas turkeys.

On December 25, Christmas Day, Morgan passed through Glasgow and took Bear Wallow turnpike toward Munfordville, Kentucky. About ten miles from Green River, Morgan's scouts reported that a battalion of cavalry was drawn up and awaiting Morgan's approach. The battalion of Federal cavalry were two companies each of the Fourth and Fifth Indiana Cavalry, under the command of Col. Isaac Gray. Fifty of Morgan's advance guard rode forward and when then approached within two hundred yards from the Federal line, Captain Quirk of Morgan's scouts, halted the men, dismounted and advanced on foot. Reaching the top of the rise in the lane with a high fence on either side, the Federals opened fire, which Quirk's men returned from the fence corners. The Federals had set an ambush and the or Fifth Indiana or 12<sup>th</sup> Kentucky Cavalry, depending upon which report you read, rushed up to an adjoining rail fence and began to fire upon Morgan's men. Several of Morgan's men were wounded, including Captain Quirk. The erupting battle stampeded Morgan's horses, leaving Quirk's scouts on foot. Five members of Morgan's men were captured. The rest of the scouts jumped over the fence and ran for a scrub oak thicket, which was located one or two hundred yards across a field. By this time, the leading regiment of the main column of Morgan's men arrived, rounded up the stampeded horses, and rescued the scouts. The scouts and the regiment charged the Federals and after a few minutes the Federals were surrounded and forced to surrender. Union Col. Edward Hobson, commanding the Munfordville, only reported one killed, two prisoners, and several horses killed, with no loss to the 12<sup>th</sup> Kentucky Cavalry.

On the chance that the Federals might have guessed that Morgan was going to attack the trestles, he decided that Lt. Col. John B. Hutchinson and the 2<sup>nd</sup> Kentucky Cavalry should attack the Bacon Creek Bridge, while the rest of his regiments would approach Elizabethtown. The Yankees had constructed a massive stockade within a hundred yards of the Bacon Creek Bridge. The entire length of the bridge could be covered by rifle fire. Hutchinson arrived and ordered the Parrott gun, which had been captured at Hartsville, Tennessee, and a mountain howitzer to fire at the stockade, while he sent a detail to fire the bridge. Several fires were started on the bridge, but the incessant cold rain put out the flames. Hutchinson himself tried to put lighted brands on the railroad, only to be shot away by the Federal sharp shooters. Hutchinson severely shelled the stockade, but the stockade held out. A number of the shells burst within the stockade and some of the shells penetrated the walls and an old barn, which had been left within the earthworks. The barn was blown apart, with many of the timbers falling on the Federal soldiers within the stockade.<sup>3</sup> Morgan arrived and sent a flag of truce and demanded an unconditional surrender. Captain James, who commanded the stockade, finally decided to surrender. Ninety three men of the Ninety First Illinois Infantry surrendered. Hutchinson made sure that the telegraph lines were cut and the poles torn down. For a few days, Rosecrans Nashville base was cut off from Louisville. Hutchinson also made sure that the tracks were torn up for several miles. Col. Basil Duke arrived at Nolin and sent a flag of truce to the commander of the stockade. The commander agreed to surrender if Col. Duke would show him the number of pieces of artillery. Col. Duke showed the Union commander his two mountain howitzers, which Col Duke temporarily borrowed, but when Col. Duke pressed him to comply with his part of the agreement, the Union commander hesitated, and said he would return and consult with his officers. While the Union commander returned to his officers, Col. Duke made sure that he saw the artillery was planted closer to the stockade and his riflemen in position to have a better command of the ground. The Union officer came back to Col. Duke and surrendered. Col. Duke took the stockade at Nolin without a fight and captured three officers and 73 privates of the Ninety First Illinois Infantry. The stockade and bridge were destroyed.

By December 27, Morgan's advance regiments were within six miles of Elizabethtown. Morgan had been informed that seven or eight Federal companies were stationed at Elizabethtown. When he arrived at the town, a message arrived, scrawled in pencil on the back of an envelope, which read:

To the commander of the Confederate forces:

Sir: I demand an unconditional surrender of all your forces. I have you surrounded, and will compel you to surrender. I am, sir, your obedient servant, Col. H.S. Smith.

To Morgan's amusement, he replied that the positions were reversed and Morgan had Smith surrounded and called for Smith's surrender. Smith wrote back that as an officer in the Union forces he would fight and not surrender.

Morgan ordered Col. Duke to deploy his command to the right and Col. Breckinridge to deploy his command to the left of the town and to throw skirmishers forward to discover the positions of the enemy. The Yankees had taken possession of several brick houses on the outskirts of town and Morgan soon realized the Yankees decided to make a street fight. Morgan placed his artillery in position on a hill a little to the left of the road, which completely commanded the town and sent Captain C. C. Corbett, with one mountain howitzer, to attack the town on the right. According to Basil Duke, the Parrott gun was placed in the pike and Palmer's four guns "roared out from the hill on the left of the hill six hundred yards from the town, where General Morgan himself was superintending the fire."<sup>4</sup> Captain Palmer's artillery struck every house occupied by the Union soldiers. According to Col. Duke, Palmer concentrated his fire upon the building where "the flag floated and the enemy seemed thickest, and moved his six pounders into the very edge of town."<sup>5</sup> While under heavy fire from the houses, Captain Corbett ran his howitzer into town. Lt. Col. R. G. Stoner, commanding Breckinridge's regiment, charged into town. After Morgan shelled the town for about half an hour, the town surrendered, including 652 Union soldiers, including 25 officers.

On December 28, Morgan approached his major objective: the two wooden trestles at Muldraugh's Hill, each protected by a stockade. Morgan divided his ranks into two lines. Morgan sent a truce party to offer the Yankees a chance to surrender peacefully. The offer was refused and Morgan began a simultaneous artillery barrage on the two stockades. Col. Duke's brigade moved against the upper trestles and Col. Breckinridge's brigade moved against the lower trestle. After almost three hours of bombardment from the Confederate artillery, the 71<sup>st</sup> Indiana Infantry ran up white flags and both Union stockades surrendered. Morgan captured 650 prisoners. After the surrender of the Union troops, the Rebels burned the two trestles. After the capture of the Union prisoners, Morgan's men were equipped with the .577 Enfield rifles.

Morgan and his men accomplished their mission. General Morgan reported that: "he had the satisfaction of knowing that the object of the expedition was attained, and the railroad was rendered impassable for at least two months. These two trestles are the largest and finest on the whole road, being, each of them, some sixty feet in height and from 300 to 350 yards in length. Neither of them had ever before been destroyed during the war. Seven hundred prisoners, including 27 officers, were captured, and a large and valuable amount of medical, quartermaster's and commissary stores were destroyed." Morgan's estimate was conservative, rebuilding the bridges and trestles and restoring service on the L&N would not start until mid March 1863.

Now that Morgan's mission was accomplished, he had to figure a way to get his men back into Tennessee. Union Col. Edward Hobson was hot on Morgan's trail. To make matters worse, the weather had become extremely hazardous. Freezing rain, ice and sleet pummeled Morgan's men. On December 29, Morgan sent Col. R. S. Cluke's regiment, with one piece of artillery, to attack and burn the bridge over the Rolling Fork; Col. D. W. Chenault's regiment of the 11<sup>th</sup> Kentucky Cavalry and one piece of artillery were to burn the stockade at Boston and three companies of Col. Breckinridge's regiment and one mountain howitzer were to attack New Haven. Morgan gave his orders and the regiments moved out towards their objectives. Just Morgan's rear regiments were crossing the Rolling Fork, a large Union force comprising of five regiments of infantry and cavalry, under Col. John Harlan, came up and began to shell the ford. Morgan sent Col. Duke, who was in the rear, to send a courier to Col. Cluke, ordering him to rejoin the command and hold back the enemy until the entire command had crossed the ford. Col. Duke and Breckinridge placed seven companies in position, with five in reserve. The Union force was repulsed several times, until a Union artillery shell severely wounded Col. Duke. Col. Duke fell unconscious from his horse, blood flowing from the side of his head. Duke's men thought that their commander was dead. Captain Tom Quirk, who had been assisting Duke, ran forward and lifted the apparently lifeless body upon his horse, guided the horse into the stream and carried Col. Duke and himself safely across the river to the opposite bank. Quirk managed to find a carriage at a farm house and filled the carriage with feather mattresses and blankets.

Meanwhile, Col. Breckinridge took over command and maintained his position until Col. Cluke's regiment had crossed the river. Morgan ordered Col. Cluke to fall back. While the battle was raging at Rolling Fork, Col. Chenault managed to capture and burn the stockade at Boston. The force sent to burn the stockade at New Haven was not successful. The Yankees at the Rolling Fork bridge were within hearing range of the Confederates and heard that Col. Duke was dead and Col. Hobson reported to President Lincoln that Col. Duke was dead.

When Morgan and Col. Duke arrived in Bardstown, Col. Duke was taken to Dr. Cox's two story brick house and up the stairway to the north end room where he was laid on a thick pallet on the floor. Dr. Thomas Allen, surgeon of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Kentucky attended Duke. The wound was on the right side of the head, a piece of skin and bone behind the ear



was gone. As Dr. Allen washed the wound, Col. Duke opened his eyes and said cheerfully: "That was a pretty close call."

The next morning Morgan rode out of Bardstown, Col. Duke rode in a feather bedded buggy. By mid afternoon, Morgan's men were in Springfield. Morgan approached Lebanon, but the town had become a concentration point for eight thousand Union troops. To make matters worse, Morgan reports came in stating that ten thousand Federals were between Glasgow and the Cumberland River crossings. Quietly, Morgan and his men rerouted through Campbellsville, avoiding Lebanon.

While marching around Lebanon, the weather had turned bitterly cold and the freezing rain turned to sleet. A strong wind made the conditions ever worse and icicles began to form on the horses bridles and halters. The men's mustaches and beards even had icicles hanging from them.

On New Years Eve, December 31, 1862, Morgan spent the day at Campbellsville. The next day, Morgan's men marched toward Columbia, Tennessee. On that same day, Confederate General Braxton Bragg and Union General William Rosecrans were fighting a major battle at Stone's River, Tennessee. By January 1, the Battle of Stone's River had ended with Bragg pulling out of Murfreesboro and heading towards Tullahoma.

On December 5, Morgan's men rode into Smithville. During Morgan's Christmas Raid, he had managed to capture 1,887 Union soldiers and destroyed at least two million dollars worth of Union property, with only two dead and 24 wounded. Morgan's command returned well armed and better mounted than when they had left. Union Major General Horatio Wright, commanding at Cincinnati, was trying to deliver one million rations to Rosecrans army, but Morgan had managed to destroy the railroad preventing any supplies by rail. Wright tried to send the supplies by river, but the river was too low to transport the badly needed supplies. Wright was afraid that Rosecrans army would starve. Because of the damaged to the railroads, Rosecrans was forced to send out forage expeditions to gather food for his men. His army would not be able to move out from Murfreesboro for six months.

Although Morgan's raid was a great success, his raid drew his cavalry away from Bragg, when Bragg needed every man on the battlefield to fight General Rosecrans at the Battle of Stone's River. Morgan's men, along with Confederate General Nathan Bedford Forrest's three thousand men, who had been sent to destroy the railroads in the rear of Union General Ulysses S. Grant's army in western Tennessee and northern Mississippi, might have been just enough men to help turn the tide of battle and turn an indecisive battle for Bragg into a Confederate victory and could have altered the war in the Western Theater.■

## Resources

Duke, Basil, *History of Morgan's Cavalry*, 1867.

Wyeth, John, Allen, Morgan's Christmas Raid, 1862-1863, Robert Lanier, editor, *Photographic History of the Civil War: Armies and Leaders* New York: Random House Publishing, 1983, 1997.

Brown, Alexander, Dee, *Morgan's Raiders*, New York: Konecky & Konecky, 1959.

*Official Records of the War of the Rebellion*, Series I, Vol. XX Dec. 22, 1862-January 2, 1863-Morgan's Christmas Raid, No. 9-Brig. Gen. John Hunt Morgan, Commanding Expedition. No. 5-Report of Col. Edward Hobson, 13<sup>th</sup> Kentucky Infantry, commanding at Munfordville, including skirmishes at Glasgow, near Green's Chapel, at Bear Wallow, and at Bacon Creek, Ky.

Gambone, A.M., *Morgan's Christmas Raid*, Atlas Editions, MCMXCV.

---

<sup>1</sup>Basil Duke, *History of Morgan's Cavalry*, 1867.

<sup>2</sup>Wyeth, John, Allen, Morgan's Christmas Raid, 1862-1863, Robert Lanier, editor, *Photographic History of the Civil War: Armies and Leaders* (New York: Random House Publishing, 1983, 1997) 144.

<sup>3</sup>Basil Duke, *History of Morgan's Cavalry*, 1867.

<sup>4</sup>Ibid.

<sup>5</sup>Ibid.

# GERMAN CHRISTMAS PICKLE HAS CIVIL WAR ROOTS

Posted on [December 22, 2014](#)

Did you know that the German Christmas Pickle Tradition has Civil War roots? It truly does!

The so called “German tradition” of the Weihnachts-Gurke or Christmas Pickle is one that most native Germans have never heard of in their homeland, however across the pond it became an immediate hit with children and their families all across America.



To think the result of today’s “German Christmas Pickle Tradition” actually all started in a US Confederate POW camp in the 1860’s in Georgia. It was inspired from a little act of kindness by a Confederate Prison Guard to a desperate, near death Union Prisoner of German nationality. That gesture actually fortified a will for that POW to survive and live to see another day and to pioneer the Christmas Pickle.



In the spirit of Christmas, many children across America are captivated each yule tide season by participating in a newly discovered family tradition of being the first child to find a unique Christmas ornament that looks like a pickle and is hidden deep in the boughs of their Christmas tree a few days earlier by their parents.

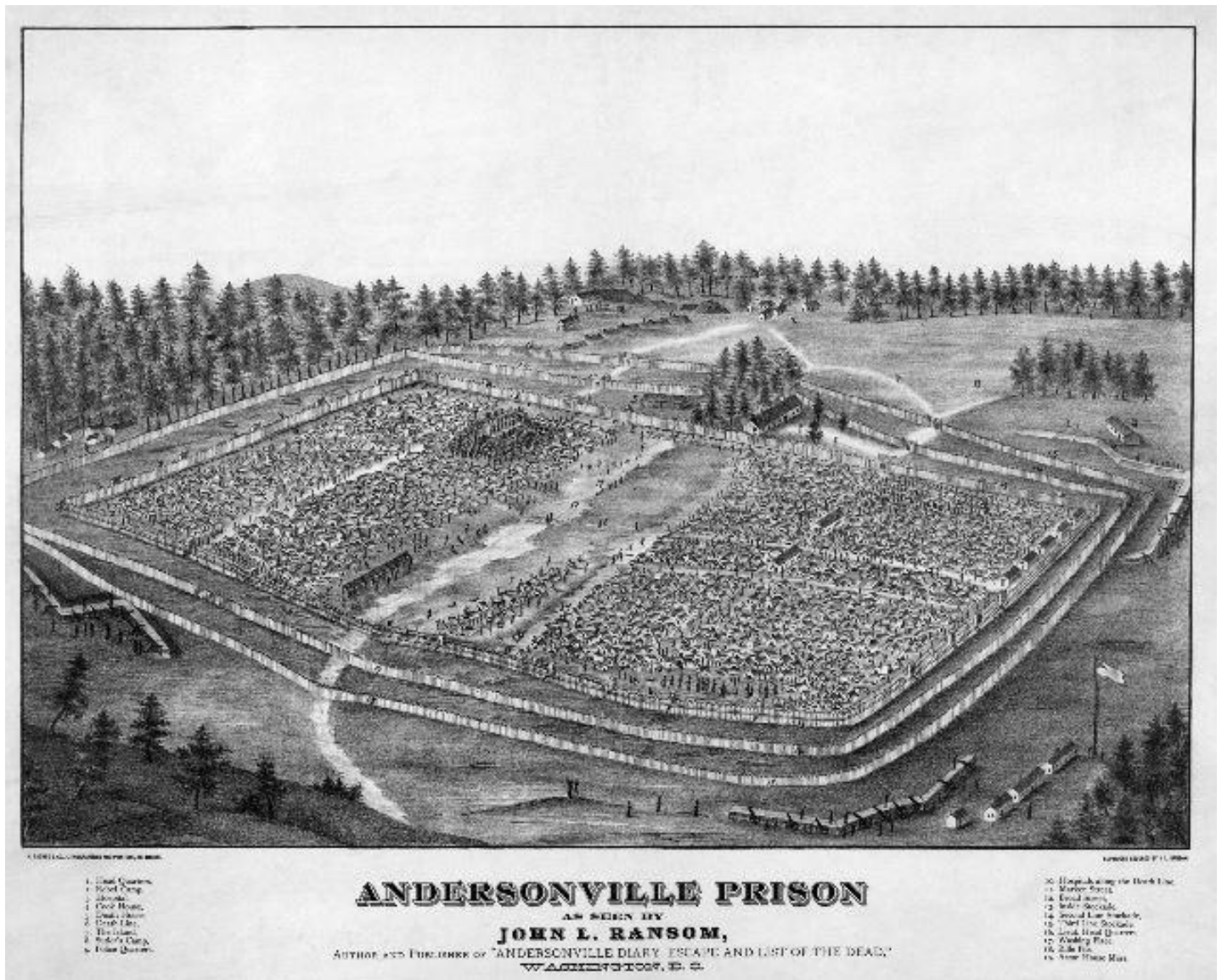
After the excitement of opening gifts is long over, the trash is all picked up and the initial thrill of playing with the new toys have subsided somewhat, the last thing on the Christmas morning agenda for the children to accomplish is to race each other to the now stripped Christmas tree... and find that pickle! The winner that finds the special Christmas pickle will often receive an additional present, a special consideration or even some extra money plus the certainty of guaranteed good-luck over the upcoming year.

John William Lower, formerly known as Hans Wilhelm Lauer of Ernstthal, Germany was in Philadelphia visiting family when he decided to join forces and serve the Union Army during the Civil War as a civilian wagon and forage master.

John Lower was eventually captured by southern confederate forces and was sent to prison in Andersonville, Georgia at a POW camp named Camp Sumter which was the largest Confederate military prison during the American Civil War. Camp Sumter was a place that out of approximately 45,000 Union prisoners of war, 12,913 prisoners died on location from a variety of causes that including starvation, malnutrition, diarrhea and disease.







It was now in the winter of 1864. The Civil War between the States would not end until the late summer of the next year in 1865. John Lower himself was now faced with starvation and certain death as his health and mental faculty deteriorated with each passing day. It was on a crisp Christmas morning that John noticed a confederate prison guard eating a pickle and begged for one for himself. The compassionate guard took pity on John Lower and gave him a pickle in a most sincere act of kindness.

John confessed to close family and friends that it was indeed that pickle that ultimately saved his life. It was symbolic gesture of kindness and more or less gave him hope, strength and determination to make it through a very horrific period of his life in captivity.

It was back home in Germany years later that Mr. Lower purchased a custom made and ordered Christmas Pickle Ornament to bring back to America when visiting relatives in Philadelphia Pa. His plan was to share it with his USA based German-American family too.

John's German Christmas Pickle Tradition, that he started himself with his very own children in Germany was huge success! The process is simply hiding a special pickle ornament on the Christmas tree to bring blessed good fortune and luck to the child who found it on Christmas morning... in addition to receiving another special gift.

You may be wondering now if this is a true story or not? Let's take a look at the facts as they present themselves and allow you the reader of the story to make up your own mind.

- There was a German emigrant family under the name of John Lower from the 1800's census residing in Philadelphia Pa.
- There was a Confederate military prison during the American Civil War named Camp Sumter located in Andersonville, GA. where 12,913 POW prisoners there died in captivity.
- Hans Wilhelm Lauer (John William Lower) was again himself from Ernstthal, Germany and Lauscha, Germany is interestingly less than 20 miles away form Ernstthal, Germany that is now located in the German state of Thuringia.

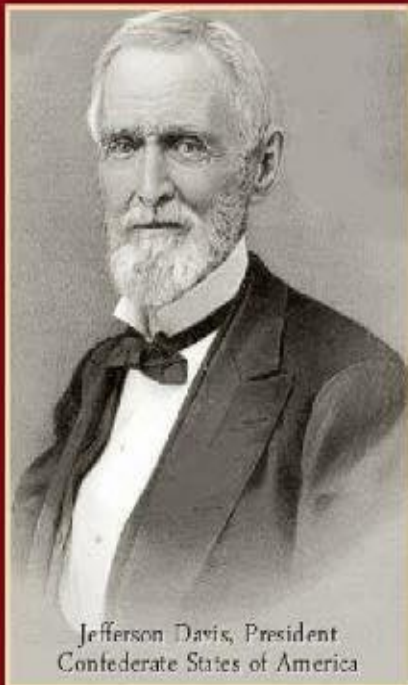
Let it be also known that the glass blower craftsmen in Lauscha, Germany was known for producing the first (German made) glass ornaments in 1597. It was in 1847 when the craftsmen produced ornaments in the in the shape of fruits and nuts and were freely exported across parts of Europe, England and some in the United States as well!

In 1880 F.W. Woolworth began importing these glass ornaments to the USA and beyond and eventually monopolized the market making a fortune!

It's quite amusing sometimes how traditions actually start and most people have no idea the real story behind the story. In the land of St Nick, the Christmas tree, fruitcake and candy canes, you now have to throw in a pickle as well. The question will now always be, "Is the actual pickle be a dill or a sweet one?"

<http://www.pureleverage.com/ilikesbybrian/german-christmas-pickle-has-civil-war-roots/>

# FORCE MAY PREVAIL OVER RIGHT



BEAUVOIR, Harrison county, Mississippi

July 25, 1861.

R.C. Holland, Esq.:

My Dear Sir, --

Accept my kind thanks for your kind letter of the 28th ult.

In reply to your inquiry I would say: The States cannot be deprived of their reserved rights except by their own action in a general convention, such as formed by the Constitution.

As each State did by its own consent delegate certain powers and reserve the rest, so must each State grant any additional power as the only means by which it can be justly deprived of it. Force may prevail over right, but cannot destroy truth.

The exercise of a power to coerce a State cannot give to that act constitutional authority, but it has been so acquiesced in, that the remedy of secession by an oppressed minority must be considered impracticable.

The South never asked for more than a fair construction of the Constitution as interpreted by the men who made it, and if in the future that can be secured we may be content, though we cannot surrender a right even while admitting our inability to maintain it.

I was much gratified by the expression of your opinion in regard to the past, and tender to you my sincere regards.

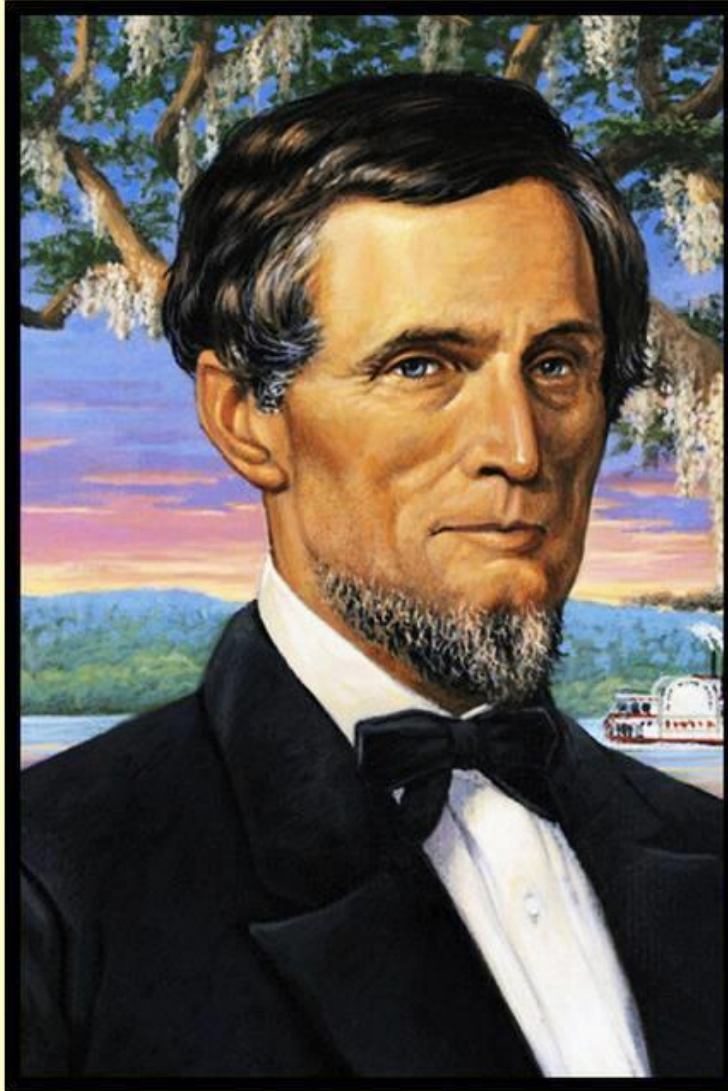
Respectfully and truly yours,

JEFFERSON DAVIS

# BUT CANNOT DESTROY TRUTH



## REMEMBERING THIS DAY IN TEXAS HISTORY



**Dec. 6th in 1889, Jefferson Davis, former president of the C.S.A. died in New Orleans, Louisiana**

On December 6th in 1889, Jefferson Davis, former president of the Confederate States of America, died in New Orleans. Davis, born in Kentucky in 1808 but later a senator from Mississippi, was first in Texas as an army officer during the Mexican War in 1847 with Zachary Taylor's force on the Rio Grande. In 1854, while Davis was United States secretary of war, he recommended the Texas or thirty-second-parallel route for construction of a railroad to the Pacific Ocean, and in 1856 he sent camels to Camp Verde to test the animals' suitability as military transportation.

After Reconstruction a movement was launched in Dallas to purchase a homestead for Davis and invite him to move to Texas. In 1875 he was offered the presidency of the newly established Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas. In declining the appointment, he wrote of his hopes of revisiting Texas, but he never did so.



# NC fire department refused to take down its Confederate flag. **Now there's an ultimatum.**

Friday, November 17th 2017 By The Charlotte Observer Staff



(Nick Ochsner | WBTV)

CHARLOTTE, NC (Bruce Henderson/The Charlotte Observer) -

Commissioners in Montgomery County say they will restrict funding to a rural volunteer fire department that for months has refused to take down the Confederate flag that waves over it.

Debate over the Uwharrie Volunteer Fire Department's flag has simmered for months but complaints about it go back years, according to news accounts. The department, organized as a nonprofit corporation in 1983, occupies a privately-owned building but gets county money.

County commissioners had previously asked the department to remove the flag. This week they delivered an ultimatum.

Commissioners said by letter they would limit the fire department's funding until it removes the flag, paying only for fuel and maintenance of the two county-owned trucks that firefighters operate. The county will also replace the Uwharrie name on the trucks with new graphics "in support of the county's stance on equal rights and freedom of speech."

Confederate flags have for years [divided Southerners](#) who view them as historic reminders of sacrifices suffered during the Civil War or in-your-face symbols of racism. Some of the hundreds of [Confederate monuments](#) in public places have been vandalized and ignited violence in August that left one person dead and dozens hurt in a clash in Charlottesville, Va.

Largely rural Montgomery County, whose county seat is about 50 miles east of Charlotte, is known for the low Uwharrie Mountains and 50,000-acre Uwharrie National Forest. About 27,000 people, 18 percent of them black, live there, census data shows.

Uwharrie fire officials couldn't be reached. The department has said it relies heavily on donations from a community that supports the flags.

"We feel that we would not continue to receive the financial support needed to meet our expenses if we remove our flags," the department wrote, the [Montgomery Herald](#) reported. "In our opinion, the protection of life and property outweighs the few people that choose to be offended and have a perverted view of a symbol that is part of our community's history and heritage."

County commissioners asked firefighters in July to take down the flag, Asheboro's [Courier-Tribune](#) reported, a proposal the department cited the First Amendment in rejecting. Pressure on commissioners continued, with county and district Democrats passing resolutions against the flag.

"Years have gone by, and it's time to take action," said county resident Harvest Little, a member of a community group that had planned a rally Saturday to push for the flag's removal. "This flag is tantamount to the monuments to the old South. It's not only offensive to African Americans but to all people who see themselves as Americans."

In their letter this week, commissioners sought a stern middle ground between the warring sides.

"The lesson that needs to be learned from this episode are that the county has a long way to go with education, that responsibility does not begin and end as a function of government, and that if anyone wants to hearken back to a period of respect then the best course to that end is to start practicing it today with all of your fellow Montgomery County residents," it read.

Commissioners renewed their offer to replace the flag with a historical heritage marker, a proposal the fire department had rejected.

Comments on the fire department's [Facebook page](#) largely support its flag.

"Nice to see there is still a little bit of America left in America," one commenter wrote.

"I think that the Confederate Flag should be proudly flown, as it is a part of history and people seem to forget that!!" added another. "They want to take away everything that is symbolic of our history and blame it on what they believe it to mean. Here's a wake up call - if you don't know what the Confederate Flag stands for or what it's History truly is - please read up on it before you pass judgment!!!!"

[http://www.wbtv.com/story/36869224/nc-fire-department-refused-to-take-down-its-confederate-flag-now-theres-an-ultimatum?utm\\_content=bufferc074a&utm\\_medium=social&utm\\_source=facebook.com&utm\\_campaign=buffer](http://www.wbtv.com/story/36869224/nc-fire-department-refused-to-take-down-its-confederate-flag-now-theres-an-ultimatum?utm_content=bufferc074a&utm_medium=social&utm_source=facebook.com&utm_campaign=buffer)

# Confederate Flag Over NC Fire Department: 'We're Not Going To Take Down The Flag'

Mac Slavo  
November 21st, 2017  
[SHTFplan.com](http://SHTFplan.com)



The Uwharrie Volunteer Fire Department is standing firm, and will not be taking down the Confederate flag that flies below Old Glory above their fire station. Even though they stand to lose funding over it, the fire department is holding their ground.

Unfortunately, the fire department, which is located in North Carolina, [stands to lose at least \\$19,000](#) because of its refusal to remove a Confederate flag from its property. But the firefighters still won't take it down.

The debate over the [Uwharrie Volunteer Fire Department's flag](#) has simmered for months but complaints about it go back years, according to several news accounts. **"The flag is not hurting a thing,"** Lee Hudson, with the [Uwharrie Volunteer Fire Department, told WFMY](#). "We are not a racist department. We are not in any way. Members or the department as a whole."

The Montgomery County Commissioners want the flag to come down and are set on financially punishing the fire department should they continue to fly the Confederate flag. "The Board of Commissioners stated their position, that **they did think the flag was inappropriate and requested for the fire department to take it down,**" Montgomery County Manager [Matthew Woodard told WFMY](#).

The commissioners have even set a letter to the fire department demanding the removal of the flag, and stating the funding will be withheld until that is accomplished. The county will only be



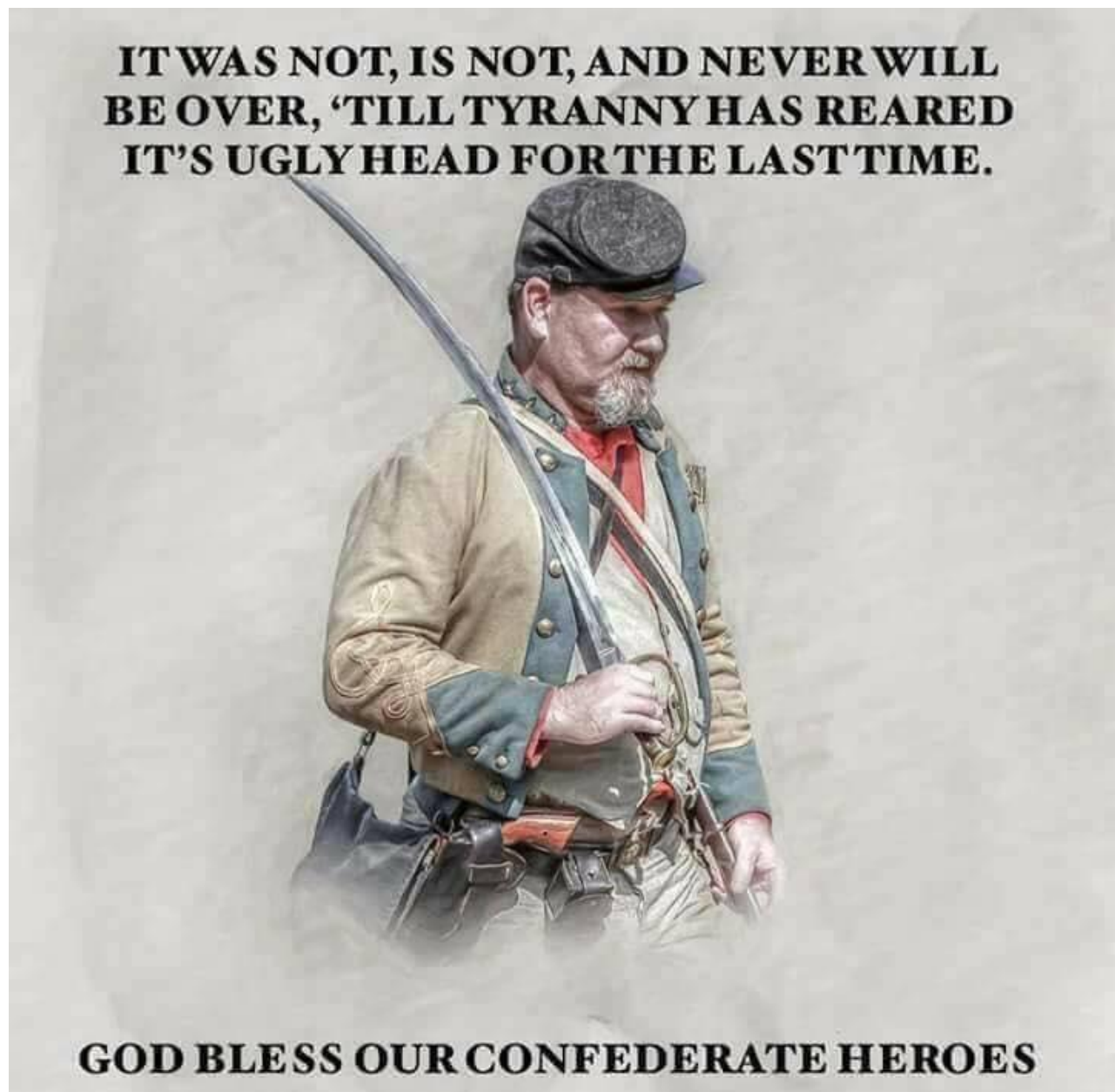
paying only for fuel and maintenance of the two county-owned trucks that firefighters operate until the flag is down. The county will also replace the Uwharrie name on the trucks with new graphics "in support of the county's stance on equal rights and freedom of speech." Do they mean the freedom of speech to display any flag that the fire department wants? Or no? Confederate flags must not be the right kind of speech.

The [\*Charlotte Observer\*](#) reported that the Uwharrie Volunteer Fire Department receives \$19,000 a year from Montgomery County, plus \$400,000 annually for fire trucks. The department was organized as a non-profit corporation in 1983.

But even with the threat of decreased funding, the fire department says the flag will stay. "We would love to work with the county and for them to support us," said Hudson. "But, we're not going to move on the issue of taking down the flag."

Free speech means free speech. It means the right to offend. And if you're offending the government, you're probably doing something right.

[http://www.shtfplan.com/headline-news/confederate-flag-over-nc-fire-department-were-not-going-to-take-down-the-flag\\_11212017](http://www.shtfplan.com/headline-news/confederate-flag-over-nc-fire-department-were-not-going-to-take-down-the-flag_11212017)





## **BOY SOLDIERS OF THE CONFEDERACY**

**"At the time of General Sheridan's march through the Valley of Virginia there was a call for volunteers to repel the invasion, and among others, James Buchanan Murphy, of Woodstock, not seventeen years of age, joined the army. After having had five horses shot under him, there was a desperate encounter, where a mere handful of Southern soldiers was opposed to the whole of Sheridan's army. A mistaken order to charge was given, and the hopelessness of it was so terrible that only two soldiers obeyed the fatal command, young Murphy and another, whose name is not known. Young Murphy was shot through the heart and his horse killed, his companion escaping as by a miracle. It reminds one of the Charge of the Light Brigade, only here there were but two instead of six hundred. One peculiarity I have noticed in the accounts of many of these boys-they died with a smile on their lips, that irradiated their faces when cold in death; also, that many of them, whom we might have thought were carried away by the recklessness and enthusiasm of youthful excitement, were boys of sincere conviction of the justice of their cause, true patriotism and consistent piety."**

BOY SOLDIERS OF THE CONFEDERACY

Susan R Hull

1905

Photo caption reads: Dead Confederate boy of about 15 years of age at Petersburg.

**Murdered by invading soldiers of the United States military who then stole his shoes and went through his clothes for personal effects.**

# THE KANSAS CITY STAR.

## KU unveils "Jay-Hawkers" football uniforms | The Kansas City Star

Kansas football coach David Beaty talks about his team's Jay-Hawkers uniforms that will be worn against Baylor on Saturday. He spoke to reporters on Oct. 31, 2017. **Jesse Newell** The Kansas City Star

[UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS](#)

# KU football unveils 'Jay-Hawkers' uniforms that harken back to Civil War days

BY PETE GRATHOFF AND JESSE NEWELL

*The Kansas City Star*

OCTOBER 31, 2017 2:01 PM

These aren't really throwback uniforms, but the Kansas football team will have a never-before-seen look based on history when it takes the field Saturday against Baylor.

On Tuesday, KU showed off its "Jay-Hawkers" alternate uniforms for Saturday's game, which the university said is part of its annual Salute to Service. These uniforms are a homage to the Civil War era.

"With inspiration from Kansas' history as a 'free-state,' the special-edition look was inspired by Colonel Charles Jennison and his 7th Regiment Kansas Volunteer Cavalry," KU athletics said in a news release. "This cavalry regiment, which was also known as Jennison's Jay-Hawkers, was established in October 1861 and served the Union Army during the American Civil War."

ADVERTISING

[inRead invented by Teads](#)

KU football coach David Beaty likes the look.

"Those uniforms were created this week, basically honoring the Civil War era, inspired by the Free Staters of Kansas," Beaty said Tuesday at a news conference. "It's a really, really cool deal. If you haven't seen the background on it, some of that symbolism behind it is really cool. Very detailed. Really, really cool."

Take a look:





The KU football team's "Jay-Hawkers" uniforms.

Courtesy of KU athletics

From the release: "On the back of the jersey, instead of player names each jersey highlights a patch signifying the start of the Kansas Jay-Hawker regiment in 1861. Within the logo is a crossed rifle and saber, which were provided to volunteers when they joined the regiment."



The KU football team's "Jay-Hawkers" uniforms.

Courtesy of KU athletics



The KU football team's "Jay-Hawkers" uniforms.

Courtesy of KU athletics

The school said that merchandise based on this look will be sold at Rally House Allen Fieldhouse, Memorial Stadium or at [KUStore.com](http://KUStore.com).

<http://www.kansascity.com/sports/college/big-12/university-of-kansas/article181911471.html>

**"Meet the torch with  
the torch. Fire with fire.  
Subjugation with  
extermination."**

**William Clarke Quantrill**





# MSU celebrates new home of the Ulysses S. Grant Presidential Library and Williams Collection of Lincolniana

November 30, 2017



Officials celebrate the grand opening of Mississippi State's \$10 million addition to Mitchell Memorial Library, home of the Ulysses S. Grant Presidential Library and the prestigious Frank J. and Virginia Williams Collection of Lincolniana. Pictured, from left to right, are U.S. Rep Gregg Harper, Librarian of Congress Carla Hayden, MSU Dean of Libraries Frances Coleman, MSU President Mark E. Keenum, former Rhode Island Supreme Court Justice Frank J. Williams, Mississippi Gov. Phil Bryant, Virginia Williams and an actor portraying Abraham Lincoln. (Photo by Megan Bean)

STARKVILLE, Miss.—Mississippi State, statewide and national leaders heralded the opening today [Nov. 30] of MSU's \$10 million addition to Mitchell Memorial Library, home of the Ulysses S. Grant Presidential Library and the prestigious Frank J. and Virginia Williams Collection of Lincolniana.

Leaders in education, history, libraries and government -- including the Librarian of Congress and the Archivist of the United States -- praised the 21,000-sq.-ft. addition. The facility contains a state-of-the-art museum chronicling Grant's life and his significance in American history and a gallery dedicated to the Frank and Virginia Williams Collection of Lincolniana, a recent donation that was considered the largest privately owned Abraham Lincoln collection in America. With hundreds of thousands of historical documents and items housed on-site, the new addition makes Mississippi State a leading destination for research on the Civil War and two presidents who shaped the course of American history.



"The Frank J. and Virginia Williams Collection of Lincolniana and our remarkable Ulysses S. Grant Collection have made Mississippi State and the Grant Presidential Library a truly national center for the study of the American Civil War," MSU President Mark E. Keenum said.

MSU is one of six universities in the nation housing a presidential library. The Grant Library is managed by the Ulysses S. Grant Association and MSU under the direction of John F. Marszalek, Grant Association managing editor and executive director, and Frances N. Coleman, MSU dean of libraries.



C.D. Smith (left), president of the Mississippi Institutions of Higher Learning Board of Trustees, visits with John F. Marszalek, Ulysses S. Grant Association managing editor and executive director, during Thursday's [Nov. 30] ceremony celebrating the opening of the new addition to MSU's Mitchell Memorial Library. (Photo by Megan Bean)

"In 1862, President Lincoln admonished the American people with, 'it is not that we can imagine better, but can we all do better?'" said Ulysses S. Grant Association President Frank J. Williams. "I am pleased to say that with these galleries, the collections that support them, the wonderful staff that serve them and the people that use them, we have, in a significant way, done better."

Skip Wyatt of FoilWyatt Architects in Jackson planned the overall facility expansion, and Washington, D.C.-based HealyKohler Design created the interior museum and gallery spaces. The Grant museum contains artifacts and interactive media that allow visitors to engage with the context of the times and discover intimate details of Grant's personal life and beliefs. Brooklyn-based StudioEIS created four life-size statues to highlight different phases of Grant's life.

Thursday's ceremony featured remarks from Librarian of Congress Carla Hayden, Archivist of the U.S. David Ferriero and other U.S. and Mississippi officials.

"I'm here to give a pledge," Hayden said. "You will have the full resources and services of the Library of Congress to supplement and be a partner with you as you try to expand these resources here. We wanted to say that publicly here today."

The Grant Presidential Collection consists of some 15,000 linear feet of correspondence, research notes, artifacts, photographs, scrapbooks and memorabilia. There also are 4,000 published monographs on various aspects of Grant's life and times. The collection housed at Mississippi State is the largest single collection of Grant papers and additional items in the world.

The gallery for the Frank J. and Virginia Williams Collection of Lincolniana displays, on a rotating basis, more than 100 of the 17,000 priceless artifacts and 12,000 books included in the Williams Collection, which the former Rhode Island Supreme Court Chief Justice and his wife, Virginia, have amassed over several decades. The gallery exhibit includes commentary from Williams on the relevance and importance of featured items.

"Lots of people could take credit for what we are celebrating today, but it was a real team effort," Ferriero said. "As [MSU quarterback] Nick Fitzgerald tweeted on Sunday night, 'a program is bigger than one person. We pride ourselves on our ability to always give relentless effort.' The results of that relentless effort are evident as I walk around this campus today."

The new addition to Mitchell Memorial Library also contains MSU's Congressional and Political Research Center, which houses nine congressional collections, including cornerstone anthologies on MSU alumni and former U.S. congressmen Sen. John C. Stennis and Rep. G.V. "Sonny" Montgomery. Other collections include those of U.S. Rep. Marsha Blackburn, former U.S. Reps. David Bowen and Alan Nunnelee, former U.S. Secretary of Agriculture Mike Espy, former Mississippi Lt. Gov. Amy Tuck, State Rep. Steve Holland and State Sen. Jack Gordon.

Others speaking at the dedication ceremony were:

--"Thousands upon thousands will come to see these exhibits," Mississippi Gov. Phil Bryant said. "They will marvel that it is here in Mississippi and they will come to know us better. This is a great day for Mississippi's future."

--"There is no other library like the one we are celebrating today," U.S. Rep. Gregg Harper said shortly before announcing he would like MSU Libraries to be the home of his congressional papers. "This structure is now a one-of-a-kind collection, including the Frank J. and Virginia Williams Collection of Lincolniana, as well as Mississippi State University's Congressional and Political Research Center, which houses nine congressional collections, including those of many well-known MSU alumni ... If it's OK with Dean Frances Coleman, I would like to be the 10th."

--"Today, we're reminded of the importance of preserving and protecting the papers and artifacts of our shared history, so that we may study it, learn from it and move forward together, stronger and with greater understanding," said C.D. Smith, president of the Mississippi Institutions of Higher Learning Board of Trustees.

--"This is going to provide opportunities for all of our students in the state of Mississippi and beyond," MSU Dean of Libraries Frances Coleman said.

--"We have been fortunate to have people working with us to make sure this project is done right," said John F. Marszalek, Grant Association managing editor and executive director. "The result is before you now for everyone in the nation to see. Our greatest days are ahead of us."

For more information, see the Ulysses S. Grant Presidential Library website at [www.usgrantlibrary.org](http://www.usgrantlibrary.org) and the Frank and Virginia Williams Collection website at [library.msstate.edu/williamscollection](http://library.msstate.edu/williamscollection).

<https://www.msstate.edu/newsroom/article/2017/11/msu-celebrates-new-home-ulysses-s-grant-presidential-library-and-williams/>



The burial of the last living veteran of the Confederate Army. The respect shown to this man in this picture is the respect that all of our soldiers deserve. We all should honor their memory and their lives every single day.



# **The White House Reclaimed**

**A Deplorable's View  
of the 2016 Election**



**Mark K. Vogl**

Twenty-four months before November 2016, no one in America could have predicted the surprise on Election Day. Republicans were fractured, Senator Ted Cruz of Texas was the outsider, but there were plenty of Beltway Republicans in the race. On the Democrat side, Hillary had been coronated.

Americans were disappointed. It was clear that America was at a decision point. Should the Democrats win, many Americans felt the America they knew would be gone. President Obama had promised transformation, and his one big victory with Obama Care had seemingly opened the door to a socialist America.

*The White House Reclaimed, A Deplorable's View of the 2016 Election* is a compilation of articles written during the long, long campaign.

Mark Vogl is a historian who has played in the game of politics, both in New York and Texas.

A Christian conservative, Mark is not your traditional northeast RINO. A Buchanan disciple and Reagan American, you will find his views are neither Rush Limbaugh, nor John McCain. The second half of his book, "The Thinking Room" looks to what America faces in the future. This is one you shouldn't pass up. You won't find it in Barnes and Noble.



© Rebel Mountain Enterprises

Contact the Author @ [johnyreb43@yahoo.com](mailto:johnyreb43@yahoo.com)  
to order this important book of our times.



# Rebek Nation C.S.A Radio Show

CLICK : [Rebel Nation C.S.A Radio's show](#)

Good book, a must have for your Confederate library at home:

## Southern Fried Ramblings with Grits and All the Fixins

A book that stands alone. Southern Fried Ramblings is a culmination of articles about the contemporary Old South on the 150th Anniversary of the American Civil War (otherwise known as the War for Southern Independence).

If your Southern heritage is important to you, you will find information about how your heritage persists today. There is a large Southern movement today, discover how large.

If you are not a native of Dixie you will be surprised to see just how much of the South is still alive. Did you know there were 50 - 80 million descendants of the Confederates who fought to start a new nation?

You will be surprised to learn the meaning behind the crimson Southern flag, and more, astonished to find out where it has been.

You might want to catch up on the concept of secession and see that it is not solely an American concept.

And you learn about Southern culture and new musicians and composers, and how all of the South is united by the Internet.

This book took a few years to research, and you won't find another like it.

AMAZON.COM

*Southern Fried Ramblings*  
*with Grits*  
*and*  
*All the Fixins*

**A 21st Century Cultural Buffet  
of Dixie's Intellectual Delights**

With Foreword by  
Walter D. Kennedy,  
Co-author of  
*The South Was Right!*

By  
*The Rebel Mountain Storyteller Extraordinaire*

**Mark K. Vogl**



# Yankee Hypocrisy

## AKA How can you tell when someone from Kansas is lying?

Mr. Grovenor claimed wouldn't lie to the guerrillas to save his life the first time they tried to kill him. He admitted he lied a second time to save his life bragging "I did not feel my lie a sin then and never have since." Ultimately he lied to his neighbors, his State as well as the world.

So what else was new? A familiar saying during the war was: "An honest man would do well starting a business in Lawrence, because he would have no competition."

Gurdon Grovenor was one of the survivors of William Clarke Quantrill's Lawrence, Kansas raid on August 21, 1863. The survivors stories have been told and retold ad nauseam and taken for truth and never challenged by those in the academic field. Such is the case of the eyewitness testimony of Gurdon Grovenor a citizen of Lawrence, Kansas. Most accounts about Gurdon Grovenor include the fictitious story about Quantrill killing men, women and children.

Grovenor was born in Suffield, Connecticut. His parents came from England and settled in Massachusetts. In the fall of 1857 Grovenor brought his family to Lawrence with the New England Immigrant Aid Society, a semi-military company, armed by wealthy New England abolitionists who subsidized immigrants to go to Kansas and fight against the institution of slavery. Once in Lawrence Grovenor started a grocery and lumber business in town in partnership with Edward D. Reddington. It was his son, eighteen-year-old Patrick Reddington with a squad from Company H, of the 9th Kansas Jayhawker Regiment that was responsible for arresting the sisters of guerrilla William T. Anderson and imprisoning them in Kansas City resulting in the premeditated murder of five young girls including one of Anderson's sisters just weeks before the raid. The 9th Kansas was commanded by Colonel Charles Adams, James Lane's son-in-law.

Thirty-year-old Grovenor was elected a member of the Lawrence city council in the spring of 1860, and again in 1861. He was later elected mayor of Lawrence. In 1852 he cast his first presidential vote for Winfield Scott, the Whig candidate. When the Whig party ceased to exist he became a Republican, helping to organize that party in his native town in Connecticut, and as a staunch supporter of the Republican cause carried it with him into Kansas.

During Quantrill's raid Grovenor's house was slated to be burned. It was said that Grovenor came to Kansas and "entered the border war with religious zeal." Grovenor was in demand as a speaker in what he termed the "evils of slavery" and preached intolerance against the "shameless devils from Missouri." Grovenor's wife said that her husband was as much detested by the Missouri secessionists as was Jim Lane, commander of the red trousered Kansas militia.

Quantrill's surprise attack caught the town and its inhabitants completely off guard. Grovenor was accosted by a single guerrilla demanding to know if he was "Union or Secesh?" Grovenor prided himself in being an honest man above reproach. He stated: "My life seemingly hung on my answer, my position may be imagined but it cannot be described. The thought ran through me like an electric shock, that I could not say that I was a secessionist, and deny my loyalty to my country; that I would rather die than to live and face that disgrace; and so I answered that I was a union man." Fortunately for Grovenor the guerrilla's pistol failed to fire. In the ensuing confusion Grovenor managed to escape. But Grovenor had second thoughts about how forthright he would continue to be. When a second group of guerrillas approached him he readily sacrificed his sacred honor to remain an honest man. Grovenor recalled: "My would be murderer came up to me and placed the muzzle of his revolver in my ear. It was not a pleasant place to be in, but the leader of the new group told him not to shoot, but to let me alone until he could inquire about me, so he asked me if I had ever been down in Missouri stealing niggers or horses; I told him 'No, that I had never been in Missouri, except to cross the state going and coming from the east'." Grovenor stated, "I did not feel my lie a sin then and never have since."

Grovenor's lie is further revealed in the diligent research of Quantrill biographer and author Paul R. Petersen. The untruth in Grovenor's statement exposed the reality that he had indeed been in Missouri plundering, murdering and raping on Jayhawker expeditions. Never before has a single mention ever been made of Grovenor's military affiliation during the Civil War. To comply with the Lawrence survivor's misleading assertion that the people of Lawrence were only

peaceful, unarmed citizens no mention is ever made of their war time service. While Grovenor lied about not being in Missouri during the war he was actually a veteran in the Union army having enlisted in Company E of the 3rd Kansas Jayhawker Regiment. A photograph shows Grovenor proudly wearing his GAR (Grand Army of the Republic) veteran medal.

Though wanting to appear as an honest man to his friends and neighbors Grovenor didn't hesitate to collude with other survivors about what transpired during the raid. Grovenor conspired in the lie with his neighboring citizens claiming that the camp of recruits killed by the raiders during their attack were unarmed and too young to be in the service. Recent evidence in the book *Quantrill at Lawrence* has proven that the recruit's average age was several years older than the guerrilla soldiers they encountered. As for being unarmed, accounts by the raid survivors themselves attest to the fact that the recruits were accustomed to firing off their rifles each day following drill. Additional evidenced proved that they were fully uniformed with the latest modern rifles equipped with bayonets.

Mrs. Grovenor known as an honest women herself told of her own personal experience with Quantrill during the raid. She recalled, "Another contingent of guerrillas soon arrived. At their head rode a man wearing a red canna blossom in the band of his broad brimmed hat. Mrs. Grovenor seized the bridle of this man's horse, demanding that he order his men out of her house. He removed his hat, bowed, and said, 'William Quantrill, at your service, Mrs. Grovenor.' 'Fiddlesticks!' she snapped. 'I know you, Charlie Hart!' 'Is your husband home?' asked Quantrill. 'I give you my word he is not in the house,' she said. 'You would never tell a lie,' responded the gallant commander. Still seated on his horse Quantrill ordered his men to put out the fire and bring out the furniture. They obeyed. The furniture was carried from the house and the flames were beaten out before much damage was done. Before leaving Mrs. Grovenor gave Quantrill a piece of her tongue. 'You should be ashamed. You stole that canna flower in your hat. The bulb was brought all the way from Massachusetts by my neighbor. She planted it in her yard, and you stole it!' With a smile on his lips Quantrill simply replied, 'Such are the fortunes of war'."

The truthful description of the guerrillas' actions by Mrs. Grovenor was ignored by later authors since it didn't correspond with their prejudicial reporting of the raid. Mrs. Grovenor remembered that "They killed a passel of men but Charlie Hart didn't molest women or children." It was a matter of fact that "The universal testimony of all the ladies and others who talked with the butchers of the 21st... is that these demons claimed they were here to revenge the wrongs done their families by our men under Lane, Jennison, Anthony and Co. They said they would be more merciful than were these men when they went into Missouri."

A guerrilla that took part in the Lawrence raid afterwards remarked, "You may be sure a great wail went up throughout the Northland because of desolated Lawrence, but never a damnation dissenting Puritan marred the platitude of his angular countenance by frowning on the atrocities that were daily being committed by Jennison, Lane and their bloody minions throughout the grief stricken portions of Missouri."

Article by: Paul R. Petersen - Author of *Quantrill of Missouri*, *Quantrill in Texas*, *Quantrill at Lawrence* and *Lost Souls of the Lost Township*.

#### References:

Kansas: a Cyclopedia of State History, volume III, part 1

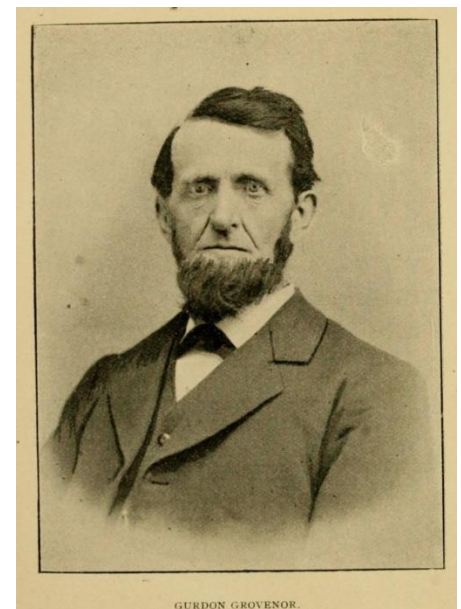
Quantrill and the Border War, William Elsey Connelley

Under the Black Flag by Kit Dalton

Right is the image of Gurdon Grovenor

<http://quantrillsguerrillas.com/en/articles/237-yankee-hypocrisy-aka-liar-lair.html>

NOTE: In accordance with Title 17 U.S.C. section 107, any copyrighted material herein is distributed without profit or payment to those who have expressed prior interest in receiving this information for non-profit research and educational purposes only. For further information please refer to: <http://www.law.cornell.edu/uscode/17/107.shtml>





[Defending the Heritage](#)

## ADVENGERS OF FORT PILLOW via Lani Burnette Rinkel

This letter was received by the Memphis Daily Appeal, June 23, 1864, following the victory at Brice's Crossroads. We hear much about Fort Pillow, but nothing about this event.

**This newspaper article describes the atrocities committed to innocent Southern citizens, women and children by the Federal troops under Yankee General Sturgis heading down to Mississippi from Memphis, in revenge for Fort Pillow.**



LETTER FROM MISSISSIPPI: OKOLONA, MISS, JUNE 14, 1864

... Strategy, Forrest's name, and confidence in their leader, won the day. The Yankees and negroes supposed Forrest in Middle Tennessee, and came forth simply to slaughter the helpless, to plunder and desolate the country...

Before the battle, fugitives from the counties through which Sturgis and his troops were advancing, came into our camp detailing incidents which made men shudder who are accustomed to scenes of violence and bloodshed. I cannot recite the stories of these poor frightened people. Robbery, rapine, and the assassination of men and women, were the least of crimes committed while the "Avengers of Fort Pillow" over ran and desolated the country.

Rude unlettered men, who had fought at Shiloh, and in many subsequent battles, wept like children when they heard of the enormities to which their mothers, sisters and wives had been subjected by the Negro mercenaries of Sturgis. The mildest, most peaceable of our soldiers became madmen when they heard how the person of their kinswomen were violated. The Negroes were regardless of the age, condition, sex or entreaties of the victims. In one instance, the grandmother, daughter and granddaughter, were each, in the same room, held by the drunken brutes and subjected to outrages, by the bare recital of which humanity is appalled.

A young wife, enceinte, taken to a negro encampment and tied to stakes driven in the ground, was made to minister to the hell-born passion of a dozen fiends. Death, in mercy, came to her relief. A little boy, who sought to defend his mother, was brutally bayoneted. When their savage lusts were gratified, the victims here and there were burned in their dwellings. Insanity, in some instances, came to the relief of suffering such as never before were inflicted upon human creatures by remorseless fiends in human shape. Terror, and the agony of hopeless shame, and famine, and fire and blood, and the assassination of the helpless and unoffending, marked the progress of the "Avengers of Fort Pillow." It is not strange that negro prisoner were "lost". The whites who led them on and incited them to these damnable deeds deserve a more terrible punishment...

You have head that our soldiers buried negroes alive at Fort Pillow. This is true. At the first fire, after Forrest men scaled the walls, many of the negroes threw down their arms and fell as if they were dead. They persisted in the pretense and could only be restored at the point of the bayonet. To resuscitate some of them, more terrified than the rest, they were rolled into the trenches made as receptacles for the fallen. Vitality was not restored till breathing was obstructed, and then the resurrection began. On these facts is based the pretext for the crimes committed by Sturgis, Grierson and their followers. You must remember, too, that in the extremity of their terror, or for other reasons, the Yankees and negroes in Fort Pillow neglected to hall down their flag. In truth, relying upon their gunboats, the officers expected to annihilate our forces after we had entered the fortifications. They did not intend to surrender.

A terrible retribution, in any event, has befallen the ignorant deluded Africans. Furnish with arms, besotted by whiskey, misled by lies, maddened by hopes which they can never realize, they have committed crimes which makes the blood run cold, and must shock the moral sentiment of the age. The world will hardly know which to condemn most, the falsehood of the report of the committee of Federal Congressmen which investigate the "Fort Pillow Massacre," or the conduct of the savage brutes employed to avenge it. If all that is alleged in the congressional report be true, there would be found no justification for the unheard enormities practiced upon helpless women, more helpless old age, and hopeless poverty, by the mob of murderers and lawless miscreants who followed Sturgis from Memphis...

Travis [ >< ]

Source: Memphis Daily Appeal, June 23, 1864

Link to Library of Congress archive newspaper:<http://chroniclingamerica.loc.gov/lccn/sn83045160/1864-06-23/ed-1/seq-2/#date1=1836&index=1&rows=20&words=Avengers+Fort+Pillow&searchType=basic&sequence=0&state=&date2=1922&proxtext=avengers+of+fort+pillow&y=12&x=18&dateFilterType=yearRange&page=1>

Photo Used: General Samuel D. Sturgis

-flag/490565995

## September/October 2017 Issue: Gene Andrews – The Truth About The Fort Pillow Massacre



In today's show originally broadcast on November 4 2017, TBR Radio's Andrew Carrington Hitchcock interviews Gene Andrews for a show based upon his article in the September/October issue of The Barnes Review entitled, "The Truth about the Fort Pillow Massacre."

We discussed: Gene's background; the six lies Gene exposes in his article on the Fort Pillow Massacre and Nathan Bedford Forrest; Forrest's farewell address to his cavalry troopers; how whilst the Confederate army was racially integrated, the U.S. Army remained segregated until 1949; how Robert E. Lee freed more slaves than Abraham Lincoln; and many other topics

**Listen to the Radio Interview [HERE](#)**

<https://barnesreview.org/gene-andrews-truth-fort-pillow-massacre/>

# HURRAH FOR THE LIGHT ARTILLERY....

On the unstained sward of the gentle slope,  
Full of valor and nerved by hope,  
The infantry sways like a coming sea;  
Why lingers the light artillery?  
"Action front!"

Whirling the Parrotts like children's toys,  
The horses strain to the rushing noise;  
To right and to left, so fast and free,  
They carry the light artillery.  
"Drive on!"

The gunner cries with a tug and a jerk,  
The limbers fly, and we bend to our work;  
The handspike in, and the implements out--  
We wait for the word, and it comes with a shout--  
"Load!"

The foes pour on their billowy line;  
Can nothing check their bold design?  
With yells and oaths of fiendish glee,  
They rush for the light artillery.  
"Commence firing!"

Hurrah! Hurrah! our bulldogs bark,  
And the enemy's line is a glorious mark;  
Hundreds fall like grain on the lea,  
Mowed down by the light artillery.

"Fire!" and "Load!" are the only cries,  
Thundered and rolled to the vaulted skies;  
Aha! they falter, they halt, they flee  
From the hail of the light artillery.  
"Cease firing!"

The battle is over, the victory won,  
Ere the dew is dried by the rising sun;  
While the shout bursts out, like a full-voiced  
sea,  
"Hurrah for the light artillery!  
"Hurrah for the light artillery!"

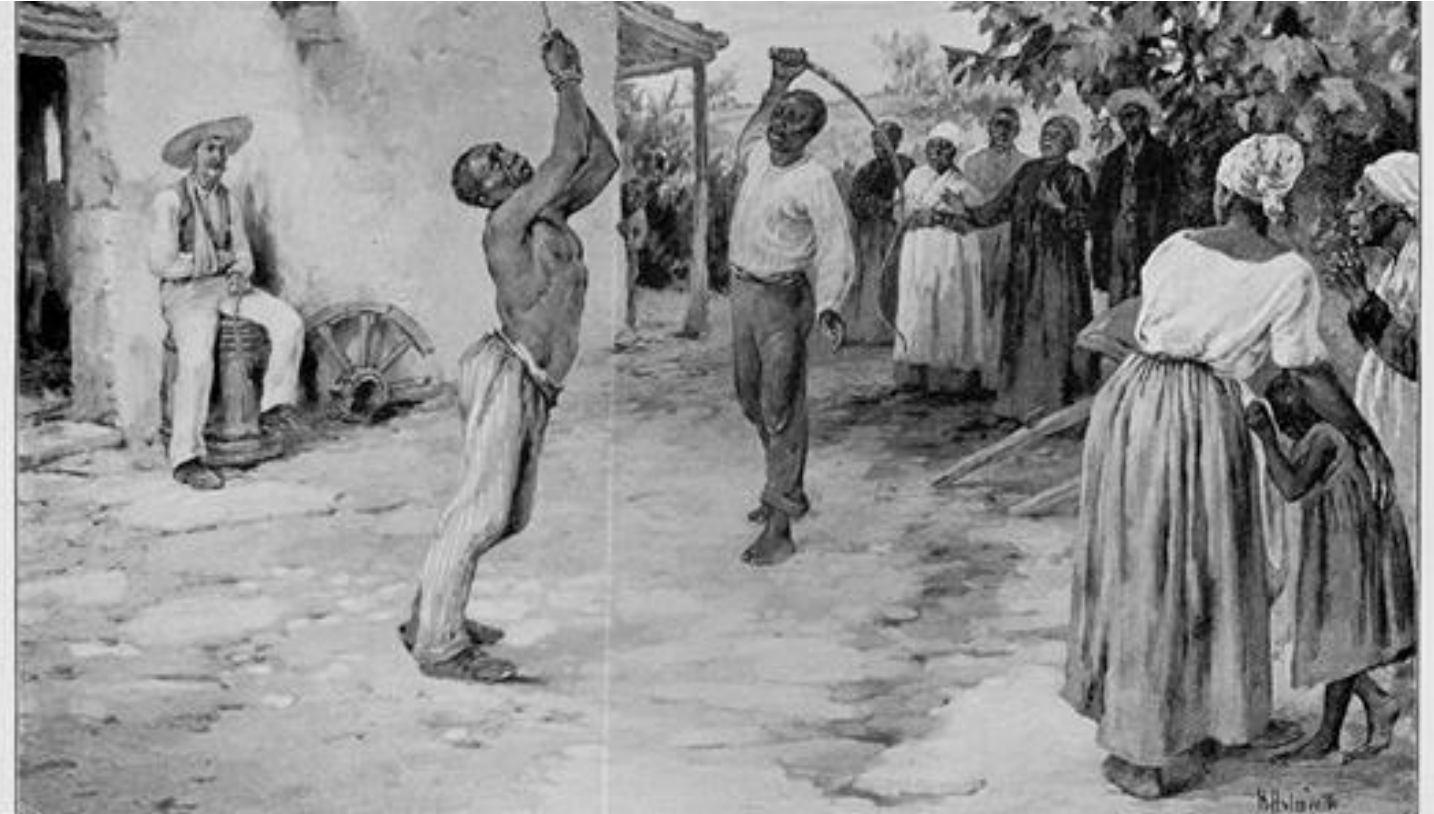




# Didn't Know Blacks Owned Slaves in America? You Were Taught History ...

BY CASSIE O'BRIAN ON OCTOBER 30, 2017 EMAIL. POLITICAL CORRECTNESS

November 1 at 10:54am ·



Ok, this is a little embarrassing. I am a former public high school history teacher. I went to a 4-year liberal arts university and then on to get my master's degree. I took a lot of history. I read a lot on my own. I watched a lot of documentaries in my spare time. And I never heard this: blacks owned slaves in America. This is the first I am hearing of this and I am really shocked by what I've learned. Unless I just missed this lecture in college, this is simply not being taught. But why?

In an 1856 letter to his wife Mary Custis Lee, Robert E. Lee called slavery "a moral and political evil." Yet he concluded that black slaves were immeasurably better off here than in Africa, morally, socially and physically. The fact is large numbers of free Negroes owned black slaves; in fact, in numbers disproportionate to their representation in society at large. In 1860 only a small minority of whites owned slaves. According to the U.S. census report for that last year before the Civil War, there were nearly 27 million whites in the country. Some eight million of them lived in the slaveholding states.

The census also determined that there were fewer than 385,000 individuals who owned slaves (1). Even if all slaveholders had been white, that would amount to only 1.4 percent of whites in the country (or 4.8 percent of southern whites owning one or more slaves).

In the rare instances when the ownership of slaves by free Negroes is acknowledged in the history books, justification centers on the claim that black slave masters were simply individuals who purchased the freedom of a spouse or child from a white slaveholder and had been unable to legally manumit them. Although this did indeed happen at times, it is a misrepresentation of the majority of instances, one which is debunked by records of the period on blacks who owned slaves. These include individuals such as Justus Angel and Mistress L. Horry, of Colleton District, South Carolina, who each owned 84 slaves in 1830. In fact, in 1830 a fourth of the free Negro slave masters in South Carolina owned 10 or more slaves; eight owning 30 or more (2).

According to federal census reports, on June 1, 1860 there were nearly 4.5 million Negroes in the United States, with fewer than four million of them living in the southern slaveholding states. Of the blacks residing in the South, 261,988 were not slaves. Of this number, 10,689 lived in New Orleans. The country's leading African American historian, Duke University professor John Hope Franklin, records that in New Orleans over 3,000 free Negroes owned slaves, or 28 percent of the free Negroes in that city.

To return to the census figures quoted above, this 28 percent is certainly impressive when compared to less than 1.4 percent of all American whites and less than 4.8 percent of southern whites. The statistics show that, when free, blacks disproportionately became slave masters.

The majority of slaveholders, white and black, owned only one to five slaves. More often than not, and contrary to a century and a half of bullwhips-on-tortured-backs propaganda, black and white masters worked and ate alongside their charges; be it in house, field or workshop. The few individuals who owned 50 or more slaves were confined to the top one percent, and have been defined as slave magnates.

In 1860 there were at least six Negroes in Louisiana who owned 65 or more slaves. The largest number, 152 slaves, were owned by the widow C. Richards and her son P.C. Richards, who owned a large sugar cane plantation. Another Negro slave magnate in Louisiana, with over 100 slaves, was Antoine Dubuclet, a sugar planter whose estate was valued at (in 1860 dollars) \$264,000 (3). That year, the mean wealth of southern white men was \$3,978 (4).

In Charleston, South Carolina in 1860 125 free Negroes owned slaves; six of them owning 10 or more. Of the \$1.5 million in taxable property owned by free Negroes in Charleston, more than \$300,000 represented slave holdings (5). In North Carolina 69 free Negroes were slave owners (6).

In 1860 William Ellison was South Carolina's largest Negro slaveowner. In *Black Masters. A Free Family of Color in the Old South*, authors Michael P. Johnson and James L. Roak write a sympathetic account of Ellison's life. From Ellison's birth as a slave to his death at 71, the authors attempt to provide justification, based on their own speculation, as to why a former slave would become a magnate slave master.

At birth he was given the name April. A common practice among slaves of the period was to name a child after the day or month of his or her birth. Between 1800 and 1802 April was purchased by a white slave-owner named William Ellison. Apprenticed at 12, he was taught the trades of carpentry, blacksmithing and machining, as well as how to read, write, cipher and do basic bookkeeping.

On June 8, 1816, William Ellison appeared before a magistrate (with five local freeholders as supporting witnesses) to gain permission to free April, now 26 years of age. In 1800 the South Carolina legislature had set out in detail the procedures for manumission. To end the practice of freeing unruly slaves of “bad or depraved” character and those who “from age or infirmity” were incapacitated, the state required that an owner testify under oath to the good character of the slave he sought to free. Also required was evidence of the slave’s “ability to gain a livelihood in an honest way.”

Although lawmakers of the time could not envision the incredibly vast public welfare structures of a later age, these stipulations became law in order to prevent slaveholders from freeing individuals who would become a burden on the general public.

Interestingly, considering today’s accounts of life under slavery, authors Johnson and Roak report instances where free Negroes petitioned to be allowed to become slaves; this because they were unable to support themselves

I remember being cautioned about how liberal universities and the media try to re-write history. While I tried to be on the lookout for blatant cases of bias, you can’t really anticipate when information is simply being omitted. It’s not like this is a case of not asking enough questions. This is simply a case of educators sweeping a part of our history under the rug. This information just doesn’t lend itself to the narrative of our country’s history that the powers that be would like us to believe. It’s as simple as that. If I, with quite a bit of active studying, never heard about this, I am guessing you didn’t either.

**THE FIRST SLAVE OWNER IN AMERICA WAS NOT ONLY A BLACK MAN, HE WENT TO COURT AND DEMANDED IT**

**IN 1654, IT WAS TIME FOR ANTHONY TO RELEASE JOHN CASOR, A BLACK INDENTURED SERVANT. INSTEAD ANTHONY TOLD CASOR HE WAS EXTENDING HIS TIME. CASOR LEFT AND BECAME EMPLOYED BY THE FREE WHITE MAN ROBERT PARKER.**

**ANTHONY JOHNSON SUED ROBERT PARKER IN THE NORTHAMPTON COURT IN 1654. IN 1655, THE COURT RULED THAT ANTHONY JOHNSON COULD HOLD JOHN CASOR INDEFINITELY. THE COURT GAVE JUDICIAL SANCTION FOR BLACKS TO OWN A SLAVE OF THEIR OWN RACE. THUS CASOR BECAME THE FIRST PERMANENT SLAVE AND JOHNSON THE FIRST SLAVE OWNER.**

*Political Correctness Must Die*

*Anthony Johnson the pioneer of American slavery*

<https://joeforamerica.com/2017/10/didnt-know-blacks-owned-slaves-america-taught-history/>.





Defending the Heritage

## December 12th and 13th 1862...

Lee did not want to fight at Fredericksburg. He preferred to spare the townspeople the hardship and the history of this little hamlet that once housed the law office of James Monroe, the boyhood home of John Paul Jones and former home of George Washington's mother. Lee sent word to the Federals that he would not occupy the city if they agreed to do likewise. They refused, Burnside like his predecessor Pope desired to inflict as much pain on the civilian population as possible.

The women, children and old men would have to evacuate the town and did so cheerfully incurring great hardships while surrendering their homes to the enemy who took great pleasure in looting and destroying everything within their reach. For this they would pay an awful price in blood the following day.

Barksdale's Mississippians had to be threatened with arrest in order to get them to cease firing on the blue-coated invaders and withdraw from the town. Outnumbered nearly two to one the Confederate defenders inflicted over 13,000 casualties on their enemy while suffering only 4,500 themselves. This humiliating defeat would result in Burnside being relieved of Command in January 1863...

~ † Robert † ~

Photo: "Sad Day to Us" by Dale Gallon. General Robert E. Lee returns to his headquarters after a weary day of battle.





Defending the Heritage

## Early in the Battle of Fredericksburg

Barksdale's boys patrolled the streets of Fredericksburg prior to the great battle there in December 1862. On Dec. 11, while enduring the most intense bombardment of the war, the brigade tenaciously restricted Burnside's Federal troops from crossing the Rappahannock River, and when they finally did cross, Barksdale's men engaged them in street fighting for many hours. The Army of Northern Virginia watched with a ringside seat from Marye's Heights looking down upon the fight as the single brigade of Mississippians engaged and fought off overwhelming numbers of Union regiments flooding into the city. All feared the brigade had been destroyed.

Later after Lee was satisfied with the prepared defenses on the heights, he ordered the brigade to withdraw. Several officers including General Barksdale himself were threatened with arrest when they initially refused to order a withdrawal. Barksdale sent a message to General Lee in protest, "General, I can hold the town til kingdom come."

Loud huzzahs !!!! were heard all along the Confederate line for indeed, they had survived, and Barksdale's boys marched in cheerful good order out of the town and up the heights into a rear area for rest. Their actions had bought two days to allow Lee to prepare a devastating killing ground for the attack on Dec. 13.

Fredericksburg was the site of the first intentional bombardment of an American city by the Union army, the site of the first riverine crossing under fire in American military history, and the site of the first major urban combat in the American Civil War. Ambrose Burnside had done much to rewrite the rules of warfare on the fly as his campaign unfolded.

<http://www.civilwar.org/hallowed-ground-magazine/winter-2012/before-the-slaughter.html>

Image-"Fire On Caroline Street" The 20th Massachusetts Regiment at the Battle of Fredericksburg ~ Don Troiani





being “victorious” over evil. The theological truths which it expresses are anti-Christian and anti-biblical, thus it should never be sung by a Christian congregation.

The “Battle Hymn of the Republic” was written in the fall of 1861. While in Washington, D.C. with her husband, Mrs. Julia Ward Howe watched troops marching off to war singing “John Brown’s Body.” She determined to write a more inspiring war song to what was a good melody. First published in the Atlantic Monthly, she received five dollars for her literary effort.

Born into a prominent New York City family, Julia Ward was raised in a conservative, Christian home. As a young woman she rebelled against her parents’ strong Calvinism and ultimately married the Boston reformer, Dr. Samuel G. Howe. She adopted the tenants of Transcendentalism, then Unitarianism, and it was in that light that the “Battle Hymn” was written.

The Transcendentalists became the core of the radical abolitionist movement. Dr. Howe, as well as their Boston pastor, the Reverend Theodore Parker were two members of the “Secret Six” who financed and armed the anti-slavery terrorist John Brown. After his murderous rampage in Kansas and at Harper’s Ferry, Mrs. Howe lamented, “John Brown’s death will be holy and glorious. John Brown will glorify the gallows like Jesus glorified the cross.”

The “Battle Hymn of the Republic” can only be understood within the framework of the Transcendentalist-Unitarian creed. The first verse reads:

Mine eyes have seen the glory of the coming of the Lord.

He is trampling out the vintage where the grapes of wrath are stored;

He has loosed the fateful lightning of His terrible swift sword.

His truth is marching on.

Mrs. Howe applied the apocalyptic judgment of the Revelation (14:17-20 & 19:15) to the Confederate nation. She pictured the Union army not only as that instrument which would cause Southern blood to flow out upon the earth, but also the Union army as the very expression of His Word (sword) itself. \*\*\*The Transcendentalist-Unitarians believed that the evil in man could be \*rooted out by governmental action. The South was evil and was thus deserving of judgment of the most extreme nature—its own Armageddon.

The second verse follows the same theme by presenting the Union army as the abode of their vengeful God.

I have seen Him in the watch fires of a hundred circling camps;

They have builded Him an altar in the evening dews and damps;

I can read His righteous sentence by the dim and flaring lamps.

His day is marching on.

The third verse is so contrary of the Gospel of Jesus Christ that many hymnals leave it out altogether.

I have read the fiery gospel writ in burnished rows of steel.

As ye deal with My contempters, so with you My grace shall deal;

Let the hero born of woman crush the serpent with his heel.

Since God is marching on.

Mrs. Howe proclaimed a gospel of judgment pictured by rows of affixed bayonets. Taking God’s promise of deliverance from Genesis 3:15, she applied it not to Christ, but to the Union soldier who would receive God’s grace by killing

Southerners. This was certainly a different gospel; the kind of which the Apostle Paul said, “But even if we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel to you than what we have preached to you, let him be accursed.” (Galatians 1:8)

Verse four returns to the prose of the Apocalypse with trumpet and judgment seat imagery:

He has sounded forth the trumpet that shall never sound retreat;

He is sifting out the hearts of men before His judgment seat.

O be swift, my soul, to answer Him! Be jubilant, my feet!

Our God is marching on.

The problem again is that civil warfare was the instrument being promoted for determining the hearts of men. A man’s positive response to the call for enlistment in the Union army was the action which would reveal their standing before God.

The fifth and final verse gives the ultimate expression of the warped and anti-biblical theology which possessed the radical abolitionists.

In the beauty of the lilies, Christ was born across the sea,

With a glory in His bosom that transfigures you and me.

As He died to make men holy, let us die to make men free,

While God is marching on.

To Julia Ward Howe the work of \*Christ was incomplete. It was \*up to men through civil government to bring about a\* utopian society. She was \*\*quoted in her biography, “Not until the Civil War did I officially join the Unitarian church and accept \*\*the fact the \*Christ was merely a great teacher\* with no higher claim to preeminence in wisdom, goodness, and power than any other man.” (emphasis mine)

The “Battle Hymn” theme has nothing to do with Christianity or God. It is a political-patriotic song about the destruction of the South, written in religious terminology. It is a clever product. Howe deliberately created the idea that the North was doing God’s work. It paints a picture of a vengeful God destroying His enemies—the South, and elevating the North’s cause to that of a “holy war.” In doing so, Howe portrayed the South and its people as evil and the enemy of God. Outrageous, but it worked.

As a Unitarian, Julia Ward Howe believed the Unitarian doctrine that man is characteristically good and he can redeem himself by his own merits without any help from a saviour. She rejected basic biblical truths such as a literal hell—“I threw away, once and forever, the thought of the terrible hell which appears to me impossible.”

Mrs. Howe also refuted the exclusive claim of Jesus, “I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.” (John 14:6) by saying, “Having rejected the exclusive doctrine that made Christianity and special forms of it the only way of spiritual redemption, I now accept the belief that not only Christians but all human beings, no matter what their religion, are capable of redemption. Christianity was but one of God’s plans for bringing all of humanity to a state of ultimate perfection.”

Our challenge is to bring a proper understanding of the nature of this battle anthem to the leadership of the Christian church. No Christian church would intentionally sing a song of praise to Satan’s doctrines, nor would any pastor or elder lead their flock into rebellion against true biblical doctrine. Yet by ignorance, it has been done on a regular basis in the American church. The “Battle Hymn of the Republic” is apostasy. It promotes hatred and vengeful destruction. It has no place in a worship service.

# Miller's Ferry

32°43'39.49"N, 96°45'40.75"W



## Miller's Ferry Site and Confederate muster encampment site.

Owned by pioneer William Miller, later owned by his freed slave Henry Critz Hines, founder of Joppa. Above Mike Toyer is looking at what is most likely the original landing spot for the hand pulled ferry that was fashioned from cottonwood logs. Unchanged in appearance since the turn of the last century. Site of the first railroad crossing in Dallas, first highway crossing. Native American site. Confederate muster encampment site.





# Miller's Ferry, 3000 Years of Human History At Your Feet



No spot concentrates more history into the size of a tennis court than Miller's Ferry in Dallas on the Trinity River. Exploration. Immigration. Habitation. Emancipation. Commercialization. Transportation. Industrialization.



Ducks at Miller's Ferry, December 2011



Sitting in the shadow of I-45 and Old Central Expressway with the Wastewater Treatment Plant just upstream it has become a cobweb of a place that you only get a glimpse of at 70mph. Maybe time has been a friend to this old spot leaving it as a time capsule. The crossing is now a favorite overwintering site for thousands of ducks and birds of prey like this Red Tailed Hawk(inset right) that was uses the Old Central Bridge to ride thermals.

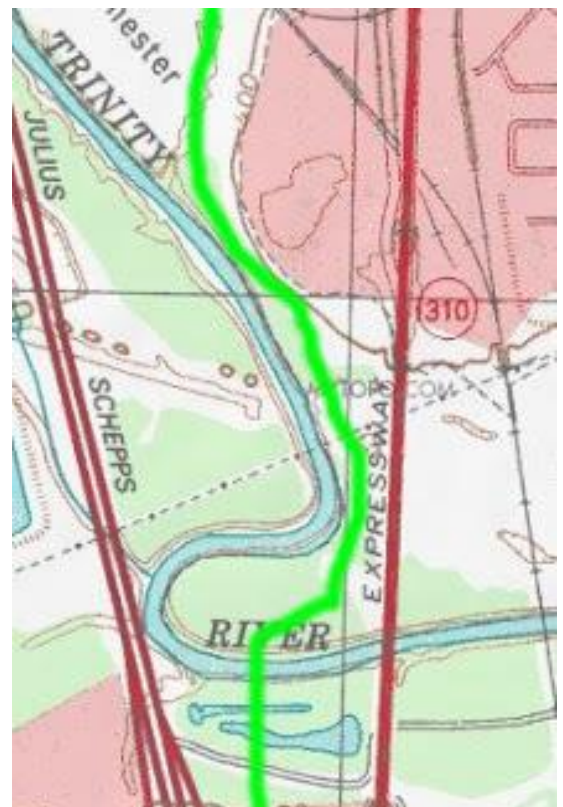
At a quick glance the only structure left noting the site is a 120+ year old concrete encased steel pillar that sits in the middle of the river channel.

It's literally the newest addition to Miller's Ferry. Everything else you see there is much older. It serves as a monolith of sorts like the one in 2001: A Space Odyssey.



The river holds its secrets like a sealed crypt. Like the movie, I had no idea what the large pillar was doing smack in the middle of the river. I had seen it numerous times as I crossed the Lamar/Old Central bridge. This past summer with the drought and low water levels I was able to get out in the mid-channel and touch it. Originally I thought it was a 55 gallon drum filled with river debris. On closer inspection I saw the metal rivets and concrete. Telltale signs of a pier or pillar. Interesting story, that old pillar holds.

Miller's Ferry sits in a horseshoe shaped bend of the Trinity River between present day I-45 and old Central Expressway(see map right). I have outlined the original Miller's Ferry Road in green. In the 1850s it was known as the road to Hutchins. In the 1870s it was known as the Corsicana Road. It started on what is now present day Ervay, to Holmes Street, down Lamar and across Miller's Crossing on the Trinity. Later forms of transportation emulated the route. The first railroad in the 1870s the H, T & C, the first north-south highway in Dallas, the first US Highway in Dallas, the first freeway in Dallas, the first Interstate Highway in Dallas. All follow the original route of Miller's Ferry. It has gone by many names, Miller's Ferry Road, State Highway 5, State Highway 14, Dallas-Canadian-Canadian-Denver Highway, Henry Exall Highway, US 77, I-45.







Current Trinity railroad bridge as viewed from Joppa, George Bush Presidential Library and SMU seen in distance

It was not by chance that the H, T and C railroad passed this way, William Miller had much to do with it. The act of incorporation for the Galveston and Red River Railroad which was its original name authorized it to reach the Red River from the south by any route necessary to Coffee's station(near current day Denison). Some tentative plans would have passed it many miles east of Dallas. Advocates of the Dallas route finally won. William Miller at the time held \$50,000 in the railroad stock which probably swayed the vote. He also donated \$5,000 worth of his own land for right of way to entice the rail line to be built through Dallas.



Union Pacific train over Trinity River between Joppa and Bon Ton

Many other towns to the east lobbied for the route including Kaufman, Tyler and Texarkana. Dallas would look much different today if the H, T & C railroad did not pass through Dallas. Central Expressway in North Dallas gets its name from the railroad and follows the old railroad right of way for much of the length.



## **William B. Miller**

Miller's Ferry namesake was William B Miller. One of the original pioneers to settle this part of Dallas. He was born in Madison County Kentucky in 1807. He was the second of seven children born to John and Mary (Brown) Miller, native of Kentucky. In 1834 he began a dry goods business in New Market, Alabama. It failed in 1836, he moved to Tennessee to farm for ten years. In 1847 he moved to Dallas County, purchasing 562 acres and building a home on the Van Cleave Survey.



His brief biography which is hard to follow, from the Dallas Pioneer Association--"His mother died in Alabama in 1835, and in 1837 Mr. Miller, married Minerva Barnes, also a native of Madison county, Kentucky, and daughter of Jesse and Patsy Olden Barnes, also natives of Kentucky. In 1844 Mr. Barnes moved to Jackson County, Missouri where he subsequently died. This Mrs. Miller died in 1856, after having had five children: Alonzo, who died about 1855; Martha, wife of W. C. Leonard, of Kaufman county; Mary, wife of Mr. Guess; Elizabeth, now Mrs. John Edmonson; and Susan, now Mrs. Dr. Ewing of Dallas. Mr. Miller was again married, in Dallas in 1860, to Mrs. Emma Miller, widow of Madison M. Miller, and daughter of Silas H. and Amy Spencer Dewey, natives of New York. The parents were married at Cooperstown, New York, and later emigrated to Ohio, where the father engaged in farming. The grandmother Dewey, previously Miss Hyde, was a grand-daughter of Lord Chancellor Hyde. The maternal grandfather, a Wescott, was of Indian origin, and grandfather, Eliphalet Dewey participated in the Revolutionary War. Silias H. Dewey came to Walker County, Texas in 1855."(source Dallas Pioneer Association)

## **Ferry Crossings On The Trinity**

Many other early pioneers to Dallas had ferry crossings that carried their name. Moving south to north:

Dawdy Ferry (Currently spelled Dowdy Ferry Road)

Miller's Ferry (Old Central Expressway/I-45)

Cockrell's Ferry (Commerce Street)

Cedar Springs Crossing (near current day Infomart, where Turtle Creek meets the old river channel)

Record Crossing (1500 Record Crossing)

Minter's Crossing (Crossing made for Cochran Chapel)

California Crossing (California Crossing Road)

The abutments for these ferries on either side of the river were large cedar logs securely fastened together with rocks well packed down. John Neely Bryan ran a crude ferry along the hard bottom when he first settled Dallas. The Cockrell Ferry replaced the Bryan Ferry.

Many began as simple hollowed out cottonwood trunks with planks across them. Barely able to float a wagon.

In 1846 the following ferry rates were adopted for use in Dallas County:

Man on foot 5 cents

Man and horse 10 cents

Loose horses and cattle 5 cents each

Sheep and hogs 3 cents each

One-horse wagon 25 cents

Four horse wagon 50 cents

Six horse wagon 75 cents

Miller's Ferry started like many others in the area. A natural hard bottom in the river, with the added benefit of a horseshoe shaped bend in the river which slowed the current down. Earliest records mention that the ferry was in operation in 1852, run by a man named Dunham.



Miller's Ferry Site

The steel encased pillar above was placed in 1890. It had a twin pillar that was noted in surveys as recently as 2001. It has since disappeared, probably washing away. The pillar/pier was placed in the river channel to support half the length of the dismantled Cockrell toll bridge previously located on Commerce. In 1890 Sarah Cockrell's Bridge on Commerce was replaced with a newer bridge. The bridge you see below was authorized for construction in 1860. The Civil War, funding and material shortages prevent it's completion until 1872.



The bridge above was taken apart in two halves. One span went upstream to Grauwlyer, the other downstream to Miller's Ferry. It's important to note that the Commerce Street bridge seen in the photo is not the bridge made

famous in the 1908 flood photos. The bridge in the photo above is the post-Civil War double span iron bowstring arch toll bridge that was dismantled and sent downstream. A lot of confusion circulates about them. I asked local historian MC Toyer about the bridges, he sent along a timeline of Commerce Street bridges:

**Timeline of Trinity Crossings At Present Commerce St(courtesy MC Toyer):**

- 1843-1852 John Neely Bryan and Adam Haught operate a crude ferry
- 1852-1853 Alex Cockrell acquires Bryan's unsold land and ferry then John Beeman's 320 acres on west side of Trinity
- 1854- Alex Cockrell's covered wooden toll bridge and plank causeway completed (Bridge # 1)
- 1858 - Alex Cockrell killed in April and bridge damaged in a flood later that year. Alex's widow Sarah resumes ferry until 1872
- 1860 - Sarah Cockrell receives franchise for a new bridge but construction is delayed by the Civil War
- 1872 - Sarah Cockrell / Dallas Bridge Company completes the double span iron bowstring arch toll bridge (Bridge # 2) - sold to county about 1885 and becomes a free bridge
- 1890 - Dallas County completes new iron truss bridge (Bridge # 3) - one span of 1872 bridge goes to Miller Ferry; the other to Grauwlyer Road
- 1916 - Concrete and steel viaduct (Bridge # 4) starting at Houston Street and crossing above railroad tracks completed - demolished in 1935 with construction of Triple Underpass
- 1930 - Concrete and steel viaduct (Bridge # 5) built over Trinity diversion floodway

**The Prehistoric Site At Miller's Ferry**

Couple of years ago, I read a many decades old story from the Dallas Morning News about the enormous amount of Indian artifacts found by the Overton family on their land in the 19th century. Arrowheads, spears, tools of every shape and kind.



Their farm was located near present day Overton Road and Southern Oaks Road. A crime ridden apartment complex now sits on the site. A creek bisected the property and is noted as the Sargent Road Swale on the map above.



I thought, wow. I wonder if any of that is still there. My hopes were dashed when I saw how much of the terrain had been disturbed by gravel operations, landfill, channelization and backfill. I gave up on it. After all, I have been told many times that Native Americans never really lived in Dallas. Those that did wandered in by accident and left as soon as they got here. Turns out that was all wrong.



Caddoan bone bead at Miller's Ferry

The Trinity River through Dallas is one gigantic archeological site. There are archeological sites both prehistoric and historic that lie inside the Trinity River Corridor. A handful of the sites are old landfills from the early days of Dallas. The rest are archeological sites, some are thousands of years old.

Little is known about the previous inhabitants that once lived in North Texas. The mystery is not an ancient problem of some unknown Anasazi like people. The mystery is one of present inhabitants. Most of the groundwork done on Trinity River archeology was completed by amateur hobbyists or SMU students in the 1930s and 40s. From the 1950s till present, little has been done other than federally required cultural impact surveys for construction projects. I can understand why a professional archeologist would much rather do a doctoral thesis on an Egyptian pharaoh's tomb rather than that of a Caddoan. That's the rub. Sifting through Trinity River mud just is not as fun as Indian Jonesin' a pyramid. As a result, 150 generations of Caddo lived here and what is known about them could scarcely fill a ream of paper.

I have found that if the ground has been left undisturbed on the bank of the Trinity or a nearby tributary, the chances of finding Indian relics, remains or both is very high. The hard part is not finding shell middens or evidence of ancient people, the adventure is finding a spot where the river has not been channelized, dredged, dug or dumped on.

Great examples of Indian occupation in Dallas include :

- The graves unearthed during the construction of the Katy railroad where it passes the Stoneleigh Hotel (where the Katy Trail is now located on the knoll overlooking Turtle Creek)
- The old Parkland hospital grounds held indian remains opposite of the Stoneleigh/Katy Trail site
- The spillway at White Rock Lake held at least seven indian burials. Most were destroyed during the most recent spillway project although some of the site is still untouched

Texas habitation of humans can be divided up in the following categories

Paleo Indian pre 8500bp  
Early Archaic 8500-6000bp  
Middle Archaic 6000-3500bp  
Late Archaic 3500-1250bp

Late Prehistoric I- 1250-750bp

Late Prehistoric II 750-250bp

Historic Native American 250-150bp

Historic European 150bp-present

The earliest artifact found in a charcoal fire hearth at Miller's Ferry was dated at 3050bp in the Late Archaic period. Using radio carbon that translates to 1100bc, 3000 years ago. The Late Archaic here in Dallas saw a population influx of people. The geologic record tells us that the weather was wetter, warm and trees were more numerous. The Trinity River bottoms at the time had numerous backwater swamp areas rich with small game, fish and mussels. Below is an archeological survey map from the latest survey at Miller's Ferry. This particular survey was done as a requirement for the Trinity River Corridor construction project.

Judging from the artifacts found the groups actively traded with Indians from other parts of the countryside. The chert/flint used for tools came from as far away as Arkansas, Missouri and Ohio.

They did some test trenching in the area in and around Miller's Ferry. The artifacts they found included all kinds of shells, tools, animal bones and evidence of human habitation. The radio carbon testing on some of the artifacts found them to be from 1100 BC, 435 BC and 550 AD. The animal bones found in and around the campfire sites included those of deer, antelope, prairie dog, bobwhite quail, bison, freshwater drum and alligator gar.

That report was ten years old. Going back in 2011, the site like many others slowly erodes into the river exposing mostly shell middens or shell lenses as seen in the photo below. The debris is from Indians cracking open freshwater shells to expose the meat inside. In many cases these are cooked over a fire, then eaten.



Trinity River Shell Midden





If you can imagine a group of people camping out for a modern day clam bake or oyster shucking session, that is what is exposed here. The weather erodes the spot then the river during flooding carries it away as seen in the photo above.





Charcoal and burned limestone rock in a fire hearth

The calcium in the shell deposits actually help preserve the bones and other artifacts. It creates an super alkaline environment in which bones do not deteriorate as fast as they normally would.



I had no idea what these circular bone/rock looking things were that eroded from the bank. Found a few. One earlier in my post, I cleaned the dirt out of the hole. The item in the photo above is untouched. I emailed around earlier this fall to see what they might be. They are apparently bone beads of some kind like the beads in the necklace below.



Example of a Caddo Necklace(in a museum not in the river)

Most people would have picked up those beads and taken them home. Like an idiot, I left them there. I think it's probably illegal to remove Indian artifacts from public property. Although with the recent rains they probably washed away into the river forever.

This particular site extends across the river and over towards the Texas Buckeye Trailhead on Bexar.



## The Conquistador Battle Axe



and 342. A metal Indonesian battle axe found here was probably brought by early Spanish explorers. In 1841 General James Smith and company found an abundance of honey nearby when camped at the springs.

The De Soto expedition was the first group of Europeans to explore this part of Texas in the 16th century. I keep on running into references to the conquistador battle axe found here. It's even mentioned in Gunnar Brune's book on Texas Springs. Led by Luis de Moscoso de Alvarado, the Native Americans the Spanish encountered here were known as Socoatino. They spoke Caddoan and were called Canohatino by the French trappers pushing north along the Red River in the 17th century. It is believed this group spoke Caddoan that they were eventually absorbed into the greater Confederacy of Caddo speaking groups (Yojuane, Kichai, Tawakoni, Taovayas, Iscani and Wichita). This Caddo group is what lived in North Texas through the late 18th century.

From the late 18th Century onward, North Texas was invaded by the Apache and Comanche. By 1660 both tribes had horses and expanded their range into North Texas. The Comanche were a Shoshonean group originally residing along the Upper Yellowstone and Platte Rivers. Beginning in the early 18th century they began a southern migration into the Great Plains. Here they drove a wedge between the Apache in the west and the Wichita to the east. By the early 1800's the Comanche Nation stretched as far south as Austin, west to Raton Pass and east to Texarkana. The most important sub tribes included that of the Yamparika (root eaters)-Arkansas River, Kotsoteka (buffalo eaters)--Central Oklahoma, Nokoni (Wanderers)--Red River, Quahadi (Antelope People)--High Plains and the Penateka (Honey Eaters)--North Texas. Most of the Indian attacks on early Dallas pioneers were from the Comanche.

### **Henry Critz Hines, Slave of William Miller, Founder of Joppa, Freedman Owner/Operator of Miller's Ferry**

He saw in a vision I an angel of God coming I and when he looked I he was afraid and said: `What is it, Lord?" And he replied unto him: `Your prayers I are answered I now, send men to Joppa." Acts 10:3

I have seen that biblical passage over and over in regards to the Freedman's town of Joppa. Maybe it's more relevant in discussing Miller's Ferry than the Joppa Community itself.

Henry Critz Hines had an interesting background. At the outbreak of the Civil War he was living as a slave in Missouri or Alabama. There are two different accounts on that. William Miller originally immigrated from Missouri by way of Alabama and knew people in both states. Southerners



feared losing valuable property to the North during the war and as a result would often move valuables to backwater parts of the Confederacy for safekeeping. Henry Critz Hines was one such example of property being sent away to Texas. By all accounts he was sent by a friend or family member of Miller to live on the property. He lived on the Millermore Plantation and was highly thought of as a field hand and worker.



Joppa Residents Parked on Trinity River as viewed from Soul's Harvest Church, Joppa

**Although present, slavery did not loom as large in the economy of the Dallas area as it did farther into East Texas. In 1846 there were 45 slaves in Dallas County, a number which grew to 207 by 1850. In the 1860 census, Dallas had a total population of 8655 people of whom 1074 were slaves. A five fold rise in slaves over a decade with 228 citizens listed as slaveholders.**

**Most of the anglo residents were Southerners by birth and supported the pro-slavery side of the abolition question. In a February 23, 1861 vote on the issue Dallas County voted 741 to 237 in favor of secession. Over 1300 county residents joined the Confederate Army and Dallas donated over \$5000 in gold to the cause. A small arms and ammunition plant was built in Lancaster. Due to the relatively remote setting of Dallas, many Southerners came to the Dallas area to escape the ravages of the war. By the end of the Civil War, Dallas had 13,500 residents. All merchandise was sent overland by wagon train. The Confederacy ran up a high debt with the Miller's for ferry usage fees. One that went unpaid at the end of the war.**

The turning point for Henry Critz Hines and a new life began with emancipation in 1865. In Texas, General Gordon Granger proclaimed all slaves freed on June 19, 1865. His proclamation, General Order Number Three was read from the balcony of the Ashton Villa in Galveston, Texas.

“General Order No. 3”: The people of Texas are informed that, in accordance with a proclamation from the Executive of the United States, all slaves are free. This involves an absolute equality of personal rights and rights of property between former masters and slaves, and the connection heretofore existing between them becomes that between employer and hired labor.

If you read the order giving slaves in Texas freedom, it reads like a roadmap for the future relationship between Hines and Miller. Hines chose to stay in Texas rather than head back to the state from which he was shipped. That set in motion a really unique set of events that shaped Dallas.

At the conclusion of the war, Dallas still lacked a railroad or a navigable river for commerce. With very few formal bridges of any kind over the Trinity, ferry crossings were important to the lifeblood of Dallas. Everything had to be

hailed overland by oxen pulled wagons or horse teams. An early goal of the Dallas business community was to gain water transport along the Trinity River. The problems associated with this effort included fluctuations of the river and the many snags that infested the channel. The first effort in this respect came in 1866, when the legislature chartered the Trinity Slack Water Navigation Company to provide improvements required for navigation from Galveston to Dallas. The company never started work on the project. That same year Miller formally chartered his own overland ferry enterprise on the Trinity River, the Honey Springs Navigation Company and the Honey Springs Ferry Company.

In October 1866, William Miller formed the Honey Springs Ferry Company. Below is a copy of the company's article of incorporation which was created during the first Texas Legislature under Reconstruction.

## CHAPTER CIV.

### An Act to incorporate the Honey Springs Ferry Company.

Section 1. Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Texas, That William B. Miller, and such persons as he may associate with him, are hereby incorporated, under the name and style of the Honey Springs Ferry Company, and under such name shall sue and be sued, and have succession for the term of twenty-five years; That they may have a corporate seal, and the right of holding property, real, personal or mixed, for the purpose of carrying out the object of the incorporation, and they may transfer, alienate and dispose of their joint or individual interest therein at pleasure.

Sec. 2. That the said persons, their associates and successors, under the name and style aforesaid, shall be authorized to establish and maintain a Ferry, on the Trinity River, where the public road crosses said river, at the place now known as Miller's Ferry, about six miles below the town of Dallas, which shall be known by the name set forth in the first section of this Act.

Sec. 3. That said ferry shall be established within one month from and after the passage of this Act, otherwise this Charter to be null and void.

Sec. 4. That the County Court of Dallas county shall fix the rates of ferriage to be charged by said company.

Sec. 5. That said company be, and they are hereby required and bound, to keep said ferry in good condition, and to keep in constant attendance at said ferry, a sufficient number of persons to cross passengers and property at any time, day or night.

Sec. 6. That this Act take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved October 26, 1866.



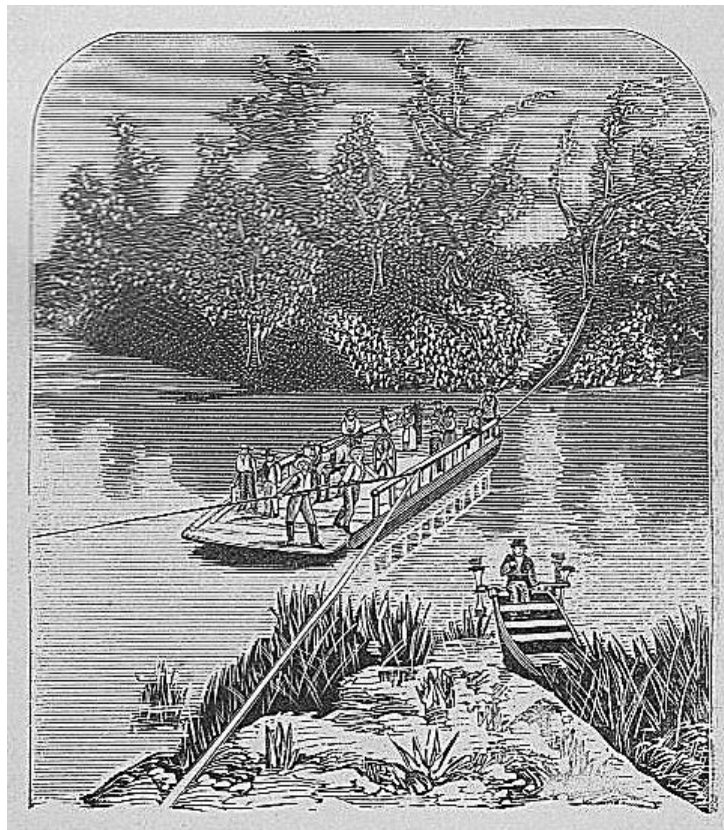
After the Civil War, Miller's Ferry was a vital crossing point. Tying together Dallas, Hutchins, Corsicana and Galveston. Lying east of the Austin Road, Miller's Ferry was an important shipping road to reach the coast, East Texas lumber and coal seams near Corsicana. It was a cash cow of an operation and was the lifeline of the Dallas economy until the railroads reached Dallas in the 1870s.

An important crossing such as this needed the best men to run it. With high unemployment after the war and relative stagnation of the economy, William Miller could have chosen one of a thousand capable men to oversee his ferry operation. The man Miller handpicked was Henry Critz Hines. Really it was more of a business agreement among men who viewed each other as equals. As a result, Hines became one of the first African American entrepreneurs after the Civil War. Not just in Dallas or Texas or even in the South. In the whole of the United States. **In addition, you will find very few freed slaves who so soon after the war were able to make a living from a customer base that was largely anglo.**

Henry Critz Hines also founded Joppa, one of the best preserved, if not the best preserved Freedmen's communities left in the United States. Joppa was founded in 1872 by Hines and freed slaves from the Miller Plantation. Here they carved trees out of the forest for cabins at first, replaced by shotgun houses, some of which are still standing today. Many of the original Joppa residents were freedmen who immigrated from East Texas plantations. The attraction of Joppa was the safety of living near a large town like Dallas while maintaining the agrarian lifestyle they knew from earlier times. Other freedmen communities in Dallas such as Deep Ellum and State-Thomas had residents more comfortable with city life.

The descendants of the Miller slaves hold family reunions every year here in Dallas. Over 1,000 strong, they celebrate their rich history at a local park that was once part of Millermore. They're even on Facebook [Miller Family Reunion](#)

Below is a wood etching from 1879 showing what a Texas river ferry looked like.



Ferry Crossing a River in Texas - from Homer S. Thrall's 1879 *Pictorial History of Texas*

In times of moderate flow during wet periods, Miller's Ferry looked like the illustration above. A floating platform large enough for one wagon team was used to carry the customers across. In times of low flow, the platform was positioned in the mud of the riverbed channel and served as a bridge. Metal cables anchored to the bank allowed the ferry to be pulled manually from one side to the other.

The cables...are...still there!



Hand cables from Henry Critz Hines ferry operation at Miller's Crossing

One of the incredible parts of the current Miller's Ferry site are the old cables from when Henry Critz Hines ran the ferry by hand. The steel cables are literally more fragile than a piece of string. They crumble in your hand. It took quite a bit of research to find out if these are indeed the cables used in the ferry. People have dumped trash and junk into the river for decades and I initially thought it could have been some cable thrown over the bank. On closer inspection, the cable goes straight into the river bank with undisturbed old deposits on top of it.



The braided cable is very fragile. It flakes apart just touching it. I'm amazed something like that is still there.





Also in the same vicinity are very fragile square nails that have almost reverted back to a crude form of iron. The horseshoes in the first photo in this post(inset left) are also very deteriorated. To the point that they are as fragile as a saltine cracker.



Sterling Silver Fork(plated)



Sitting near the horseshoes, half buried was the silver fork above. It's an English made dinner fork dating from the late 19th century. I'm not sure how it got to the ferry crossing. Something that heavy does not float downstream with the march of time. It's about as brittle as the horseshoes.

As I mentioned earlier, the ferry operation was closed in about 1890 when a section of Sarah Cockrell's bridge near the Old Red Courthouse was sent to Miller's Ferry.



As you can see from the photo, the bridge was in two sections. One went to Miller's Ferry, the other to Grauwlyer Road. One of these spans stood at Miller's Ferry until the early 1900s. The bridge was eventually removed to make way for the planned riverboat traffic, that never materialized.

In 1911 a new Miller's Ferry Road Bridge was completed and opened just downstream, where the Highway 310 bridge/Old Central Expressway bridge now stands today. Below are some photos of that 1911 bridge on the day it opened.





### Concrete Approach, Miller's Ferry Bridge



**MILLER'S FERRY BRIDGE RECENTLY CONSTRUCTED OVER TRINITY RIVER AT COST OF \$107,000**



With the completion of the new bridge, Miller's Ferry Road quickly morphed into a much celebrated road for overland travel by car. At the time, traveling cross country by car was new and there was a lack of interstate routes. Cobbled together routes quickly sprang up, linking city-to-city, state-to-state, ocean-to-ocean. Miller's Ferry became a part of the Henry Exall Highway, which was one such road.



**New Highway is Organized**—A movement begun by the chamber of commerce of Corsicana, Tex., has caused the organization of a Denver division of the Henry Exall highway, the purpose of which is to encourage the use of the Henry Exall highway as a route of travel from Colorado to the Gulf of Mexico. The movement started officially in May, when upon the invitation of the chamber of commerce of Corsicana, each town along the proposed route sent representatives to a meeting at Corsicana and elected officers. The officers of the organization are: John W. Carpenter, Corsicana, president; J. S. Sherrod, Thornton; Lowry Martin, Corsicana; W. M. Mincey, Waxahachie; Judge J. H. Sharp, Ennis, and W. W. Barnett, Mexia, vice-presidents, and C. N. Olsen, Corsicana, secretary-treasurer. The advocates of this route claim that it now has more miles of hard surfaced road than any other route to the Gulf. The length is 1115 miles. The organization is printing 10,000 log books, which will give a complete log of the route and a map. In addition the entire highway will be

Above is a magazine article from 1918 about the routing of the Henry Exall Highway and the soon to be created Dallas-Canadian-Canadian-Denver Highway. The "Canadians" being the Canadian River in New Mexico and crossing it again in Texas. Although this overland route did eventually reach the Canadian/US Border.

After the 1911 bridge was opened, 100 years ago, the Old Miller's Ferry was forgotten. Hard to even find a reference to it in any news articles. Relegated to the dust bin of history. The great thing is that while transportation projects and construction have occurred within a couple hundred yards of the site, it still sits undisturbed. I know that there have been recommendations for Miller's Ferry to be included in the National Register of Historic Places. I think that should happen. It's a special place. Unlike many historic landmarks that highlight one ideology, race or religion, Miller's Ferry has a history that touches on every facet of Dallas history. One that we can all be proud of.

<http://dallastrinitytrails.blogspot.in/2012/11/exploring-trinity-river-by-canoe.html>



# Is the South Celtic?

By Clyde Wilson on Nov 13, 2017



There is a popular theme embraced by many that the uniqueness of Southern culture is explained by its “Celtic” origins in opposition to the “Anglo-Saxon” foundations of the North. This thesis has been expressed strongly in such works as Grady McWhiney’s *Cracker Culture: Celtic Ways in the Old South*, Jim Webb’s *Born Fighting: How the Scots-Irish Shaped America*, and James P. Cantrell’s *How Celtic Culture Invented Southern Literature*.

Should the distinctive and defining features of the South be described and understood as “Celtic”? This is an interesting and important question that deserves exploration. However, there is a more important question to be kept in mind: is the “Celtic thesis” an asset or a liability for those of us who are working to keep Dixie alive and hoping that someday Southerners will regain control of our own destiny?

There is no doubt that certain cultural traits, as expressed in Southern life and literature, have persisted and reappeared over long periods of history. I myself have written that Faulkner has resemblance to some antebellum Southern writers, not because of direct influence but simply because he put his bucket down the same well of Southern life as they did. However, the continuity of certain traits, a historian is prompted to suggest, does not necessarily prove that a specific culture has been transmitted whole-hog across centuries—does not prove that “the South” can be understood as a Celtic culture. It is evident that there is a “Celtic” strain that is resistant to the materialism and abstract thinking of mainstream American society and that it is found among Southerners—but that is a long way from proving that the South is to be defined and understood as a Celtic culture.

A good many of our unsophisticated compatriots who have become devotees of Southerners as Celtic have not even understood the need to define the term. It is not even clear whether to them “Celtic” means a culture, a race, or a language. These three categories are not neatly coterminous. “Celtic” has not been as clearly defined as it ought to be by those who use the term. McWhiney assumed it was the way of life of the non-Anglo regions of Britain, but provides little guidance as to how it was transmitted to the Old South. Also, as I pointed out in a review of *Cracker Culture* when it first appeared, he describes us crackers entirely from the observations of hostile outside observers and seems to glory in their

biased portrayal of our supposed negative traits. Of course Frank Owlsey had laid out the whole Southern herding culture long before McWhiney, though he did not call it “Celtic.”

I have many strong impressions of “Celtic culture.” However, as a historian I do not yet have a systematic account of its description, origins, and historical course. I think the promoters of the Celtic thesis under-estimate the extent to which the Celtic and Anglo or even Anglo-Norman cultures have interpenetrated and mutually influenced each other, over centuries in Britain, and in the formation of the life of the South. For instance, can you draw a distinction between Celts and non-Celtic English borderers? Would Sir Walter agree with that division? How about *Lorna Doone*, as I recall, south of the border people doing a good imitation of Scots rieviers? William Gilmore Simms may have had Irish forebears, but he is rather hard to separate from the English and Huguenot gentry of Lowcountry South Carolina.

I do not think that such a sharp division can be made between Celtic Southerners and Anglo-Norman Southerners. This seems to me both wrong and as giving aid and comfort to our enemies who want to declare Southern whites as riven by class antagonisms. Both Webb and Cantrell present a South in which Celts are oppressed by an Anglo aristocracy. Celtic Southernness picks up too much of the enemy’s dogma in seeming to accept a dichotomy between Confederate slaveholding whites and those who did not hold slaves but were fighting for their distinct non-Anglo culture rather than for the South as such. Or perhaps just because they were “Born Fighting.” I can hardly think of anything that more undermines the eternal South than this false division.

Boones and Crocketts and Donelsons and Lytles went over the mountains and when the Calhouns moved into upper South Carolina in the 1770s they had substantial numbers of Negroes already with them and they started exporting as much cotton and tobacco as they could and as soon as they could. In 1860 the substantial families even in the mountains were slave owners, as indeed were a fourth of all Southern families and in some states up to a half—mostly small numbers who worked with the family. Southerners were not class-divided between slaveowners and non-slaveowners as our enemies have always insisted. And if they were, it certainly was not a Celt/Anglo division. There was by the late antebellum period a shared identity by Southerners of every ethnic origin, so solid that even newcomer Yankees and Europeans could see and identify with it.

True the Ulster Presbyterians were a strong element in supporting the Revolution in the South, but no more than the gentry and yeomanry from southern England. On the other hand, before and during the Revolution, Scots were notorious Tories—the educated, citified, on-the-make Scotsman being a zealous hanger-on of the English ruling class with nothing “Celtic” about him except maybe an accent—the scoundrel Founding Fathers Alexander Hamilton and James Wilson being prime examples.

A Celtic/Anglo division of the colonial South does not allow for other elements in the formative period. My own little bit of research indicates that Germans were much more numerous in Virginia and the Carolinas usually allowed for and blended quickly into the various British strains. And there were the French, not only in Louisiana but in the whole Mississippi Valley from New Orleans to St. Louis. Anglo and German Southerners hated Yankee Puritans just as much as Celtic Southerners and their opposition to Puritanism was much clearer than the Scots’. On the other hand, the mutual sympathy between antebellum Southerners and oppressed Irish indicates a generous recognition of a similar plight. It does not prove that antebellum Southerners felt a huge ancestral and cultural identity with “Celtic Culture.” True, the Irish and Catholics did not encounter bigotry in the South as they did among the Yankee puritans, but I might argue that had more to do with a tolerant gentlemanly code of English Episcopalians than with any Celtic inheritance (which was the most anti-Catholic strain in the South).

Consider that the frontier conditions of America tended to cause a reversion to a type of social organization (tribal, warrior) that was common to all northern Europeans (or for that matter the ancient Greeks) at an earlier stage. Those Anglos from the Low Country and even the Germans moved west and became good frontiersmen too. Something more involved was involved than a transfer of “Celtic culture.” Vast numbers of Irish poured into the North in the 19th century. While many of their descendants made good Americans, there is nothing Southern about these “Celts.” They are wannabe puritans with smarmy writers, oily cardinals, freedom-riding nuns, criminal gangs, and crooked politicians. Why did “Celtic culture” turn out so differently there? How then can we say that Celtic Culture as such particularly defines Southern identity when it made such a negligible or different impact elsewhere?

In the earlier antebellum period there was a literary convention about the older regions of the South being in decay. It is true that there were richer lands to the west and half the population was moving off, so there was a sense of vacancy and nostalgia. The conditions did not indicate decay—that so much of the population was moving west is an indication of a very dynamic people. If they had all stayed home you would have had a static society. Webb in particular presents a picture of a weak older South versus a dynamic frontier. False. Antebellum Southerners of all national origins were a prolific people with large healthy families, meaning resources were strained and it was necessary for many sons to



abandon the old home place. That enervated mood described the earlier antebellum period only, in the economic depression after 1816. By 1850 the “Anglo” older South had recovered economically and was in a strong and dynamic condition. By 1860 agriculture had been reformed and revived. Industry was building. Capital was accumulating. Prosperity was rising. Schools, churches were flourishing. How do you think Virginia and the Carolinas sustained four years of total war so well, both in morale and economic productivity?

In fact, it was the very dynamism and prosperity of the South that motivated a destructive Northern envy and hatred that saw little difference among the people of the vast Southern land except an imagined class division that the history of the Confederacy proved to be a delusion.

My real concern is this. Dwelling on the Celtic theme is dividing and undermining the South. Once we have established that the South is defined as Celtic, what have we accomplished? We have excised Southern and substituted Celtic. Our enemies could not ask for anything more. To claim that the real South is “Celtic” is to say, as Webb and Cantrell do, that genteel Anglo-Southerners are inimical to and different from Celtic Southerners. This is wrong historically and factually, but more important it divides up Dixie at the time it needs to be united in a revived self-identification.

Some years ago there was a stupid PBS series on the English language. They managed to portray black dialect as the only distinct speech from the South. (In fact, as Cleanth Brooks showed, the black accent is not African but reflects the speech of the earliest settlers from Southern England, the first North American slaveowners.) According to this silly show presented by a Canadian, the “American” accent is Scots-Irish (here they showed the home of U.S. Grant’s forebears in Ulster). Actual Southern speech was never mentioned but simply portrayed as “American English” even though some of the plain folk actually being recorded kept referring to their Southern accent. In other words, the South as such disappeared into “Celtic” history. Webb’s book serves the same purpose. Rather than celebrating brave SOUTHERN and Confederate fighting men, our attention is directed to brave Celtic warriors who happen to be in the South and explain its history.

If we are going to celebrate great Celtic warriors rather than Southerners we may as well celebrate Grant, Sheridan, McClellan, Kilpatrick, etc. The whole approach divides up and subverts the identity of our beautiful homeland and noble SOUTHERN people. What about the hard-fighting Southerners with non-Celtic names like Beauregard, Hood, Early, Hill, Hampton, Hardee, Longstreet, Van Dorn, Forrest, Hoke, Pender, Ramseur, Cobb, Ashby, Mosby, and Semmes (Spanish).

America is Southern at its core. Southerners are not an ethnic group except when America is considered only as a mélange of such groups.. We are a people, a nation, incorporating many groups that have been made into one by our history. To be a “Southerner” is good enough for me.

*Clyde Wilson is a distinguished Professor Emeritus of History at the University of South Carolina where he was the editor of the multivolume The Papers of John C. Calhoun. He is the M.E. Bradford Distinguished Chair at the Abbeville Institute. He is the author or editor of over thirty books and published over 600 articles, essays and reviews and is co-publisher of [www.shotwellpublishing.com](http://www.shotwellpublishing.com), a source for unreconstructed Southern books.*

<https://www.abbevilleinstitute.org/blog/is-the-south-celtic/>



**GENERAL  
STEPHEN D. LEE**

William Bledsoe Philpott, The Sponsor Souvenir Album And History Of The United Confederate Veterans' Reunion (Houston: Sponsor Souvenir Company, 1895), 89-90.

*“After the fall of Fort Sumter Captain Lee was made quartermaster, commissary and engineer, disbursing officer for the Confederate army in Charleston, having been appointed captain in the regular army of the Confederate states. At his request he was relieved from these duties, which were distasteful to him, and went to Virginia in command of the light battery of Hampton's South Carolina Legion. He was in several fights with Federal gunboats on the Potomac; was promoted major of artillery November, 1861, lieutenant colonel and colonel of artillery; was with General Johnston in the Peninsula campaign and in the battles around Richmond. He took part in the battle of Seven Pines, Savage's Station and Malvern Hill; commanded the Fourth Virginia cavalry for six weeks, as all the field officers were wounded; was complimented by General Robert E. Lee for activity and gallantry; and commanded a battallion of artillery in General Lee's army in the campaign against General Pope. His services at the second Manassas, or Bull Run, were brilliant and attracted the attention of the entire army. At Antietam he did conspicuous service, for which he was made brigadier general, November 6, 1863, and ordered by President Davis to Vicksburg, Miss., to take command of the garrison and batteries holding the Mississippi river at that point. Here he was signally successful in many engagements of importance, notably at the battle of Chickasaw Bayou, and subsequently in the battle of Baker's Creek, or Champion Hills, where he was greatly complimented for his gallantry. General Lee commanded a part of the entrenchments in Vicksburg near the railroad cut, and immediately after the fall of that city was exchanged, promoted major general August 3, 1863, and placed in command of all the cavalry in Mississippi, Alabama, West Tennessee and East Louisiana.”*





The Mighty Marines of World War II -  
Southern Heroes of their Generation

## How the Confederate Flag Made Its Way To Okinawa and flew because the heart of a good Southern Boy

On 29 May, Able Company, Red Battalion, 5th Marine Regiment, commanded by South Carolina native Capt Julius Dusenberg, approached to within 800 yards of Shuri Castle. The castle lay within the zone of the 77th Infantry Division, known as the Statue of Liberty Boys. However, GEN Ushijima's rear guard had stalled the 77th advance.

Impatient, Maj Gen del Valle ordered Capt Dusenber to “take that damned place if you can. I’ll make the explanations.” Dusenber radioed back, “Will do!” Dusenber’s Marines stormed the stone fortress, quickly dispatching a detachment of Japanese soldiers who had remained behind.

Once the casle had been taken, Dusenber took off his helmet and removed a flag he had been carrying for just such a special occasion.

He raised the flag at the highest point of the castle and let loose with a rebel yell.

The flag waving overhead was not the Stars and Stripes, but the Confederate Stars and Bars. Most of the Marines joined in the yell, but a disapproving New Englander supposedly remarked, “What does he want now? Should we sing ‘Dixie?’”

MG Andrew Bruce, the commanding general of the 77th Division, protested to the 10th Army that the Marines had stolen his prize. But LTG Buckner only mildly chided Maj Gen del Valle saying, “How can I be sore at him? My father fought under that flag!”

LTG Buckner’s father was the Confederate  
(We have posted their family story before)

BG Buckner who had surrendered Fort Donelson to then-BG Ulysses S. Grant in 1862.

The Confederate Battle Flag flew only 2 days over Shuri Castle before the Stars and Stripes were formally raised on 31 May. Dusenber’s flag was first lowered and presented to LTG Buckner as a souvenir.

LTG Buckner remarked, “Okay! Now, let’s get on with occasion”

Tragically, on 18 June, just days before Okinawa fell, an enemy shell killed LTG Buckner on Mezido Ridge while he was observing a Marine attack.

~><~yokum



Confederate Assistant Secretary of War

**Albert Taylor  
Bledsoe**

*“The great democratic party generally selected its Presidents from the South. But this did not make them sectional Presidents. Neither Washington, nor Jefferson, nor Madison, nor Monroe, nor Jackson, nor Polk, was a sectional President. On the contrary, so little was there of a sectional nature in their characters, or designs, that each and every one of them was elected to the Presidency of the United States, by a large majority of the Northern votes. Mr. Lincoln, on the other hand, who was a sectional candidate, and put forth on purely sectional grounds, did not receive a single Southern vote. He was, then, the candidate not of a legitimate party, but of the great unconstitutional and anti-republican faction of 1861; that is, the candidate of ‘the party of the North pledged against the South.’”*

**Albert Taylor Bledsoe, Is Davis A Traitor Or, Was Secession A Constitutional Right Previous To the War of 1861 (Baltimore: Innes & Company, 1866), 252.**

# A special Veteran's Day celebrated by a very special American institution

November 15, 2017 by Mark Vogl



Veterans Day, 2017, was a very special day for a very unique school, a truly American institution who has offered 760 lives as warriors for 175 years. The Citadel, The Military College of South Carolina. Duty, Honor, Country is the core of the Corps of Cadets.

For the past seven years THE CITADEL has been recognized as the Best Public College in the South! It is a great tribute to THE CITADEL'S President, faculty and staff, and to the Corps of Cadets. And also, I am sure, The Citadel Alumni Association.

This year, at their Homecoming, The Citadel family dedicated and consecrated their [War Memorial](#) with the names of 760 veterans who gave their lives for their nations, the United States of America and the Confederate States of America. The War Memorial at The Citadel stood for its first Veterans Day.

There are other schools who have given more. The national military academies have. And, I am sure Virginia Military Institute has given a similar sacrifice. And though, I have not researched to find the contributions of other universities and colleges, there are others who provided great numbers in death, and great numbers in service to this nation.

But, The Citadel is unique in that it was created by South Carolina in 1842 with at least two noble purposes. One half of the early students at THE CITADEL were young men from families who could not afford to send their boys to college. And, secondly, the purpose of THE CITADEL was to provide citizen – soldier leaders who would serve in defense of their state, South Carolina, and their nation. Born in Charleston, THE CITADEL, is representative of the concept of the sovereign State. It reminds us that the United States did not create South Carolina, but that South Carolina and twelve other states created the United States! The primacy of the State is part the foundation of the United States, along with the Christian faith. These two elements, Christianity and the sovereign, independent State, were the parents of the United States.

The Citadel's mantra today is "*Dare to Lead.*" That is a very challenging proclamation in a time when America is an apostate nation, rejecting both Christ and the Bible. It is a daunting challenge when a large, significant and powerful group of people, including the four immediate past Presidents (the ones before President Trump) have worked very hard to subordinate the United States of America to the United Nations and a one World government.

It is a real challenge, when the Supreme Court of the United States of America has usurped the role God, first by redefining life, ignoring the power and Providence of God at conception, and secondly by redefining marriage as it was defined by God more than two thousand years ago. The Supreme Court has cast a net of censure on public education, blocking any reference to the Creator of the Universe, the Creator mentioned in the Declaration of Independence of the thirteen original states, or



the role of Providence in the history of America, or in it's activities today. Like evil magicians, the Supreme has completely reversed the original meaning of the very first phrase of the very first sentence in the Bill of Rights.

How can The Citadel function, and fulfill it's mission to create the best citizen – soldier leaders when God and the Bible are NOT part of the leadership training? Where do the morals and ethics taught at THE CITADEL, and for that matter, the national military academies come from? What are the basis of those morals? And how do we know those will not change with another Supreme Court fashion statement!? Right and wrong are eternal, not seasonal. Only the Bible, as the Word of God has the authority to speak to the eternal.

I will face any person, or persons, in open discussion about the Christian foundation of this nation. I will go as long as they can stand, the history of this nation from 1492 – 1789 is nothing less than a walk with God. It's not a few people in the Revolution for our freedom, though James Madison, author of much of the Constitution and the Bill of Rights, said Liberty is holy! From Columbus to Washington, God, the Holy Spirit, Christ, Christianity and the Bible were front and center in every portion of the thirteen colonies. The Reformation was this nation's mother, sending wave after wave of Christian immigrant to this land.

The Biblical worldview of this nation was ever present, until Satan's work paid fruit in the mid twentieth century, and Satan's view (secular humanism) was slowly imposed on this nation by it's own Supreme Court. This bastion of evil has for more than half a century, step by step, un-constructed the Christian nation that was America.

I am sure some Citadel people will be quite angry at me for including politics in any discussion of the War memorial. But, that is precisely what most veterans wore the uniform for, God and country. And yet, in this time, both of those are not the priority of this government, the shadow government...and they are not the priority of most of America's colleges. Both God and country are seen as evils of the past.

To those who respect the sacrifice of The Citadel family, I ask you to consider ...what is your duty in this present land? Will you now fight as citizens, for what they stood and fell for as soldiers, defenders of the Constitution?

Will you actively oppose the attacks on Christianity and this nation? Will you read the history of this nation, and echo George Washington's warning that is impossible to govern America without God and the Bible?

And, if you are a member of THE CITADEL family, will you seek means to include Christianity and the Bible as part of the moral teachings to the cadets, as the future leaders of this nation?

Whatever slings and arrows I must endure for my belief in Christ, the Bible, the Christian nature of the birth and first one hundred and fifty years of the United States, I accept gladly. To those who fire those slings and arrows, I pray for your eternal soul, that you find Christ. America can not exist without Christ, the seeds of our apostasy as a nation are bearing fruit, we best rethink our priorities before America is washed away, washed away despite the sacrifices of so many.

# JACOBIN MAGAZINE

## Lincoln and Marx

[ROBIN BLACKBURN](#)

The transatlantic convergence of two revolutionaries.



Abraham Lincoln, as president, chose to reply to an “Address” from the London-based International Workingmen’s Association. The “Address,” drafted by Karl Marx, congratulated Lincoln on his reelection for a second term. In some resonant and complex paragraphs, the “Address” heralded the world-historical significance of what had become a war against slavery. The “Address” declared that victory for the North would be a turning point for nineteenth-century politics, an affirmation of free labor, and a defeat for the most reactionary capitalists who depended on slavery and racial oppression.

Lincoln saw only a tiny selection of the avalanche of mail he was sent, employing several secretaries to deal with it. But the US Ambassador in London, Charles Francis Adams, decided to forward the “Address” to Washington. Encouraging every sign of support for the Union was central to Adams’s mission. The Emancipation Proclamation of January 1863 had made this task much easier, but there were still many sections of the British elite who sympathized with the Confederacy and some who favored awarding it diplomatic recognition if only public opinion could be brought to accept this.

The “Address” carried, beside that of Marx, the signatures of several prominent British trade unionists as well as French socialists and German social democrats. The Ambassador wrote to the IWA, explaining that the president had asked him to convey his response to their “Address.” He thanked them for their support and expressed his conviction that the defeat of the rebellion would indeed be a victory for the cause of humanity everywhere. He declared that his country would abstain from “unlawful intervention” but observed that “The United States regarded their cause in the present conflict with slavery-maintaining insurgents as the cause of human nature, and they derived new encouragement to persevere from the testimony of the working men of Europe.”

Lincoln would have wished to thank British workers, especially those who supported the North despite the distress caused by the Northern blockade and the resulting “cotton famine.” The appearance of the names of

several German revolutionaries would not have surprised him; the defeat of the 1848 revolutions in Europe had swelled the flood of German migrants arriving in North America. At an earlier date — in 1843 — Marx himself had thought of immigrating to Texas, going so far as to apply to the mayor of Trier, his birthplace, for an immigration permit.

What path would world history have taken if Marx had become a Texan? We will never know. What we do know is that Marx remained in touch with many of the exiles. His famous essay on “The Eighteenth Brumaire of Louis Napoleon” was first published in New York in German. Not all German émigrés were radicals, but many were. With their beer halls, patriotic songs, and kindergartens, they helped to broaden the distinctly Puritan culture of Republicanism. They had been educated to despise slaveholding, and eventually nearly two hundred thousand German Americans volunteered for the Union army.

There was an affinity between the German democratic nationalism of 1848 and the free labor doctrine of the newly-established US Republican Party, so it is not surprising that a number of Marx’s friends and comrades not only became staunch supporters of the Northern cause but received senior commissions. Joseph Weydemeyer and August Willich, both former members of the Communist League, were promoted first to the ranks of Colonel and then to General.

Lincoln may have recognized the name Karl Marx when he read the IWA “Address,” since Marx had been a prolific contributor to the *New York Daily Tribune*, the most influential Republican newspaper of the 1850s. Charles A. Dana, publisher of the Tribune, first met Marx in Cologne in 1848 at a time when he edited the widely read *Neue Rheinische Zeitung*. In 1852, Dana invited Marx to become a correspondent for the *Tribune*. Over the next decade he wrote — with some help from his friend Engels — over five hundred articles for the *Tribune*. Hundreds of these pieces were published under Marx’s name, but eighty-four appeared as unsigned editorials. He wrote on a global range of topics, sometimes occupying two or three pages of a sixteen-page newspaper.

Once the Civil War began, US newspapers lost interest in foreign coverage unless it directly related to the war. Marx wrote several pieces for European papers explaining what was at stake in the conflict and contesting the claim, widely heard in European capitals, that slavery had nothing to do with the conflict. Important sections of the British and French elites had strong commercial ties to the US South, buying huge quantities of slave-grown cotton. But some European liberals with no direct link to the slave economy argued that secession by the Southern states had to be accepted because of the principle of self-determination. They attacked the North’s option for war and its failure to repudiate slavery.

In Marx’s eyes, British observers who claimed to deplore slavery yet backed the Confederacy were simply humbugs. He attacked the visceral hostility to the North evident in the *Economist* and the *Times* (of London). These papers claimed that the real cause of the conflict was Northern protectionism against the free trade favored by the South. Marx rebutted their arguments in a series of brilliant articles for *Die Presse*, a Viennese publication, which caustically demolished their economic determinism, and instead sketched out an alternative account — subtle, structural, and political — of the origins of the war.

Marx insisted that secession had been prompted by the Southern elite’s political fears. They knew that power within the Union was shifting against them. The South was losing its tight grip on federal institutions because of the dynamism of the Northwest, a destination for many new immigrants. As the Northwest Territory matured into free states, the South found itself outnumbered; the North was loath to recognize any new slave states. The slaveholders had alienated Northerners by requiring them to arrest and return fugitive slaves, yet they knew they needed the wholehearted support of their fellow citizens if they were to defend their “peculiar institution.” Lincoln’s election was seen as a deadly threat because he owed Southerners nothing and had promised to oppose any expansion of slavery.

Marx gave full support to the Union cause, even though Lincoln initially refused to make emancipation a war goal. Marx was confident that the clash of rival social regimes, based on opposing systems of labor, would sooner or later surface as the real issue. While consistently supporting the North, he wrote that the Union would only triumph if it adopted the revolutionary anti-slavery measures advocated by Wendell Phillips and other radical abolitionists. He was particularly impressed by Phillips’s speeches in 1862 calling to strike down all compromises with slavery. He approvingly quoted Phillips’s dictum that “God had placed the thunderbolt of emancipation” in Northern hands and they should use it.



Marx continued to correspond with Dana and sent him his articles (Dana was fluent in German). By this time Dana had left the world of journalism to become Lincoln's "eyes and ears" as a special commissioner in the War Department, touring the fronts and reporting to the White House that Ulysses Grant was the man to back. Marx argued in *Die Presse* in March 1862 that the Union armies should abandon their encirclement strategy and seek to cut the Confederacy in two. Dana may have noticed that Grant had reached the same conclusion by instinct and experience. In 1863, Dana became Assistant Secretary of the War Department.

Marx was delighted when Lincoln — emboldened by the abolitionist campaign and a radicalization of Northern opinion — announced his intention to issue an Emancipation Proclamation in January 1863. The Proclamation would make it difficult for the British or French governments to award diplomatic recognition to the Confederacy. It also allowed for the enrollment of freedmen in the Union army.

Marx and Lincoln had very divergent opinions on business corporations and wage labor, but from today's perspective they shared something important: they both loathed exploitation and regarded labor as the ultimate source of value. In his first message to Congress in December 1861, Lincoln criticized the "effort to place capital on an equal footing with, if not above, labor in the structure of government." Instead, he insisted, "labor is prior to and independent of capital. Capital is only the fruit of labor . . . Labor is the superior of capital, and deserves much the higher consideration."

Lincoln believed that in America the wage laborer was free to rise by his own efforts and could become a professional, or even an employer. Marx held that this picture of social mobility was a mirage, and that only a handful could succeed in acquiring economic independence.

For Marx, the wage worker was only partly free since he had to sell his labor to another so that he and his family might live. But, since he was not a slave, the free worker could organize and agitate for, say, a shorter working day and free education. Weydemeyer had launched an American Labor Federation in 1853 which backed these objectives and which declared its ranks open to all "regardless of occupation, language, color, or sex." These themes became central to the politics of Marx's followers in America.

Lincoln's assassination led Marx to write a new "Address" from the IWA to his successor, with a fulsome tribute to the slain president. In this text, Marx described Lincoln as "a man neither to be browbeaten by adversity, nor intoxicated by success, inflexibly pressing on to his great goal, never compromising it by blind haste, slowly maturing his steps, never retracing them . . . doing his titanic work as humbly and homely as heaven-born rulers do little things with the grandiloquence of pomp and state. Such, indeed, was the modesty of this great and good man that the world only discovered him a hero after he had fallen a martyr." However, the tragic loss could not prevent Northern victory opening the way to a "new era of the emancipation of labor."

Marx and Engels were both soon troubled by the actions of Andrew Johnson, the new president. On 15 July 1865, Engels wrote to his friend attacking Johnson: "His hatred of Negroes comes out more and more violently . . . If things go on like this, in six months all the old villains of secession will be sitting in Congress at Washington. Without colored suffrage, nothing whatever can be done there." Radical Republicans soon came to the same conclusion.

In the immediate aftermath of the war, and thanks in part to the publication of the IWA addresses, the International attracted much interest and support in the United States.

Marx was putting the finishing touches on *Capital: Volume I* in 1866–67, and included a new section at this late stage on the determinants of the length of the working day. The call for an eight-hour day had emerged as a key demand in several US states. In 1867, the IWA welcomed the appearance of a National Labor Union in the US, formed to spread the demand as a unifying goal.

At its first conference the NLU declared: "The National Labor Union knows no north, no south, no east, no west, neither color nor sex, on the question of the rights of labor." Within the space of a year, eight different Northern states adopted the eight-hour day for public employees.

The regions of the United States offered very different possibilities for political action. Only the presence of Union troops in the South prevented white vigilantes, many of them Confederate veterans, from terrorizing the freedmen. In Tennessee, South Carolina, and Louisiana, there were black congresses that drew up a "Declaration of Rights and Wrongs," insisting that freedom would be a mockery if it did not entail equal access to buses, trains, and hotels, schools and universities.

In the North and West, the boldest radicals organized sections of the International; by the late 1860s there were about fifty sections and a membership of perhaps five thousand. In December 1871 the IWA in New York organized a seventy-thousand-strong demonstration of sympathy with the victims slaughtered in the suppression of the Paris Commune. The throng prominently featured a black militia called the Skidmore Guards; many trade unionists with their banners; Victoria Woodhull and the feminist leaders of Section 12; an Irish band; and a contingent marching behind the Cuban flag. Many of the unions founded at this time included the word “International” in their name.

But by the early 1870s Northern support for Reconstruction, with its expensive occupation of the South and its bold affronts to racial prejudice, was beginning to ebb. A wave of corruption scandals sapped Republican morale. The real problem, however, was that the Republican program had come apart at the seams. Lincoln had hoped to build a strong and authoritative federal government in Washington, and thus obtain respect for the rule of law throughout the restored Union. In Marx’s eyes, Lincoln would have built the sort of “bourgeois democratic republic” that would have allowed for the emergence of a labor party dedicated to free education, progressive taxation, and an eight-hour work day.

These hopes were dashed. Lincoln’s assassination, the chaos and reaction of the Johnson presidency, and the failure of Ulysses Grant, his successor, to impose moral leadership all undermined or compromised the promise of an authoritative, undivided federal government. Marx was not surprised by the emergence of “robber baron” capitalists, nor by the bitter class strife they unleashed. He had expected — indeed predicted — as much.

But the failure of the federal state to impose its authority on the South was another matter, as was the Northern bosses’ ability to crush strikes by deploying thousands of special constables and Pinkerton men.

The end of slavery certainly validated the momentary alignment of Lincoln and Marx. During Reconstruction (roughly 1868–1876), freedmen could vote, their children could go to school, and there were many black elected officials. In the North, there were gains for the eight-hour movement and the first attempts to regulate the railroad corporations.

But something of the conservative spirit of the antebellum republic, with its aversion to federal taxation, lingered on in the weakness of the federal power. In an ominous development, the Supreme Court declared that the progressive income tax, introduced by the Lincoln administration in 1862, was unconstitutional. Without the income tax, paying for the war would be much harder and future redistribution impossible.

Another retrograde step was a Supreme Court ruling that construed the promise of equal treatment of “all persons” in the Fourteenth Amendment of 1868 — a measure introduced to protect the freedmen — as offering protection to the new corporations, since they were also deemed to enjoy the status of “persons.” The direct result of this decision was to make it far more difficult for federal or local authorities to regulate corporations (the ruling is still in force).

Reconstruction ended with a deal between Republicans and Democrats that resolved the deadlocked Electoral College of 1876 by confirming the fractured authority of the state. This deal allowed the candidate with fewer votes to enter the White House while requiring the withdrawal of all federal troops from the South. This gave free reign to the lynch mobs.

Within a few months, Grant himself complained, the federal troops that had been prevented from tackling the Ku Klux Klan were sent against the railworkers during the Great Strike of 1877, suppressing it at the cost of a hundred lives. American workers fought back tenaciously, but often on a regional or state-by-state basis.

To many, syndicalism made more sense than the labor party that Marx and Engels advocated, though Marx’s penetrating analysis of capitalism still had an impact on people as diverse as Samuel Gompers (founder of the AFL), Lucy Parsons (syndicalist, feminist, founder of the IWW), and Eugene Debs (Socialist).

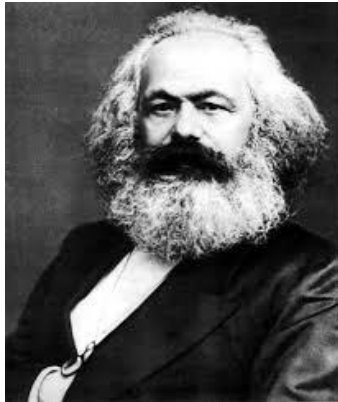
The defeat of Lincoln’s vision of a unified, democratic, and authoritative republic was a defeat for the socialists too. Not for the last time, the genius of the US Constitution, with its multiple checks and balances, was to frustrate the plans of progressives.

## **ABOUT THE AUTHOR**

Robin Blackburn teaches at the University of Essex and is the author of [\*Age Shock: How Finance is Failing Us\*](#).

<https://www.jacobinmag.com/2012/08/lincoln-and-marx>

ng the book "Red Republican's and Lincoln's Marxists" I have to admit I was a bit skeptical. Despite my predisposition to be wary of any fiber of genuine Christian morality flowing within the veins of Lincoln not to mention the founders of the GOP, I did not think it likely that any of them would be sympathetic towards the precepts of communism. After all, communism is a monster of the 20th century isn't it? Wilson, FDR, Johnson, and Carter may have been affected, but Lincoln? Having given up the fantasy that "Honest Abe" "freed the slaves" and "saved the union" by maintaining the constitution and being authentic with the true intentions of Thomas Jefferson, I decided to see whether or not this association between Lincoln and the teachings of Marx was legitimate. What I found was shocking - perhaps more so to the average products of public education than I, but admittedly I was astonished. Herein I will endeavor to acquaint my readers with a couple of the more damning facts which give us reason to question the allegiance of the Republican party to free markets and limited government. While I cannot offer nearly half of the information I'd like to, I encourage you if interested to pick up a copy of the book by clicking on the icon above. These are facts historians have conveniently left out and its time Americans became introduced to them. They will explain the "state capital" tendencies of the GOP, expose the Lincoln cult, and trace the origin of the progressive disease in the US. I ask you to continue to read and in so doing unlock history's best kept secrets.



## Marx and Lincoln

When we survey the history of the "Civil War" through the eyes of the world's most notorious communist, we are acquainted with a man who hated (as can be seen in his post-war letter to President Johnson) the South out of pathetic ignorance. Karl Marx supposed that the South had in secret prepared to undermine the United States for years, that Jefferson Davis was a "dictator," that the Confederate Constitution (which outlawed the slave trade) promoted slavery, that the Supreme Court was a tool of slaveholders, and that the South geographically encompassed three-quarters of the Union.

In the autumn of 1861 Marx, the Father of Communism, wrote the following regarding the "American Civil War."

*The war of the Southern Confederacy is, therefore, not a war of defense, but a war of conquest, a war of conquest for the extension and perpetuation of slavery.*

It is interesting to observe that virtually all Liberals and a majority of modern day conservatives would heartily agree with such a statement. This should raise a "red flag" in the minds of those who love liberty. Why is it that the majority of Americans, even those who advocate the free-market, agree with the way in which Karl Marx of all people framed the cause of the war? Though Marx and his partner in communism Fredrick Engels lived in Great Britain, they served "as propaganda agents for the Northern cause in Europe." The authors point out that "while most Americans think of abolition of slavery as an end in itself, communists had a completely different view of abolition." Marx stated in *The Civil War in the United States*, "Labor cannot emancipate itself in the white skin where in the black it is branded." After the war was over Marx said in a speech:

*And the successful close of the war against slavery has indeed inaugurated a new era in the annals of the working class. . . Still the Civil War offered a compensation in the liberation of the slaves and the impulse which it thereby gave to your own class movement.*

As one can see, the freeing of the slaves was not an end in itself to the Father of Communism, but rather a means to an end- that end being the revolution of the working class against the proletariat. I should note that the authors do dismantle Marx's notion that the South was aggressively fighting to "perpetuate" slavery. On the contrary, the War Between the States was a war of centralism vs. federation, of humanism vs. Christianity, of socialism vs. capitalism, and of imperialism vs. popular sovereignty. We do not have time to address Marx's popular lie in this review, but would encourage those curious regarding this issue to pick up a copy of *Myths of American Slavery*.



After Lincoln's second inaugural victory, Marx delivered a congratulatory letter to the 16th president on behalf of the *International Workingmen's Association* which stated in no uncertain terms where the allegiance of the communist community lay. The last paragraph of the letter is as follows:

*The workingmen of Europe feel sure that, as the American War of Independence initiated a new era of ascendancy for the middle class, so the American Antislavery War will do for the working classes. They consider it an earnest of the epoch to come that it fell to the lot of Abraham Lincoln, the single-minded son of the working class, to lead his country through the matchless struggle for the rescue of an enchained race and the reconstruction of a social world.*

Though no conservative should have a problem with the rescuing of "an enchained race" (Although it may be pointed out that Lincoln never accomplished this task, and the radical republicans enchained all men to civil slavery while in the process making the lot of the slave even worse) all of our eyebrows should raise when we hear the words "reconstruction of a social world." Was Lincoln fulfilling the next step in creating a world in Marx's image? How can this be?



### **The American System and Socialism**

The answer lies in an idea of strong central government promoted by Alexander Hamilton, passed on to Henry Clay, and finally making its way into the White House through the election of Abraham Lincoln. The "American System" as it was called is defined by the authors as "nothing less than an attempt to increase the power of the Federal government beyond that which the Constitution authorizes." Clay, a politician Lincoln modeled himself after, was an advocate of centralized banking, internal improvements, and protective tariffs all of which conflicted with the Constitution and promoted a centralized state. Sometimes these policies are referred to as "State Capitalism," a system in which the government favors certain businesses and regions over others in exchange for favors and vice-versa. It goes without saying that it takes a strong central government to impose a system of redistribution. The communist transformation (note: communist and socialist meant the same thing in 1860) of America gained legitimacy under the leadership of the early Republican party due to these policies. If we compare the *Communist Manifesto* to Lincoln's actions we can see this quite clearly. The Manifesto calls for a "heavy progressive or graduated income tax." In comparison, Lincoln signed the Legal Tender Act in 1862, and the national currency acts in 1863 and 1864. Instantly a system of nationally chartered banks were created and a federally run national banking monopoly was born. One of the leading supporters for nationalizing banking, (R) John Sherman of Ohio proclaimed, "Nationalize as much as possible [and thereby] make men love their country before their states." In 1862 Lincoln signed America's first income tax into law creating the first IRS service. Another idea supported by both Lincoln and Marx was Federal involvement in education. In 1862, Lincoln signed the Morrill act, named for Senator Justin Morrill who defended it this way: "The role of the national government is to mold the character of the American people." Instantly money that was made through Federal land grant sales went to funding colleges. It goes without saying that Washington controlled the curriculum. In Carl Sandburg's six-volume account of the life of Lincoln he highlights something conservatives should find disturbing. When referring to Robert Owen's (an early American socialist) utopia it is said that "the scheme lighted up Lincoln's heart." It is for these reasons that columnist Vin Suprynowicz has called Lincoln and his most ardent supporters "American Bolsheviks."



## Communists in the Ranks

The communist connections and participants in Lincoln's War emphasized by *Red Republicans* are too numerous to mention within the limited space here, so for times sake I will mention some of the more influential men and important connections. After the failed socialist revolutions of 1848 which encompassed most of the European continent, many German, English, Hungarian, Bavarian, etc. atheistic socialists flocked to the United States having been banned from their homelands for treason. Ironically just about all of them wound up in the North (for a number of factors including an already strong progressive movement brought on by Transcendentalists and Unitarians) as ardent supporters of the Republican party. During the first GOP convention one of the main objectives of the Forty-Eighters was to assure that "Puritans and native born Americans" would not control the party. The Germans, being the largest of the immigrant groups, contributed the greatest to Lincoln's election. Frederick Engels (Marx's brother in arms) pointed out, "had it not been for the experienced soldiers who had entered America after the European revolution -- especially from Germany -- the organization of the Union army would have taken still longer than it did." The first GOP convention included 19 German - American delegates, most of whom were forty-eighters some of whom were personal friends of Marx and Engels. In fact, the GOP platform included protection of voting rights for foreign-born citizens and promotion of the Homestead Act under the nickname of the "Dutch" (i.e. German) planks. Lincoln valued the German vote so much that he even secretly purchased a German newspaper, the Illinois Staats Anzeiger before his election. In fact, just about every, if not all, of the German communist participants highlighted in *Red Republicans* were at some point journalists for German newspapers in the U.S.. It was the "default" vocation for exiled socialists.

A couple of the more influential German Forty-Eighters (i.e. communist revolutionaries) in the GOP were Carl Schurz who was a GOP delegate, Lincoln supporter, minister to Spain in Lincoln's administration, General in the Union Army, Secretary of the Interior under Hays, senator from Missouri, journalist, and president of the National Civil Service Reform League (a position he used to disenfranchise Native Americans just as he had the South). Franz Sigel served as a general in the Union Army and became the superintendent of the St. Louis Public School system. It is worthy of mentioning that the uniforms of the Third Regiment of Missouri under his command had been customized to resemble the socialist revolutionary uniforms worn in Germany in 1849. Friedrich Karl Franz Hecter who led the German revolution was a key player in obtaining the German vote for Lincoln, he also led a German regiment in the war. August Willich, a personal friend of Marx (Marx described him as a "communist at heart") recruited more than 1,500 German soldiers and became a Union General. Louis Blenker was General of the 8th New York Infantry and gained a reputation in Northern Virginia as a looter from the way in which he commanded his men to steal from the civilian population. Edward Solomon and two of his three brothers became Generals (the 4th was a Sergeant) in the Union Army, he himself became governor of Wisconsin. Another Edward Solomon (unrelated, who was a bit young to be a forty-eighter, yet was still a socialist) became a General under General Grant and was awarded the appointment of governor of the Washington territory from President Grant. Friedrich Kapp, a newspaper man after the German revolution, was an elector for the GOP and became the commissary of immigration in 1867. Fritz and Mathilde Anneka were influential German revolutionaries who were also friends with Karl Marx and supported the Union war effort through speeches and journalism. Mathilde went on to be one of the original radical feminists in the United States. Karl Heizman was also a journalist and became an advocate of terrorism against the South by attacking civilians and women and children (an idea unfortunately implemented). Joseph Weydemeyer was a close associate of Marx's the Annekes and Willich starting the first Marxist organization in the U.S., the Proletarian League of New York, and starting two socialist newspapers which favored Lincoln. Peter Joseph Osterhaus became a postwar military governor in Vicksburg after serving under General Sherman. Max Weber migrated to New York from Germany to become a General in the Union Army, an IRD agent (modern day IRS), and finally a U.S. consul to Naples.

When we turn our attention to the Non-German socialists the connection between the Republican government and socialism becomes even more clear. It is thought that Lincoln himself offered Giuseppe Garibaldi, the Italian leader of socialism against the Pope the position of commander of Union forces, a position Garibaldi declined upon Lincoln's refusal to reframe the war as being "anti-slavery." Two of the members of John Brown's gang were Forty-Eighters (from Bavaria

and Vienna). Frederick Hassaurek from Vienna edited a German newspaper in Cincinnati, campaigned for John Fremont (the first Republican candidate for president), and became a diplomat to Ecuador under Lincoln. Julius Staul, a Hungarian revolutionary, became the US consul to Japan and Shanghai after serving under Fremont in the Union Army as a General. Fremont's chief of staff was Alexander Asboth, also from Hungary. He went on to become a U.S. diplomat to Argentina. In fact, Fremont (the famous explorer, GOP presidential candidate, and general) is so connected with socialism judging from the men he surrounded himself with, most of whom are not included in this review, that it leaves little doubt that he himself was a socialist. The commander of Fort Delaware (a notorious Union prison camp in which captured Confederates were tortured and killed) was Hungarian revolutionary Albin Francisco Schoepf. Thomas Francis Meagher was an influential Irishman who helped substantially in the raising and commanding New York's Irish Brigade. He was also a journalist, lecturer, and not to mention a convicted criminal having been first deported to Australia (penal colony) by Great Britain. Lorez Brentano, another Forty-Eighter became a senator from Illinois and served as a U.S. ambassador to Dresden.

Many of the early republican socialist leaders weren't foreign at all. John C. Fremont was the first Republican presidential candidate, Senator John Sherman was General William T. Sherman's brother, General Sherman himself was on a list of "approved communists", Charles A. Dana who was according to Lincoln the "eyes of the administration" was Assistant Secretary of War and a very close friend of Marx and Engels. Horace Greeley, a committed communist, hired Dana as an editor for his paper *The New York Tribune*, and included Karl Marx as a columnist. If we broadened our margins to include Unitarian, Transcendentalist, and other Utopian humanists supporters of the Union we would have a very large list of influential socialists indeed.



## Hitler and Lincoln

Having recently finished *Mein Kampf* part I, I find it almost laughable to hear modern conservatives compared to Adolph Hitler. Hitler was nothing more than a "National Socialist" which is what the Nazi party stood for. His railings against communism were over a slight disagreement in their method of class warfare and international socialism. He chose race/cultural warfare instead of class, however still maintaining the basic principles of socialism (save perhaps destruction of the family). It is interesting to note that Hitler had much in common with Lincoln (No I'm not saying Lincoln was a Nazi). Hitler stated in *Mein Kampf*

*The states that make up the American Union are mostly in the nature of territories. . . formed for technical administrative purposes. These states did not and could not possess sovereign rights of their own. Because it was the Union that created most of these so-called states.*

Abraham Lincoln said:

*The Union is older than the States and, in fact created them as States. The Union, and not themselves separately, procured their independence and their liberty. The Union threw off their old dependence for them and made them States, such as they are.*

Aside from being completely wrong historically speaking the philosophy behind both statements is also wrong. Hitler believed in a Reich that would last 1,000 years. In other words a "perpetual" empire, insofar as human governments can be ongoing. Lincoln believed that the nation would "not perish from the earth." Since neither Lincoln nor Hitler were Christians in the orthodox sense it is doubtful that their token statements about God from a Christian perspective were legitimate. It is more likely that as master politicians they were able to fulfill the expectations of religious people while pursuing a centralized God-like state with their actions. Actions do speak louder than words. And Hitler's actions were akin to Lincoln's. The authors state:



*. . .the Federal Republic of Germany was composed of twenty-five German states. . . free, independent, and sovereign. . . One of the first things done by Hitler. . . was to deny any claim of state sovereignty by these states and to consolidate all power into one big government.*

Placing a government in a position of perpetuity is to ascribe to it an attribute of God, and deny Him the right to divide a people as He did at Babel and as He'll do when He returns. It places man's faith in a "stable" system instead of a stable God.

### **Conclusion**

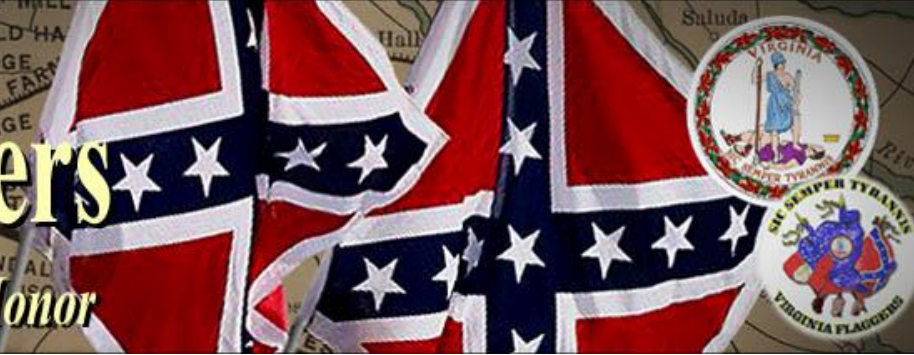
At the very least it should be mildly disturbing to hear that Hitler and Marx were named among the fans of Lincoln, and it should call into question just how "Republican" in the conservative sense Lincoln truly was. Far from being a sole indictment against Lincoln however, we should call into question the whole origin of the GOP. Are they truly conservative if they look back to Lincoln for inspiration? They were the original party to allow socialists to gain admittance into the U.S. government, which ushered in the progressive era of Roosevelt, Wilson, and FDR. It's clear that a "renewal" is not the answer for the GOP, but rather a complete start from scratch. Either that or the creation of a third-party that will adhere to the Constitution and stop trampling on the rights of states and people like both parties have been in the habit of doing over the past 150 years. Still, it is the principles of God that will save this nation, the God that Hitler, Marx, and Lincoln rejected, not political parties. It is a battle of humanism vs. Christianity and only revival in the orthodox Christian sense has any hope of restoring the government of the United States.

<http://therisingseed.blogspot.com/2010/07/red-republicans-and-lincolns-marxists.html>



# The Virginia Flaggers

*Return the Flags ~ Restore the Honor*



Tuesday, November 7, 2017

## [New Billboard in Charlottesville, Va Honors Robert E Lee](#)

Six months ago, the Va Flaggers leased space for a billboard in Charlottesville, Virginia for November, 2017. At the time, it was the first available opening and our intentions were to run a billboard exposing Wes Bellamy's immoral and indecent behavior, and Charlottesville City Council's vote to violate state law in attempting to remove the Robert E. Lee monument from LEE Park. As the time for production drew near, and in light of recent events in the city, we decided to change course and use an entirely different approach.

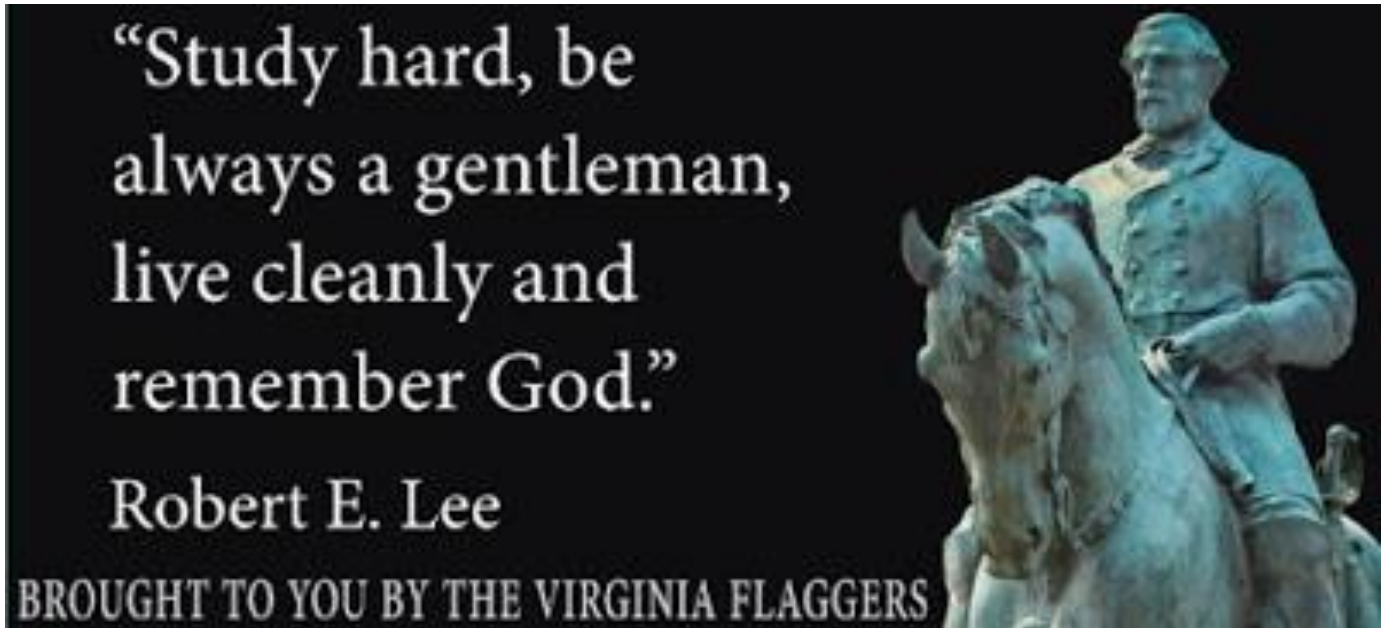
The following is a photo of the billboard, installed last week at a busy intersection in the heart of downtown Charlottesville:



We are pleased with the results...a simple message of truth, with a goal of educating citizens who have heard nothing but lies and false narratives from the monument haters, and heaping hot coals on the heads of Charlottesville City Council and the leftist extremists who control that town and appear hell bent on destroying it.



Poll after poll indicates that the overwhelming majority of Virginians are opposed to the destruction of veterans' monuments and memorials and the backlash over the recent wave of PC monument removals and name changes is expected to play a huge role in today's election, after Democratic candidates for state office made it clear that if elected, they intend to tear down any monument or memorial they, or their extremist base deem "offensive", while Republican candidates have vowed to protect our history and heritage.



"Study hard, be  
always a gentleman,  
live cleanly and  
remember God."  
Robert E. Lee  
BROUGHT TO YOU BY THE VIRGINIA FLAGGERS

We hope this billboard will encourage citizens to learn more about the faith and character of Robert E. Lee, and reject the false narrative being pushed by the left.

Many thanks to each and every one of you whose generous support help to make this billboard possible.



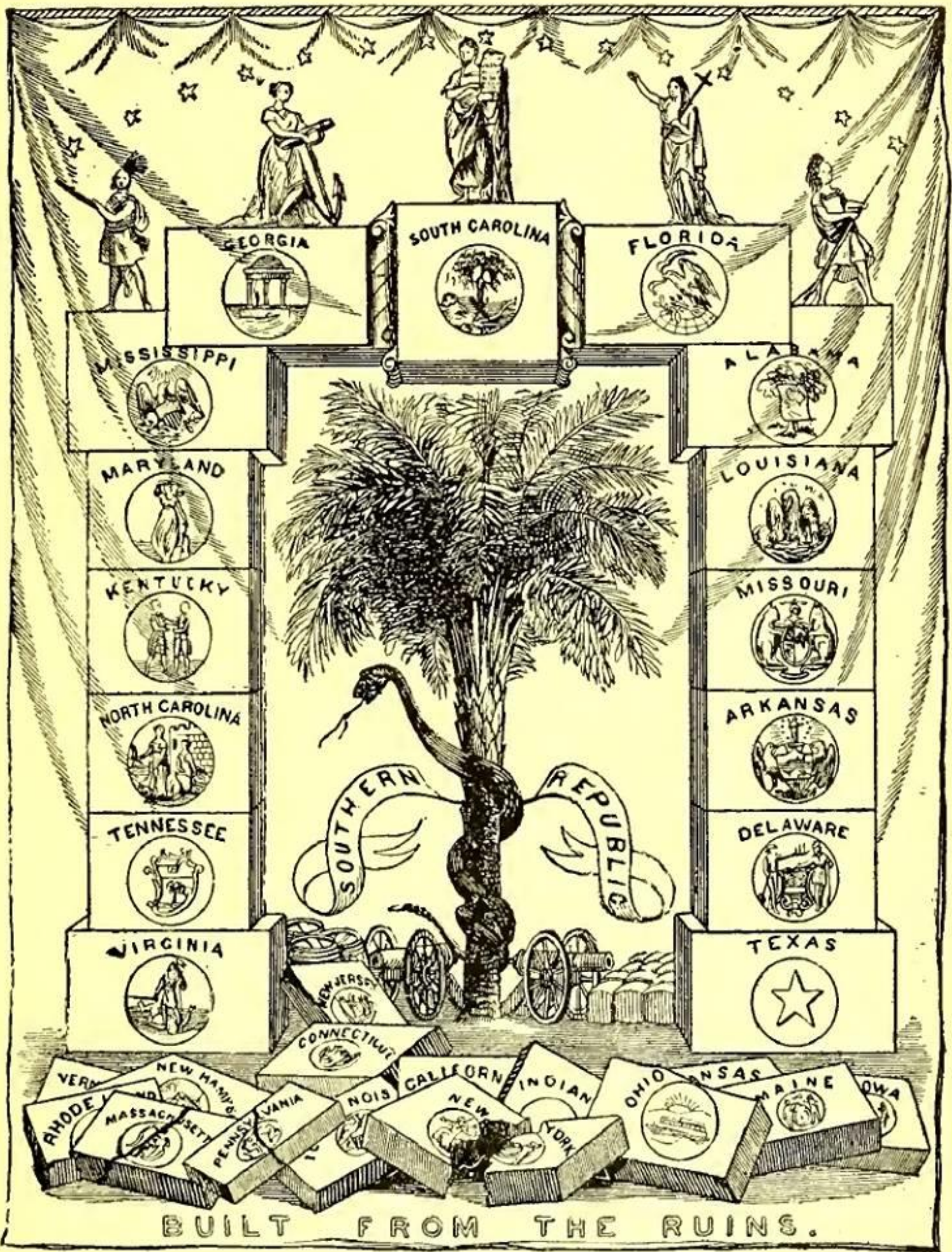
# NEW LEFT HYPOCRISY

**STATUE OF VLADIMIR LENIN  
SEATTLE, WA, USA**  
ATHIEST, MARKIST REVOLUTIONARY  
ORDERED THE DEATHS OF MILLIONS  
**NO COMPLAINTS**

**STATUE OF ROBERT E. LEE  
NEW ORLEANS, LA, USA**  
CHRISTIAN, CONFEDERATE GENERAL  
FREED SLAVES  
**MUST COME DOWN**

 THE PATRIOT POST





BUILT FROM THE RUINS.



ON LIBBY HILL

# Ashby Bland Crowder: Save Richmond's Confederate monument to the common man

- By Ashby Bland Crowder
- Nov 18, 2017



The smokestack for the former Lucky Strike tobacco building, near the Kahnawa Canal, appears to be next to the statue on top of the Confederate Soldiers and Sailors Monument in Libby Hill Park — thanks to a 600mm lens, shooting from Chimborazo Park in the Church Hill section of the city.

BOB BROWN/TIMES-DISPATCH

Almost everything written of late about Confederate monuments has focused attention on Robert E. Lee, Stonewall Jackson, and J.E.B. Stuart, famous men who have been praised for many generations, only lately disparaged.

Let us now consider not those famous men but the common soldiers in the Confederate Army who have perished as though they had not lived. "They have become as though they had not been born," according to "Ecclesiasticus" — but these were men who did their duty to their state and nation. And many of them suffered tremendously from the wounds of battle, mortal disease, and horrible deprivations.

A monument to these common soldiers — and sailors — towers atop Libby Hill, right at the turn in the James River that gives Richmond its name. This monument stands for thousands of real people.

I want to tell you about two of them, my great-grandfathers, who were common soldiers in the Confederate Army. One is John E. Jordan (pronounced JER-dn), private, 14th Virginia Infantry, Company I. The other is John J. Crowder, private and later ordnance sergeant, 3rd Virginia Cavalry, Company A.

Lee believed that “the private soldiers — men who fought without the stimulus of rank, emolument, or individual renown — were the most meritorious class in the army, and that they deserved and should receive the utmost respect and consideration,” according to a member of his staff. The Libby monument honors these men and should be kept.

\*\*\*

**Let me first tell you** about Private Jordan, so that you might determine whether he deserves to be honored by a monument to the common soldiers.

Like most Virginians in 1861, he did not favor secession. And when the 14th Virginia Infantry was organized on May 23, 1861, he did not come forward. In fact, it was not until the military draft had been instituted on April 16, 1862 that he was joined to his home-county military company on Aug. 15 1862. He was 22 years old.

As reluctant as he was to leave his mother and sisters at home (his father was dead), he did his duty. Most of the time. Actually, he was AWOL nine times. It seems that he took every chance to go home to check on the welfare of his mother and sisters.

“Doing one’s duty” sounds fairly perfunctory. He was not AWOL on July 3, 1863. Here is what duty meant that day: Company I was in Gen. George Pickett’s charge up Cemetery Ridge at the Battle of Gettysburg. As the soldiers got within 250 yards of the top, the Union defenders began firing canister rounds filled with small balls.

The artillery fire was so heavy that it set the green grass that the men of Company I had to cross on fire. Large swaths of men were cut down at once. The 14th Virginia Infantry lost half of its members. My college Civil War textbook says of this famous charge: “As life poured out like water the flower of Southern manhood was sacrificed in a ghastly slaughter.”

There were other bloody battles as well, but there was plenty of suffering for members of the 14th Virginia even when they were not fighting. Many endured the harsh winters of 1863 (the snow was a foot deep) and 1865 without boots or sufficient clothing.

It would be one of the little ironies of the war if my great-grandfather, the son of a shoemaker, were one of those shoeless soldiers. All suffered from insufficient nourishment: the bacon was rancid, and the small daily portion of cornmeal contained a high portion of pulverized cob.

Six days before Lee surrendered on April 9, 1865, my great-grandfather was captured by Union forces at Bermuda Hundred and sent to Hart’s Island, the prisoner of war camp in New York harbor.

He was not released until June 21, 1865, the date he made his oath of allegiance to the United States.

He went home to resume his job as a coal miner in Chesterfield County. He took care of his mother and when she died, he was eventually able to marry. My father’s mother, Bertha, born in 1888, was her father’s first child, when he was 48. When she married, her father came to her family’s home, Ampthill house, when it was still at its original location, site now of the DuPont plant. He lived with my father’s family for the first 15 years of my father’s life. He said his grandfather never said a word about his “adventures” in the Civil War.

We should remember the likes of John E. Jordan because of what he wanted to forget. His small headstone at Maury Cemetery requires — and I believe deserves — the supplement of that tall monument on Libby Hill in Richmond.

It goes without saying that John Jordan had no slaves. Anyone who says he fought to preserve slavery really does not understand that he lived in a country, The Confederate States of America, and that country had expectations of its citizens.

As reluctant as he was, he fulfilled his duty as a citizen, and he conducted himself honorably. He deserves, however generic it might be, a monument to the service he rendered, along with hundreds of thousands of other simple men.



\*\*\*

**My other great-grandfather**, John Crowder, was from a more prominent family, but he gave up the life he expected to live in Philadelphia to come home to stand by his native state.

He had received an M.D. degree from the University of Pennsylvania and was about to begin practicing medicine. When Virginia seceded from the union on April 15, 1861, he rushed home from Philadelphia, enlisting in the Boydton Cavalry, also called the Mecklenburg Dragoons, on May 14, together with his long-time friend William Pattillo. This unit became Company A of the 3rd Virginia Cavalry, under J.E.B. Stuart.

It is possible his family did own slaves, because in a Jan. 4, 1859, letter he asks his father to "Tell all the servants howdy." Yet I do not believe that the preservation of slavery was in his mind at all when he enlisted.

This great-grandfather seems to have been eager to embrace war. I think William Humphrey, in his novel "The Ordways," knows exactly why: "He went for the comradeship and adventure ... and because he believed he would come through it unhurt. ... He fought not out of conviction but out of pride."

I know he was excited to put on his grey uniform and attend his unit's send-off dinner at the Boydton Hotel.

As the Boydton Cavalry passed through small towns, dignitaries made speeches, and crowds cheered the men as they rode by. My great-grandfather must have felt in his bones the excitement of his new military life, so different from years of classroom lectures in Philadelphia.

Before long he had the thrill of raiding Union supply trains, chasing fleeing Union soldiers after battle, engaging in reconnaissance behind enemy lines. But then the hard realities of what he was doing came to the fore: his friend William Pattillo died of typhoid, and other comrades were lost or wounded in hand-to-hand sabre fighting with the 1st Maine Cavalry on June 17, 1863.

As the Union cavalry improved, Confederate casualties increased. In the end, 27 percent of the men in Company A, 3rd Virginia Cavalry were either killed or wounded.

And when those men were not being killed or wounded, they endured long periods of just plain suffering from rain and sleet and bitter cold, with insufficient clothing. Neither man nor horse had enough to eat. The great adventure turned into a prolonged period of pain.

That his heedless youth drove him to join the "Cause" is beside the point. He served his state and country. He came home to a devastated Virginia.

He never practiced medicine, perhaps because he was appalled that war seemed to have turned doctors into butchers, sawing off legs and arms, or perhaps because there was no money to pay a doctor, and so to support his family he farmed. At least he could then feed them. His first son was my grandfather, born 10 years after the war.

\*\*\*

**The image of a Confederate soldier at the top of the monument on Libby Hill stands not only for the unwilling (like John E. Jordan) but for the all-too-willing common soldier (like John J. Crowder). It is a remembrance of the sacrifice that both of them made.**

**Ashby Bland Crowder is the M.E. and Ima Graves Peace Distinguished Professor Emeritus of English, American Literature, and the Humanities, at Hendrix College in Arkansas. He lives in Richmond.**

[http://www.richmond.com/opinion/their-opinion/guest-columnists/ashby-bland-crowder-save-richmond-s-confederate-monument-to-the/article\\_b0f910ba-a3f6-57e3-bb9a-fa304e7e8b0e.html?fb\\_action\\_ids=10156090687639274&fb\\_action\\_types=og.comments](http://www.richmond.com/opinion/their-opinion/guest-columnists/ashby-bland-crowder-save-richmond-s-confederate-monument-to-the/article_b0f910ba-a3f6-57e3-bb9a-fa304e7e8b0e.html?fb_action_ids=10156090687639274&fb_action_types=og.comments)



### Defending the Heritage

## There were no slaves in the North. HUH!

The idea that the Northern states were against slavery is a complete falsehood. The newspapers are filled with ads buying and selling African people. The only reason that slavery was more widespread in the South was not because Northern Whites loved Black people, but because the warmer climate and flatter terrain in the South allowed for more varieties of produce to be grown in a much larger area. Simply put: the farther South one goes, the higher the concentration of Black slaves.

The early Massachusetts legislature was the first to officially welcome the African slave trade; in fact, many “proper Bostonians” built their fortunes upon that despicable enterprise. Massachusetts became America’s leading slave-ship builder and sent one expedition after another into Africa to rape, pillage, and plunder her Black humanity. Gangs of chained Africans were landed on the docks of Boston and Salem by white Massachusetts merchants and auctioned alongside hogs, lumber, and casks of cheese, destined for a life of hopeless bondage.

Slaveholders in the North were exceedingly brutal and in New York “inappropriate and disruptive kindness” was actually against the law. Any master “forgiving, making up, or compromising” with slaves was severely fined in New York. Wall Street (which has now enslaved ALL of America) was notorious in the 1600s for its African and Indian slave auctions.

~ † Robert † ~

Source: The Reclamation Project, *The Hidden History of Massachusetts* (2003); *The Hidden History of New York* (1998); NOI, *Jews Selling Blacks*, pp. 46-48 (RI & CT), 58 & 59 (RI), 109-111 (NY), 36-37, 57, 106 & 107 (PA).

Photo: Slave being burned at the stake in N.Y.C. after the 1741 slave insurrection.

# Calhoun's Meaning that "Slavery is a Positive Good"?

By Donald Livingston on Nov 17, 2017



John C. Calhoun—valedictorian of his class at Yale, Vice President, Secretary of War, and Senator—was one of the greatest statesmen America has produced. Margaret Coit wrote a favorable biography of him in 1950 that won a Pulitzer Prize. In 1959, a Senate committee, headed by John Kennedy, ranked him among the five greatest senators in American history. Calhoun wrote one of the early works on the Constitution, and his *Disquisition on Government* was the first systematic political philosophy written by an American. It compares favorably with the classic modern political philosophies of Hobbes, Locke, Hume and Rousseau. Lord Acton (famous for “power corrupts and absolute power corrupts absolutely”) placed the *Disquisition* in his list of the 100 best books ever written.

South Carolinians should be proud of this native son. Yet the politically correct in his own state seek to tear down the monument to him on Marion Square because he said in a Senate speech that slavery was “a positive good.” Historians have distorted that comment to paint a picture of Calhoun as a dark, un-American character. And the distortion has created a fog that makes it difficult to understand what Calhoun meant. But if we pay attention to the historic context in which he spoke and to Calhoun’s carefully guarded words, his understanding of slavery is in fact morally superior to Lincoln’s.

The first thing to understand—which historians have long suppressed—is that slavery was a *national wrong* involving the North as much as the South. New Englanders plied the nefarious slave trade for over 160 years. As of 1860, the wealth of America had come mainly from growing and shipping slave produced staples to Europe. The federal revenue was largely funded by this vast Southern export trade. As late as 1860, it was 75 percent of American exports. The North provided financing, shipping and insurance for the operation.

The greatest investment in America was in slaves. It stood at \$3 billion in 1860. It is estimated that the North took 40 percent of every dollar the South made. Those profits were the seed money for the industrial revolution which would feed the industrial ruling class with a desire to remake the continent in its own image which it did by invading and conquering the South.



Since slavery was a national wrong, it demanded a *national* solution. The morally right thing would have been a nationally funded program to emancipate slaves, compensate slave holders, and integrate the freed Africans into American society. Yet throughout the antebellum period *no national political party* had proposed emancipation much less compensation and integration.

Integration was out of the question for Northerners. For instance, the constitution of Lincoln's Illinois forbade the entrance of any *free blacks*. Northern and Western states all had constitutional or legislative restrictions on free blacks entering. Companies were formed called "Ohio in Africa" and "Indiana in Africa" with the mission to ship several hundred free Africans a year out of those states until rid of the entire black population.

Lincoln won the presidency on the slogan "no slavery in the West." He explained to the voters that this would keep the region free from the "troublesome presence of *free Negroes*." (italics mine) When general Dix asked abolitionist governors of New England to receive 2,000 black refugees, displaced by Lincoln's invasion, they refused.

Upon first arriving in the Senate, Jefferson Davis was shocked to hear Northerners speak of the gradual extermination of blacks as a matter of course. They opposed slavery because, in providing cradle to grave welfare, it raised prices to unnatural levels. They argued that in a truly free market blacks would perish or immigrate to central America. This was a comforting thought to Ralph Waldo Emerson, abolitionist and one of the North's greatest writers: "The black man declines," he said, "It will happen by & by that the black man will only be destined for museums like the Dodo."

The *Republican* controlled House Committee on Emancipation Policy said in its 1862 report: "the highest interests of the white race, whether Anglo-Saxon, Celtic, or Scandinavian requires that the whole country should be held and occupied by these races alone." Historian George Fredrickson observed that Northern national identity "pointed ahead to the elimination of the Negro as an element in the population, through planned colonization, unplanned migration, or extermination from "natural processes." Recent studies show that Lincoln continued with plans to ship blacks out of the country a year *after* the Emancipation Proclamation and up to his assassination.

"Anti-slavery" agitation in the antebellum period, with rare exceptions, was motivated not by an intention to emancipate and improve the conditions of the African population but by a horror of living with blacks. Lincoln laid out the moral alternatives to his Northern voters. "What then? Free them all, and keep them among us as underlings? Is it quite certain that this betters their condition? ... What next? Free them, and make them politically and socially our equals? My own feelings will not admit of this; and if mine would, we well know that those of the great mass of white people will not.... We cannot then, make them equals."

So what was to be done about slavery? Lincoln could have done the morally right thing by explaining the need for a national program of emancipation, compensation, and integration. Instead he washed his hands of the problem. "If all earthly power were given to me, I should not know what to do, as to the existing institution."

Once the war started and got out of hand, Lincoln desperately proposed to the deaf ears of Congress a program of emancipation and modest compensation. But even then he rejected *integration*, arguing that Northern states, like his own Illinois, should be able to prohibit the entrance of emancipated blacks.

As of 1860 the only group advocating emancipation were the abolitionists, a tiny fanatical group originating in New England in the 1830s. They demanded immediate and uncompensated emancipation backed by terrorist threats of the sort later carried out by John Brown. This was impractical *and* morally reprehensible because it failed to recognize the North's responsibility for the origin and continuation of slavery.

It was in this context of invincible Northern racism, inflammatory abolitionist agitation over slavery—but devoid of any morally responsible program to eliminate it—that Calhoun made his remark about slavery being a positive good. His purpose in saying this was to bring *moral clarity* to the issue. "Surely," he told Northerners, "if it [slavery as actually practiced] was an evil, moral, social, and political," as they said it was, then as "virtuous men," they were bound "bound to ... put it down."<sup>11</sup> But this meant Northerners would have to shoulder their share of the financial and social costs of emancipation. And for Northerners that was out of the question.

This meant that whatever Northerners might *say*, they in fact saw slavery as a good, *given the alternatives*. Nor will it do to say Lincoln occupied the moral high ground because he thought of slavery as a "necessary evil" whereas Calhoun perversely described it as a positive good. The only thing that made slavery a "necessary evil" for Northerners was having to pay their share in eliminating it and having to live with free blacks. Neither of these objections to emancipation are morally commendable.

Lincoln and Northern "anti-slavery" critics are considered moral giants today because they voiced "opposition to slavery." But they were opposed to slavery only *ideologically*, as an abstract idea or principle, not as a *practice*—the latter they

accepted. The strongest evidence that they accepted it is that they put forth no morally responsible national program to eliminate it.

Ideological agitation over slavery gives a feeling of pleasure that one is “standing for something.” This feeling (which does not require doing anything) is confused with moral merit. But moral merit attaches only to what *you do* or seriously intend to do. To declare that slavery is wrong confers *intellectual merit* because you are saying what is *true*, but it confers no moral merit unless you do something to eliminate slavery. For the North that would entail a financial and social cost they were unwilling to pay.

The absurdity is that historians have treated Calhoun’s remark about the goods achieved by the institution, which was intended as a criticism of ideology, as itself ideological: that is, that he thought of slavery as an *abstract principle* which gave some people at all times and places free reign to enslave other human beings.

Rather, Calhoun went out of his way to deny “having pronounced slavery in the abstract a good.” And he gave an analogy to make his meaning clear: “Whenever civilization existed, death too was found and luxury; but did he hold that death and luxury were good in themselves.” This qualification was given in vain to future historians.

Given these limitations, Calhoun argued that ideological agitation over slavery by abolitionists and their evangelical fellow travelers—which only distorted reality, created unrealizable expectations, unconditional resentment, and destruction—should cease and a fact-based study of slavery be undertaken.

Using social and economic statistics, he argued that slaves had arrived in a degraded condition, torn from their pagan tribal cultures into the most technologically advanced society in history. Gradually they had acquired the Christian religion and other practices of European civilization and were better cared for physically than Northern laborers who worked at near subsistence wages with no welfare benefits.

Historians today know that nearly half the children in New York City died before the age of five; whereas black child mortality in the South was about the same as for whites. Many had acquired valuable skills and some had nearly “kept pace with that of their owners ... in respect to civilization.” He placed no limits on what virtues blacks could achieve, and urged that self-serving and destructive ideological posturing should stop and the Institution be nationally evaluated in another “ten years.”

Calhoun thought it an achievement that slaves were gradually being integrated into Southern society through the plantation household; whereas Northerners perceived blacks as *aliens*, kept them out of their states and sharply segregated those within. Southerners for over two centuries had lived cheek by jowl with blacks and had developed reciprocal relations. Northern visitors often found this social intimacy offensive. It was, to be sure, a limited form of integration, but it was a morally substantial practice that in time could grow into something better.

Calhoun taught that liberty is a reward for virtue. From this it follows that as blacks achieved virtue, liberty should follow. Although gradual emancipation is implied in Calhoun’s analysis of what he recognized as the *morally evolving* practice of slavery, he put forth no practical plan for emancipation. But neither did anyone else at the time, least of all Lincoln whose only practical solution was to keep blacks, slave or free, out of his state and the West.

Calhoun’s wise counsel was rejected in favor of even more intense ideological posturing over slavery which made rational discourse impossible, tore the nation apart, led to a bloody invasion of the South, and an emancipation under the worst possible conditions for blacks and whites. An ideological style of thinking in the form of “political correctness” about moral and political matters—or rather, a failure to think—has captured American cultural and political elites with the result that rational political discourse has again become nearly impossible and the nation is once more being torn apart.

[i].John C. Caloun, *Union and Liberty* ed. Ross Lence (Indianapolis: Liberty Fund, 1992), pp. 461-476. This section contains the debate about slavery being a positive good. All quotes from Calhoun that follow are to this section.

*A slightly different version of this article was published in the Charleston Mercury.*

***Donald Livingston is the founder of the Abbeville Institute and distinguished Professor Emeritus of Philosophy at Emory University. Livingston received his doctorate at Washington University in 1965. He has been a National Endowment for the Humanities fellow and has been on the editorial board of Hume Studies and Chronicles: A Magazine of American Culture. Livingston’s books include Hume’s Philosophy of Common Life and Philosophical Melancholy and Delirium.***

<https://www.abbevilleinstitute.org/blog/calhouns-meaning-that-slavery-is-a-positive-good/>



# The Maker of Coca Cola

Lt. Col. John Stith Pemberton was an American pharmacist, and is best known for being the inventor of Coca-Cola.

Born: July 8, 1831 at Crawford County, Georgia

Died: August 16, 1888 at Atlanta, Georgia

In April 1865 while serving as lieutenant colonel of the Confederate States Army's 12th Cavalry Regiment, Georgia State Guard, Pemberton was wounded in the Battle of Columbus, Georgia, April 16, 1865. He was slashed across the chest by a saber, and like many wounded veterans, he became addicted to the morphine used to ease the pain.



He was a pharmacist and as such searched for a cure for his addiction. In 1866, in Columbus, Georgia, he started working on painkillers that would serve as opium-free alternatives to morphine. His first was "Dr. Tuggle's Compound Syrup of Globe Flower (cephalanthus occidentalis)." He next began experimenting with coca and coca wines, eventually creating his own version of Vin Mariani, containing kola nut and damiana, which he called Pemberton's French Wine Coca. According to Coca-Cola historian, Phil Mooney, Pemberton's world-famous soda was "created in Columbus, Georgia and carried to Atlanta."

With public concern about the drug addiction, depression and alcoholism among war veterans, and "neurasthenia", as well as among "highly-strung" Southern women, Pemberton's medicine was advertised as particularly beneficial for "ladies, and all those whose sedentary employment causes nervous prostration".

In 1886, when Atlanta and Fulton County enacted temperance legislation, Pemberton found himself forced to produce a non-alcoholic alternative to his French Wine Coca. Pemberton relied on Atlanta druggist Willis Venable to test and help him perfect the recipe for the beverage, which he formulated by trial and error. With Venable's assistance, Pemberton worked out a set of directions for its preparation that eventually included blending the base syrup with carbonated water by accident when trying to make another glass. Pemberton decided then to sell it as a fountain drink rather than a medicine. Frank Mason Robinson came up with the name "Coca-Cola" for the alliterative sound, which was popular among other wine medicines of the time. Although the name quite clearly refers to the two main ingredients, the controversy over its cocaine content would later prompt The Coca-Cola Company to state that the name was "meaningless but fanciful." Robinson also hand wrote the Spencerian script on the bottles and ads. Pemberton made many health claims for his product, touting it as a "valuable brain tonic" that would cure headaches, relieve exhaustion and calm nerves, and marketed it as "delicious, refreshing, pure joy, exhilarating," and "invigorating."

Soon after Coca-Cola hit the market, Pemberton fell ill and nearly bankrupt. Sick and desperate, he began selling rights to his formula to his business partners in Atlanta. Part of his motivation to sell actually derived from his expensive continuing morphine addiction. Pemberton had a hunch that his formula "some day will be a national drink," so he attempted to retain a share of the ownership to leave to his son. But Pemberton's son wanted the money. So in 1888 Pemberton and his son sold the remaining portion of the patent to Asa Candler.

John Pemberton died at age 57 in August 1888, poor, sick, addicted to morphine, and a victim of stomach cancer. His body was returned to Columbus, Georgia, where he was laid to rest at Linwood Cemetery. His gravemarker is engraved with symbols showing his Confederate military service and his pride in being a Freemason.



Daughter of the Confederacy

## Winnie Davis

*"In 1879 the family had moved to Beauvoir, where they lived until the death of Jefferson Davis. Miss Winnie's devotion to her father is said to have been beautiful. She was his constant companion, accompanying him on all his trips through the South; she served him as private secretary and assistant in all his literary work. She would walk hand in hand with him by the sounding sea; she would pore over volumes uninteresting to her because she knew his heart was in them; she would read aloud to him by the hour, and when he was weary she would sing to him sweet old Southern songs. In fact she was the stay of his declining years, succeeding in her effort to fill not only her own place but that of the sons he had lost."*

Chiles Clifton Ferrell, *The Daughter Of The Confederacy: Her Life, Character, And Writings* (Publication of the Mississippi Historical Society, 1899), 72.



## "Largest mass hanging in United States history"

**38 Santee "Sioux" Indian men  
Mankato, Minnesota, Dec. 26, 1862**

What brought about the hanging of 38 Sioux Indians in Minnesota December 26, 1862 was the failure "again" of the U.S. Government to honor its treaties with Indian Nations. Indians were not given the money or food set forth to them for signing a treaty to turn over more than a million acres of their land and forcing them to live on a reservation.

Indian agents keep the treaty money and food that was to go to the Indians, the food was sold to White settlers, food that was given to the Indians was spoiled and not fit for a dog to eat. Indian hunting parties went off the reservation land looking for food to feed their families, one hunting group took eggs from a White settlers land and the rest is history.

Authorities in Minnesota asked President Lincoln to order the immediate execution of all 303 Indian males found guilty. Lincoln was concerned with how this would play with the Europeans, whom he was afraid were about to enter the war on the side of the South. He offered the following compromise to the politicians of Minnesota: They would pare the list of those to be hung down to 39. In return, Lincoln promised to kill or remove every Indian from the state and provide Minnesota with 2 million dollars in federal funds. Remember, he only owed the Sioux 1.4 million for the land.

So, on December 26, 1862, the Great Emancipator ordered the largest mass execution in American History, where the guilt of those to be executed was entirely in doubt. Regardless of how Lincoln defenders seek to play this, it was nothing more than murder to obtain the land of the Santee Sioux and to appease his political cronies in Minnesota.

SAINT PAUL, December 27, 1862. The PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES: I have the honor to inform you that the thirty-eight Indians and half-breeds ordered by you for execution were hung yesterday at Mankato at 10 a.m. Everything went off quietly and the other prisoners are well secured. Respectfully, H. H. SIBLEY, Brigadier-General.

[Defending the Heritage](#) ~ † Robert † ~

# Top-5 Myths about the Constitution



What are the most common myths about the Constitution?

From the necessary and proper, general Welfare and commerce clauses, to the preamble, federal “supremacy” and more – there are a lot to choose from. The hardest part about putting this list together was keeping it to just the top-five.

For your reference, you’ll also find 11 responses to these myths – articles, videos and an in-depth podcast interview, too.

## 5. Commerce

*“The Constitution gives Congress broad power to regulate activities that have an effect on interstate commerce.”*  
-Nancy Pelosi (2009)

Remember when the Commerce Clause challenge to the individual insurance mandate was dismissed by all serious and knowledgeable constitutional law professors and Pelosi as “frivolous”?

“Are you serious?” Nancy didn’t even want to answer a question about the Constitution.

Here’s [how James Madison described the Commerce Clause](#): it “was intended as a negative and preventative provision against injustice amongst the states themselves, rather than as a power to be used for the positive purposes of the General Government.”

Simply put, under the Constitution, the Commerce Clause is not something that authorizes the federal government to regulate, control, or prohibit anything and everything they want.

I covered the clause in a short, [2-minute video that you can watch here](#). For a little more detail, see this article, [“Claiming almost everything is commerce.”](#)

## 4. The Preamble

*“The Preamble should guide our understanding of the Constitution.”*

Because the Preamble to the Constitution has beautiful, sweeping prose – and is quite broad in what it says – supporters of the monster state love to rely on it to justify their favorite federal programs or proposals.

Leading “living, breathing constitution” advocate Erwin Chemerinsky (who is often called upon by mainstream media reporters to be the “expert” who refutes our work here at TAC) says the Preamble “should guide the interpretation of the Constitution.”

Unsurprisingly, this is totally untrue.

In an important article, Mike Maharrey cited James Madison in opposition to Erwin’s view:

“They will waste but little time on the attempt to cover the act by the preamble to the constitution; it being contrary to every acknowledged rule of construction, to set up this part of an instrument, in opposition to the plain meaning, expressed in the body of the instrument. A preamble usually contains the general motives or reasons, for the particular regulations or measures which follow it; and is always understood to be explained and limited by them. In the present instance, a contrary interpretation would have the inadmissible effect, of rendering nugatory or improper, every part of the constitution which succeeds the preamble.”

[Read the rest here](#)



For us, if it's a choice between Erwin's view or Madison's, we'll go with the "Father of the Constitution" every single time.

### 3. Necessary and Proper

*The "necessary and proper" clause provides constitutional authorization for much of what the feds do today.* "Necessary and proper" ranks among the most abused clauses in the Constitution. It has been dubbed the "elastic clause" because of the perception that it allows the scope of federal power to expand. The federal government began abusing this clause within years of ratification. In 1800, James Madison countered these early abuses, forcefully arguing that it's not elastic at all, and doesn't give the government any additional powers.

Under the Constitution, there are three criteria that need to be met for something to be both "necessary" and "proper."

1. Necessary to carry out the original purpose – like purchasing corn from a farmer to sell in the grocery store.
2. A customary way of carrying out the original purpose. The guy running my grocery couldn't get rid of all the food and sell porno because that would clearly not constitute a customary way of running a grocery store
3. An incidental power can never rise to a level greater than the original power delegated. My grocery store manager would have the authority to pay a mechanic for fixing the broken freezer. But he wouldn't have the power to sell the building and invest the money in the stock market for me.

Maharrey does another great job with [this article on Necessary and Proper](#). This [video summarizes things in about 2.5 minutes](#).

### 2. general Welfare

*"The general welfare clause gives the federal government the power to run social welfare programs"* At the Virginia ratifying convention, Edmund Randolph said that reading the general welfare clause as a broad grant of power would "violate every rule of construction and common sense." ([101 second video here](#)) As Thomas Jefferson put it in an [1817 letter to his friend Albert Gallatin](#):

*"Congress had not unlimited powers to provide for the general welfare, but were restrained to those specifically enumerated; and that, as it was never meant they should provide for that welfare but by the exercise of the enumerated powers, so it could not have been meant they should raise money for purposes which the enumeration did not place under their action; consequently, that the specification of powers is a limitation of the purposes for which they may raise money."*

In this full one-hour [podcast interview that I recorded back in 2009](#), you'll get a great lesson on the clause. You'll learn about the Hamiltonian vs the Madisonian view, anti-federalist concerns, modern interpretations, and court cases which have turned its meaning upside down.

For a shorter introduction, read this article from Mike Maharrey, "[The General Welfare Clause is not about writing checks](#)."

### 1. Supremacy

*"Federal law always trumps state law."*

As [Brion McClanahan noted in a 2010 article](#), "this opinion is held by a majority of constitutional law "scholars," but they are far from correct."

He continues:

The so-called "supremacy clause" of the Constitution, found in Article 6, states, "This Constitution, and the Laws of the United States *which shall be made in Pursuance thereof*, and all Treaties made, or which shall be made, under the Authority of the United States, shall be the supreme Law of the Land; and the Judges in every State shall be

bound thereby, any Thing in the Constitution or Laws of any State to the Contrary notwithstanding [emphasis added].”

The key, of course, is the italicized phrase. All laws made in pursuance of the Constitution, or those clearly enumerated in the document, were supreme, State laws notwithstanding. In other words, the federal government was supreme in all items clearly listed in the document.

Brion summed it up with this gem:

When asked to read between the lines to “find” implied powers, Jefferson responded that he had done that, and he “found only blank space.”

[Read the full article here](#)

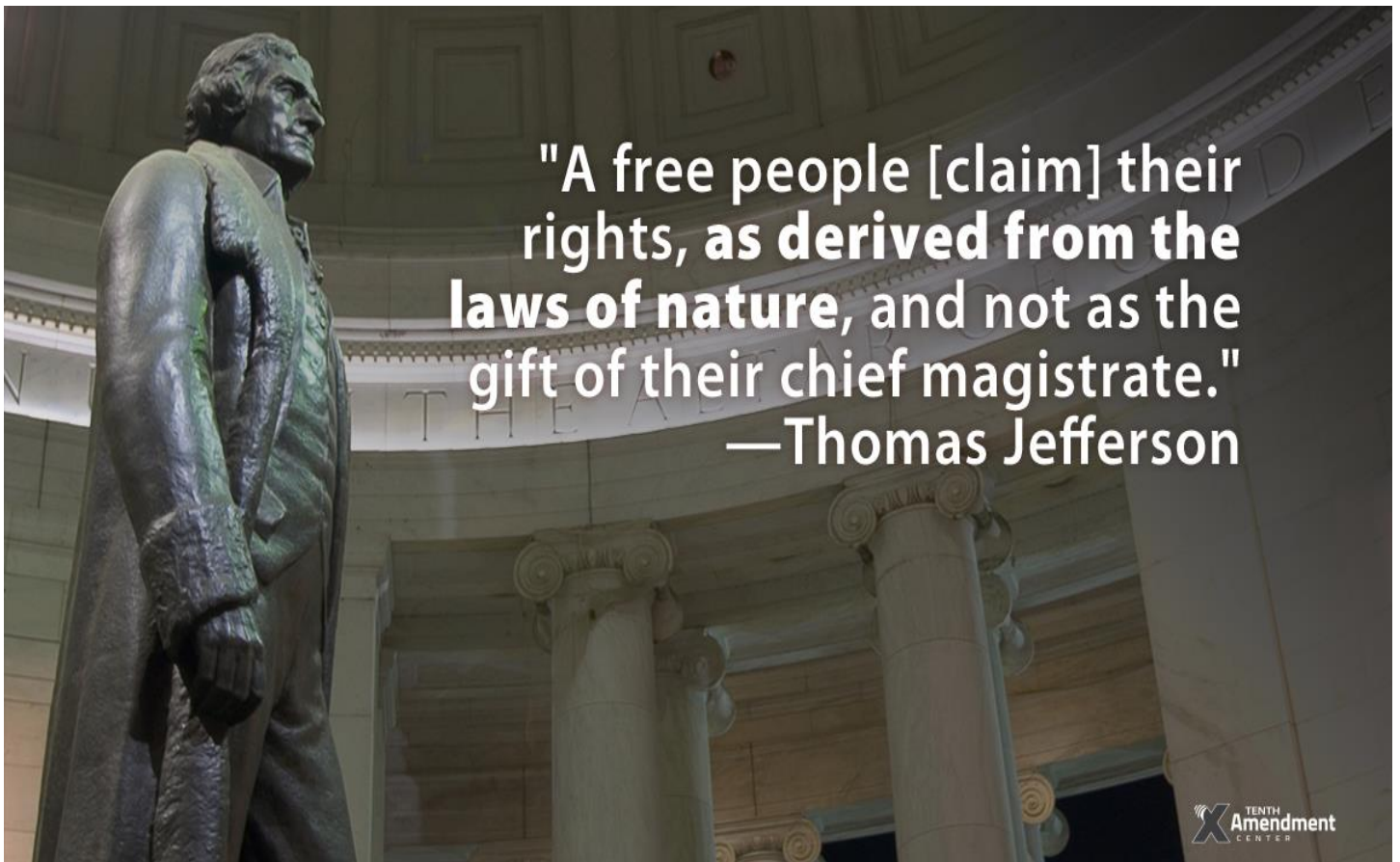
### **Bonus: Enforcement**

All of these myths have been used by supporters of endless federal power to enact all kinds of federal programs. While we know that our responses to these myths will never result in federal politicians or judges giving up or overturning federal programs, we believe you’ll find them interesting and educational.

More importantly, we should recognize, as the Founders did, that [Constitutions don’t enforce themselves](#). We cannot rely on the federal government to limit its own power. That’s why [states and individuals need to step up and get the job done](#).

Michael Boldin [[send him email](#)] is the founder of the [Tenth Amendment Center](#). He was raised in Milwaukee, WI, and currently resides in Los Angeles, CA. Follow him on twitter - [@michaelboldin](#), on [LinkedIn](#), and on [Facebook](#).

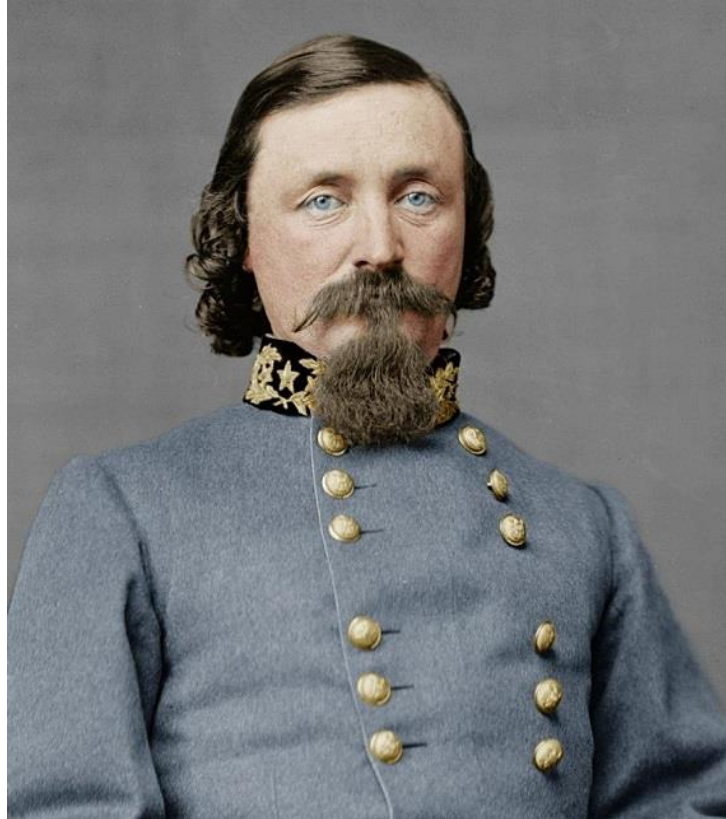
<http://tenthamendmentcenter.com/2017/11/20/top-5-myths-about-the-constitution/>



"A free people [claim] their rights, as derived from the laws of nature, and not as the gift of their chief magistrate."  
—Thomas Jefferson

# Pickett's Charge — The Last Attack at Gettysburg

By John C. Whatley on Nov 28, 2017



A review of *Pickett's Charge – The Last Attack at Gettysburg* by Earl J. Hess (UNC Press, 2001).

When I was still on active duty with the U.S. Army, the true “Gettysburg” book was Professor Coddington’s *The Gettysburg Campaign: A Study in Command* (1968). But his book was about the entire battle and command and not the attack.

Hess mentions several others, such as George R. Stewart’s *Pickett’s Charge: A Microhistory of the Final Attack at Gettysburg, July 3, 1863* (1959) (“who failed to analyze the attack as a military event”); Carol Reardon’s *Pickett’s Charge in History and Memory* (1997) (“many differing perspectives on the attack, accumulated by veterans who had axes to grind and who indulged their highly selective memories”), with whom he disagrees; and John Michael Priest’s *Into the Fight: Pickett’s Charge at Gettysburg* (1998) (“little explanation for why it took place, how the assault was organized or planned, or what factors affected its outcome”).

Thus he wrote this book as a “battle book”, a “narrative account of the attack with new interpretations of how it took place, blending storytelling with analysis.” Since huge amounts of new information from primary sources has become available, not to mention articles from *Gettysburg* magazine and others, I would say he has succeeded.

On July 3, 1863, there were two different ideas for the fight at Gettysburg. Lt. Gen. James Longstreet wanted the Confederates to have Lt. Gen. Richard Ewell disengage on the left and shift right, have the rest of the army shift to the right to get behind the Yankee line and into a good defensive position, and let the Yankees attack and be slaughtered. Longstreet looked upon the attack of July 2nd as proof something new should be tried. His proposed maneuver “would have been a slow process, probably, but I think not very difficult.”

Union commander Gen. Meade feared this move the most. He welcomed a frontal assault, but moving to the rear to catch up with the Confederates was a more complex and risky prospect. The Army of the Potomac was fully prepared to evacuate its



position and retire to a new position along Pipe Creek in Maryland. Meade even called a council of war to determine if the army should remain or fall back.

General Robert E. Lee, however, saw the series of battles over July 1 – 2 as steps along the correct line of approach. “The enemy is there [on Cemetery Ridge], and I am going to strike him.” Lee suggested 15,000 men should be enough, to which Longstreet replied, “It is my opinion that no 15,000 men ever arrayed for Battle can take that position.” Hess calls Longstreet one of the most able tacticians in the Confederate army, with a discerning eye for terrain, and a keen appreciation for the role of artillery. But Lee was the commander and Longstreet went to obey orders.

Hess notes this attack would be a complex and difficult attack to organize because it involved parts of two army corps and dozens of support troops. Before the attack there would be an extensive artillery preparation by most of the artillery units of the Army of Northern Virginia. It was quite a plan to be organized by Longstreet in the short time before it stepped off.

But Hess says, “Longstreet did not give all of his considerable talents to making sure the attack had every chance of success.” First, Longstreet designated Maj. Gen. George Pickett as the guide for the attack. To its left was Lt. Gen. A. P. Hill’s troops and Longstreet selected Maj. Gen. Henry Heth’s division to go forward with Pickett, even though it had fought heavily on July 1st. Then Longstreet simply instructed Pickett to find a spot for his men to ride out the artillery barrage somewhere in the vicinity of the Union center. When the attack stepped off, Pickett was instructed to join his left flank with the right flank of Brig. Gen. James Pettigrew, 400 yards away. Hess says Longstreet failed to see that all his troops were informed of what they could encounter during the attack, and Longstreet also failed to send more support troops along with the attack; Anderson’s division was available to cover both flanks but not used. Lee had contemplated that part of Law’s or McLaws’ commands of Hill’s Corps would be sent forward; Longstreet instead used them to secure his right flank. What he sent forward were the small brigades of Col. David Lang and Brig. Gen. Cadmus M. Wilcox “to protect [Pickett] from any force that the enemy might attempt to move against it.” Thus, according to Hess, “Pickett’s Charge neatly falls into the middle ground between the haphazard design of the Seven Days and the meticulous preparation [by Gen. John B. Gordon] of the assault on Fort Stedman.”

Longstreet and Hill had formally quit feuding about their actions during the Seven Days battles, but Hill was still smarting and exercised no control over the placement of the troops; issued no instructions or advice to any of the commanders; and failed to play the role of an effective corps commander cooperating with other corps.

The most effective commander on the battlefield that day was Col. Edward P. Alexander. His instructions were “First, to give the enemy the most effective cannonade possible. It was not meant simply to make a noise but to try & cripple him – to tear him limbless, as it were, if possible.” After that, “advance such artillery as you can use in aiding the attack.”

But about noon Alexander received a message from Longstreet, “If the artillery fire does not have the effect to drive off the enemy, or greatly demoralize him, so as to make our efforts pretty certain, I would prefer that you should not advise Gen. Pickett to make the charge.” Alexander now realized Longstreet was making him responsible for starting the attack and replied, “When our artillery fire is at its best I shall order Gen. Pickett to charge.”

Hess points out that all the units selected for this assault were chosen by happenstance, not upon deep reflection. As Pickett’s division had not yet seen action, it was a logical choice. Pettigrew’s division, although in the fight July 1st, had regrouped. But the supporting brigades right and left were those that happened to be there.

The Confederate artillery did its part. Noncombatants, wagons, reserve units, etc. quickly left the scene, what Hess called, “the appearance that a defeated and demoralized army was retreating. Cemetery Ridge quickly became bare as the nonessential men fled and the fighting soldiers hunkered down for cover.”

Yankees wrote after the battle they were “astonished at its volume, extent and duration. We were not unfamiliar with artillery fire but this proved to be something far beyond all previous experience, or conception, and the scene was terrific beyond description. It began fiercely, increased rapidly and continued persistently.”

Those retreating from the front found themselves still under fire as the Confederates overshot the lines, killing men and horses and destroying buildings. Up front Union artillery was being destroyed and had to be manned by infantry. A Union artillery officer watched as a Confederate battery “raked the whole line of batteries, killed and wounded the men and horses and blew up the caissons rapidly.”

Hess says the Confederates needed to reduce Union artillery power significantly. They did so at the focal point of attack, but they did not do so on any other part of the line. The Yankees still had many batteries in reserve ready to go into action. They also needed to demoralize, kill, and wound as many Union infantrymen as possible. But the vast majority of Union foot soldiers survived and were eager to fight. Hess shows that “The [Confederate] infantry stood up and prepared to go into an assault with few more advantages than they had an hour earlier. It was all up to them now.” When the Virginians passed through the artillery line, many gunners uncovered their heads and raised a cheer. Hess called this “an encouragement and a farewell.”

As the attack stepped off, the all-important alignment was immediately off. Pettigrew had only two brigades start on time; the third (Brig. Gen. Joseph Davis) started late but caught up. Since Davis was the focal point of a fourth brigade, Col. John M.

Brockenbrough's, the fourth brigade gave up on catching Davis and conducted its own, poorly coordinated and lightly pressed attack.

Hess points out the gap between Pickett and Pettigrew took quite a while to make up, and they did not finally get together until crossing Emmitsburg Road. As Pettigrew paused to redress his line, those to the rear thought they were wavering; this was corrected as Brig. Gen. Richard Garnett's left aligned with Pettigrew. Davis, who had started late, led a disorganized attack with Pettigrew. Brockenbrough, unused to command, divided his 500-man brigade into two wings, but never caught up with Davis on his right. When the Yankees fired into him from the front, his troops fled all the way back to Seminary Ridge.

Davis halted at the road and then broke for the rear. Only Col. Birkett Fry and Col. James K. Marshall were in hand and doing all that was humanly feasible in this situation. Hess notes that of 4500 men Pettigrew threw 1000 into the area between the road and the Yankees, "far too low for the Rebels to have a real chance of taking the stone fence."

Hess notes, "Even though Pettigrew had lost the use of one brigade and could not rely on the steadiness of another, the rest of his men were solid and moving forward." While Pettigrew's men struggled to make any progress east of Emmitsburg Road, Pickett's brigade commanders were launching his division like a juggernaut across the pike and on to the stone fence. The Virginians were able to bring many more men closer to the Union position than Pettigrew could and would not be so readily repulsed. Garnett finally closed with the right flank of Fry's brigade, making connection with Pettigrew.

The actual charge Hess leaves to the chapter entitled "To The Stone Fence". The Confederates were receiving terrific fire from the Yankee lines by this time. Remaining Union artillery at the focal point fired their last rounds point-blank. Then Union infantry rose and fired. Confederate Brig. Gen. James L. Kemper, still mounted, shouted, "There are the guns, boys, go for them!" Pvt. William G. Monte, G/9th Virginia, pulled out his watch and said, "We have been just nineteen minutes coming." It would be a longer retreat.

Pickett's Charge ended at the stone wall, where it halted. According to Hess, this steadied the Federals and gave them an opportunity to stand firm. "The long, steady momentum that Pickett's division had maintained all the way across the valley under the punishing artillery fire and through the storm of musketry had decisively broken."

So now the Confederates conducted a desperate holding action with uncertain prospects of success. Finally, without orders from anywhere, the men began to retreat, called a retrograde movement in the military. All along the line the Confederates began to fall back in small groups. Those who felt they could not safely make it to the Confederate line surrendered. While this was going on, the brigades of Lang and Wilcox attacked to the south and were repulsed. They retreated, harassed by the Union artillery.

In the chapter "The Repulse" Hess discussed the aftermath and the losses. Pickett lost 498 killed, 833 wounded and captured, 681 captured (42%). Pettigrew's losses were estimated to be 470 killed, 1893 wounded, and 337 wounded taken on the battlefield (62%). Wilcox reported losing 200; Lang reported 115. Davis (44% loss) and Brockenbrough (17% loss) had reports covering both days' fighting. Marshall (67%) and Frye (57%) lost accordingly.

As an example of these losses, the University Greys of the 11th Mississippi lost every man in the attack; Capt. Edmund R. Cocke claimed his E/18th Virginia lost every one of its 23 officers and men, killed, wounded, or captured. Nor were the Confederates the only victims. All of Cushing's guns at the focal point were unserviceable or needed repairs; he lost 65 of 115 battery horses and 40 personnel. Arnold's Rhode Island battery lost 36 men and 56 horses; of the infantry who volunteered to fire the guns, all were lost. Their loss was 24% to 30%.

Hess says Pickett's Charge was "the best day of fighting by Pickett's division ... and the most famous day for the rest of the Confederate attacking column as well."

Hess concludes that, "win or lose, those Rebels who tried to break the Second Corps line came to be admired by people on both sides of the valley that symbolically separated North and South for a few hours in July 1863."

But one Confederate had another view, "If Old Jack [Stonewall Jackson] had been here, it wouldn't have been like this."

### **About John C. Whatley**

John C. Whatley is a retired USArmy Field Artillery Officer and an adjunct professor of business law. He is the author of over 200 by-lined articles on the War Between the States in magazines, newsletters, and newspapers, and is the author of the Typical Confederate series [Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, and Alabama so far]. He also speaks on The War to historic groups in various States. When he has time, he also works as a business and tax consultant.

<https://www.abbevilleinstitute.org/review/picketts-charge-the-last-attack-at-gettysburg/>



**"If the Southern States hold no right of secession, then the secession of the thirteen colonies from Great Britain is invalid, and the revolutionary war to secure independence unlawful. In such case, we all remain as colonies, and are subject to the British Crown.**

**The Secession of the Colonies, and the Secession of the thirteen States, cannot be one good and the other evil, they are both one or the other. Similar conditions existed in both cases and both felt their liberties threatened."**

**--Thomas Guinn**



# Slavery and the War

By Michael Armstrong on Nov 27, 2017

The recent apoplexy over White House Chief-of-Staff John Kelly's comments about Robert E. Lee and the Civil War have revealed an ongoing problem in the thinking of many Americans when it comes to history and politics in general – the inability to see any issue or event in anything but the most oversimplified terms. In the particular context of the criticism of General Kelly's comments on the Civil War, the South as a region and the Southerners as individuals could not possibly have had any other motivation to fight than the protection of slavery (in the eyes of the media). For example, witness Paul Begala's tweet made in response to Kelly's comments:

“The Civil War was fought over slavery  
The Civil War was fought over slavery  
The Civil War was fought over slavery.  
This will be on the test.”

Unfortunately, history does not ordinarily give us such neat little packages of information to digest, memorize, and repeat like a mantra, and the history of the Civil War is not an exception. In order to understand history in general (and the Civil War in particular) one must first read extensively, and then over time develop the ability to understand and appreciate historical *nuance*, i.e. the subtleties and fine distinctions commonly found in historical events.

Part of America's failure to understand historical nuance is related to our culture's aversion to reading anything longer than a tweet, such as Mr. Begala's. If an idea cannot be encapsulated in 140 characters, the chances of it being read are greatly reduced. When I met Dr. Gary Gallagher at Gettysburg several summers ago, he said something that I have never forgotten. He said that “to not read is very liberating.” He went on to explain that one can just toss out opinions that are not tethered to facts and feel as if they have contributed a great deal to the conversation, and that their opinion is just as good as anyone else's. But to be able to appreciate historical nuance as it relates to the Civil War, this will just not do. A good deal of both reading and reflection is necessary to have an informed opinion. Reading tweets or echoing talking points is insufficient.

Let me give an example. A commonly heard argument that supposedly proves beyond a shadow of a doubt that the South went to war solely to protect slavery is that South Carolina's Declaration of Secession mentions slavery a number of times as a cause for secession. Now it is true that slavery is mentioned a number of times in the Declaration. But why one particular state seceded is not necessarily the same reason why another state seceded. While South Carolina's reasons largely had to do with what they perceived as Constitutional violations in regard to slavery, Virginia's Ordinance of Secession only mentions slavery once, and that to describe the other seceding states as “slaveholding states.” Indeed, Virginia initially voted *not* to secede – it wasn't until Lincoln issued a call for 75,000 to invade South Carolina that she changed her mind. Her secession was a reaction to Lincoln's response to South Carolina. So we see that different states had different reasons for seceding. They did not form one homogenous whole, and their individual decisions to secede cannot be simplified as such.

But there is another nuance at work here, and it has to do with an assumption made by the South's critics that the question “why did the South secede?” is equivalent to the question “why did the South go to war?” It seems to me that these are not the same question. General Kelly was criticized for saying that “*the lack of an ability to compromise led to the Civil War.*” *It is puzzling that he was criticized on this point as many compromises between Northern and Southern interests had been reached in the 19<sup>th</sup> century that staved off a possible earlier war. And it does not take an exceptional mind to imagine other possible compromises that might have achieved the same end in 1861. What if Lincoln had followed the advice of his cabinet and not sent a ship carrying military supplies into Charleston harbor en route to Fort Sumter? What if he had agreed to meet with representatives of South Carolina, who were eager to negotiate a peaceful and compensated surrender of Fort Sumter? War may have been avoided in both cases. But of course this did not happen. South Carolina felt forced into repelling the invasion of its waters. This is an important point as it brings us back to our main point: the reasons why South Carolina *seceded* (over Constitutional principles related to slavery) and why she *went to war* (Lincoln's naval invasion) are not necessarily the same. There could have been secession without war.*

If we move forward in time from early 1861 to the beginning of the war we see yet another layer of historical nuance, which has to do with the motivation of a state to fight a war compared to the motivation of an individual soldier to

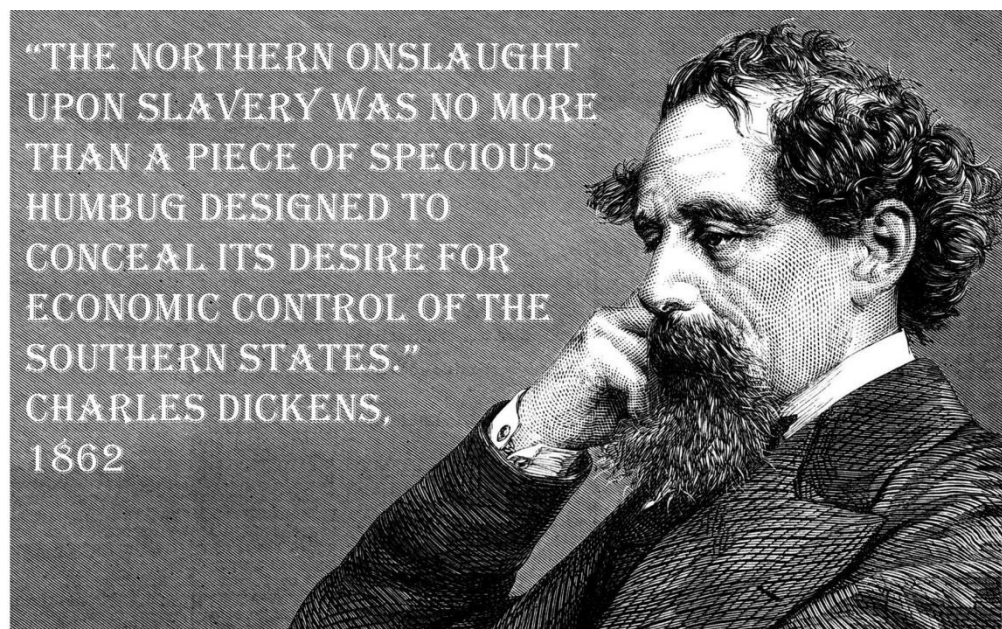
fight. Again, these are not necessarily the same, and the failure to recognize this leads one to the oversimplified explanations of the Civil War that puts the South and southerners in the worst possible light. Even if the case could be made that every Confederate state went to war for the sole purpose of protecting slavery, that would be a political decision made by representatives of the various states. But it (protecting slavery) would not necessarily be the reason why a Southern boy or man decided to go to war. For one thing, some did not even have a choice – 82,000 men were conscripted to serve. For the vast majority who were volunteers, a myriad of reasons have been found as motivation for their enlistments. But according to novelist and historian Shelby Foote, who spent over two decades researching the Civil War while writing his epic three-volume series of the same name, very few soldiers were motivated to fight on account of slavery. In a 1994 interview he stated that “no soldier on either side gave a damn about the slaves. They were fighting for other reasons entirely in their minds. Southerners thought they were fighting a second American Revolution. Northerners thought they were fighting to hold the union together, and that held true throughout the whole war.” Based on historian James McPherson’s book *For Cause and Comrades: Why Men Fought in the Civil War*, one could come to similar conclusions. After reading over 25,000 letters and 250 diaries from soldiers on both sides, McPherson found that only 20% of the Confederate soldiers mentioned slavery at all. And this is despite the fact that McPherson’s sources over-represented men from slaveholding families, who were nearly three times more likely to mention slavery as opposed to men from non-slaveholding families. In other words, had a more representative supply of letters and diaries been available for men from non-slaveholding families, the number of soldiers mentioning slavery would have been much less than 20%.

When these historical nuances are taken into account, a much more complicated picture of the relationship between the Civil War and slavery emerges than the simplified version that is so often foisted on the public. To ignore all of this may be comforting to those dedicated to painting the darkest picture possible of the South and the men who fought for her, but ignorance has always been bliss. To find the truth takes a lot of time, work, laying aside of one’s assumptions, and willingness to go wherever the facts may lead. It doesn’t mean that slavery was not a factor at all in the Civil War, nor that racist attitudes were absent in the South. I don’t know of anyone who is arguing that, including John Kelly. But as the General stated, “men and women of good faith on both sides made their stand where their conscience had them make their stand.” People of the South were motivated to act based on many beliefs, not the least of which was the duty of protecting their families and homes while imperiling their own lives. To belittle these heroic people’s actions in order to score a political hit on a member of a disliked President’s staff is a dishonorable thing to do.

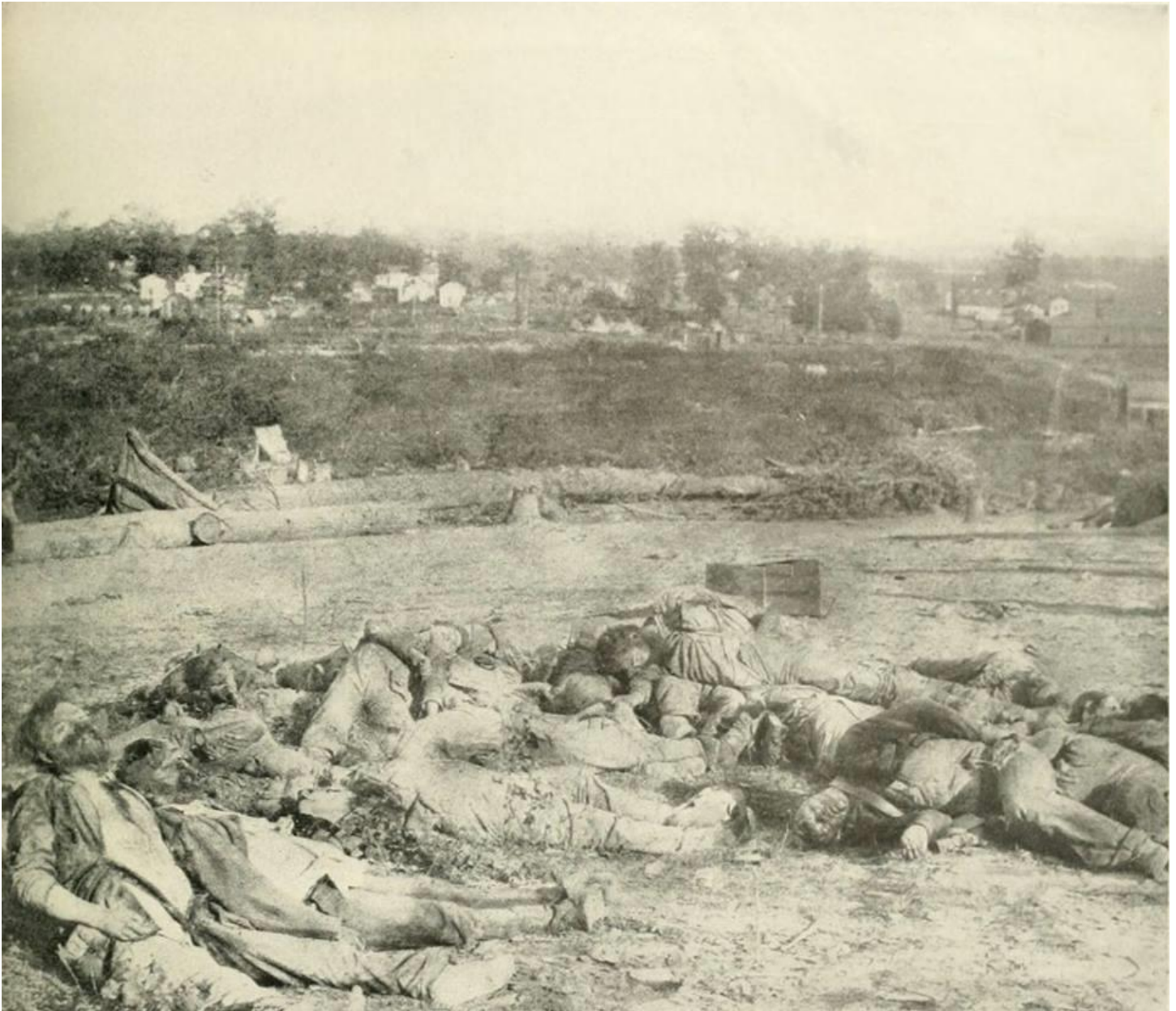
### **About Michael Armstrong**

Michael Armstrong is a graduate of the State University of New York at Oneonta where he obtained his B. S. in History and his B. A. in Anthropology. He obtained his M.A.T. in Adolescent Education at Binghamton University. He teaches Middle School Social Studies in upstate New York. Despite being a lifelong Northerner, he shares a common cultural heritage with all Appalachians, North and South, and insists that he would have been an ardent Copperhead had he been born a century and a half earlier.

<https://www.abbevilleinstitute.org/blog/slavery-and-the-war-2/>





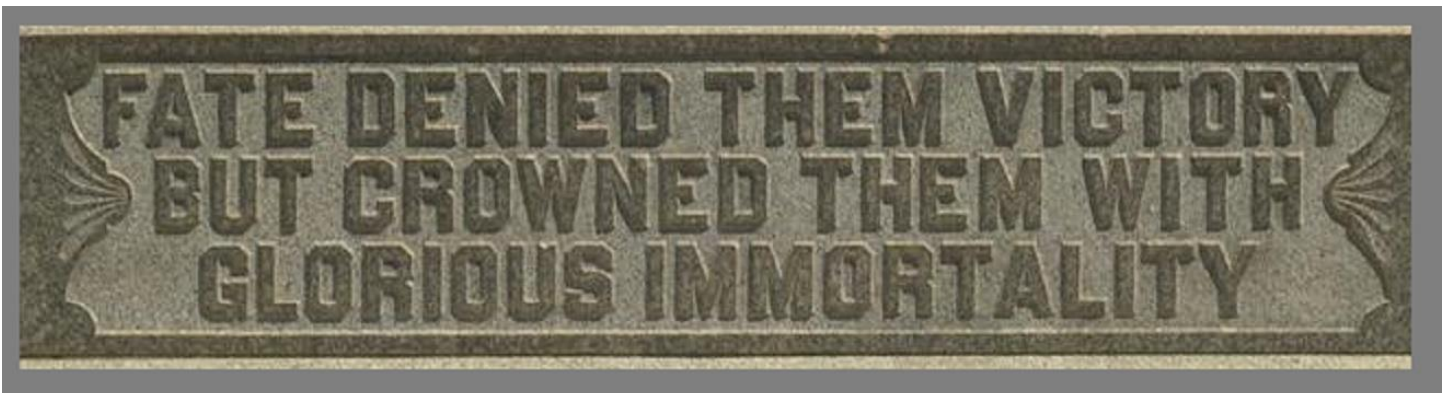


Photograph of Confederate dead at Battery Robinette the day after the battle in Corinth, MS.

The first man on the left is Colonel William P. Rogers, commander of the 2nd Texas.

This is the only photograph of dead in the War where anyone is identified.

While one of three taken of this scene, those three are the only photographs of dead soldiers in the Western Theater.





# Lee, Kelly, and the Marxists

By Boyd Cathey on Nov 15, 2017



You would think that David Duke had somehow been elected president. Or, maybe in this topsy-turvy, Alice-in-Wonderland period of history we are living through, that that reactionary “bad guy” Vladimir Putin had somehow actually taken over the White House. The editorial din, the screams of outrage seemed to drown out all other news. Surely, the very fate of the republic was at stake.

What had happened? President Trump’s White House Chief of Staff, General John Kelly, had actually dared—and in public!—to defend the historical reputation and honor of Robert E. Lee. In our era of totalitarian political correctness, which parades in drag as an epoch of sublime “tolerance” and “free expression,” such views are the height of historical and cultural heresy—and not to mention what the Mainstream Media tells us—of political suicide. Such “heretical” views must not only be shouted down by what is termed “professional historians” (who act more like the Soviet politburo), but also banished from public discourse completely.

Kelly made his comments on the inaugural program of Laura Ingraham on Fox, “The Ingraham Angle,” Monday, October 30.

But what caught my attention was not some yahoo spouting bigoted screed. That is not what we saw, not what we heard. No; there before us was a lauded former Marine general, very calmly and reasonably making some points about our history and about Confederate commander Robert E. Lee who, until fairly recently and the subversion and ideological transformation of American academia by outright cultural Marxists, was held in high regard by most Americans. His admirers have included such larger-than-life historical figures as Sir Winston Churchill, Franklin D. Roosevelt, and Dwight D. Eisenhower.

Here is the critical paragraph that got General Kelly into so much trouble with the dominant, culturally Marxist historical profession (the entire interview is available as a video online):

“I would tell you that Robert E. Lee was an honorable man. He was a man that gave up his country to fight for his state, which 150 years ago was more important than country. It was always loyalty to state first back in those days. Now it’s different today. But the lack of an ability to compromise led to the Civil War, and men and women of good faith on both sides made their stand where their conscience had them make their stand.”

That sent the Leftist editorial writers at *The New York Times*, *The Atlantic*, and *The Washington Post*, and pundits on major news networks, into a frantic tizzy, scurrying to find weighty “academic” opinion not so much to present serious arguments

against Kelly, but, rather, to ridicule him and, as it goes in most politically-correct academic circles these days, to paint him as ignorant and obscurantist, someone who should be shunned—and scorned.

So, *The Post* turned to two Ivy League history professors, both of whom have written scholarly tomes that satisfy the requirements of the modern establishment, cultural Marxist approach to our nation's history: Stephanie McCurry and David Blight, both of whom [eagerly weighed in](#). But rather than present specific arguments against Kelly's comments, they took refuge in the "argument from Authority," that is, regurgitating the modern historical narrative that: (1) the War Between the States was only about slavery, (2) the Northern side was engaged in a semi-religious crusade to free the slaves, while the Southern side was dedicated entirely to defending the peculiar institution, and (3) any Southerner who fought for the Confederacy was a "traitor."

Implicitly, this argument assumes that secession was unconstitutional, and that for states to engage in it was an act of rebellion and, for individuals, an act of treason. Yet, despite the condescending assurances of Professors McCurry and Blight that this is the unquestionably correct view, the issue was not only far from decided in 1861, historically the preponderance of evidence—actual factual evidence—indicates that most Americans, and most of their leaders, believed during the pre-War period that secession was an acceptable constitutional option in serious circumstances.

In particular, the two academics have attacked General Kelly's belief that the War was avoidable, if only there had been more of a willingness to compromise, to reconcile differences. For that inability, they blame a headstrong South. Yet as recent historians like William Marvel and Thomas Fleming have chronicled, it was the Lincoln administration that torpedoed every effort at peace during the critical months of early 1861. Marvel, in his 2006 study, *Mr. Lincoln Goes to War* (New York: Houghton Mifflin Company), sums up his detailed examination of the efforts to avoid war, writing: "It was Lincoln, however, who finally eschewed diplomacy and sparked a confrontation when *he fully understood* the volatility of the situation. Although he avoided the political blunder of firing the first shot, he backed himself into a corner from which he could escape only by mobilizing a national army, and thereby fanning the embers of Fort Sumter into a full-scale conflagration." (p. xvii) [Italics are mine]

What is more disquieting about the position taken by McCurry and Blight is the underlying assumption that modern scholars have somehow come up with "new" facts that overwhelmingly support their views. To use Professor Blight's expression, he and McCurry and other contemporary historians have "exploded" the pro-Southern reconciliationist narrative that earlier historians once held. Yet, the simple fact is that there is no boat load of *new* "facts" but only an ideological re-interpretation of the same *old* facts, and that re-interpretation is guided by the desire to confirm previously announced and pre-set Marxist objectives. It is that ideological template that controls the contemporary historical narrative and dominates the historical profession.

Earlier historians like the brilliant William A. Dunning, Charles Ramsdell, Avery Craven (*The Coming of the Civil War*), Francis Butler Simkins (*The South Old and New*), and more recently Ludwell Johnson (*North Against South: The American Iliad, 1848-1877*), Thomas Fleming (*A Disease in the Public Mind: A New Understanding of Why We fought the Civil War*), Thomas DiLorenzo (*The Real Lincoln*), and William Marvel are discounted, accused of pro-Southern bias, a failure to understand the underlying "racist" nature of American history, and an inability to comprehend the "real meaning" of the Constitution (a "meaning" that strangely eluded and remained mysteriously "hidden" to every president and every major American political leader beginning with George Washington through James Buchanan!).

To understand the attacks on Confederate monuments and on the reputations of men like Robert E. Lee, one must understand that those assaults are essentially ideological in nature, and that history is being used and manipulated to carry them out. This was first recognized by the late Eugene Genovese, perhaps the greatest of recent historians of the South, who noticed the obdurate unwillingness of fellow members of his profession to acknowledge the rich complexity of Southern history and their resistance to factual information that countered their tendentious views.

The multiple and feverish media attacks on General Kelly must be seen in this light. Ivy League historians like McCurry and Blight, and their epigones in the Mainstream Media, zealously seek to further a cultural Marxist vision of America and, thus, to advance the ongoing transformation of our society. For such professors and their indoctrinated translators, history serves only to facilitate their ideologically-driven agenda.

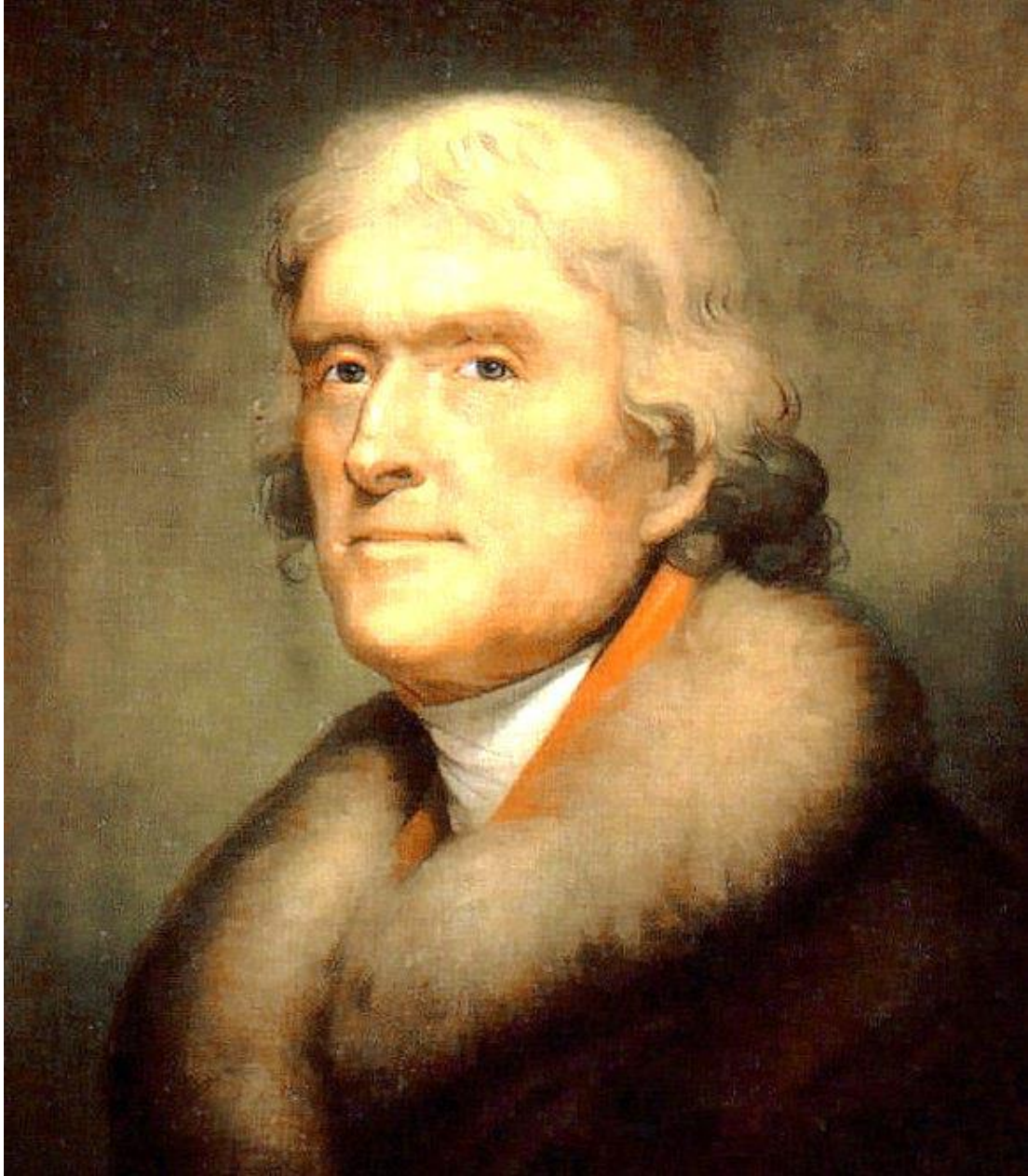
### **[About Boyd Cathey](#)**

Boyd D. Cathey holds a doctorate in European history from the Catholic University of Navarra, Pamplona, Spain, where he was a Richard Weaver Fellow, and an MA in intellectual history from the University of Virginia (as a Jefferson Fellow). He was assistant to conservative author and philosopher the late Russell Kirk. In more recent years he served as State Registrar of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. He has published in French, Spanish, and English, on historical subjects as well as classical music and opera. He is active in the Sons of Confederate Veterans and various historical, archival, and genealogical organizations.

<https://www.abbevilleinstitute.org/blog/lee-kelly-and-the-marxists/>

# The Extreme Northern Position

By Brion McClanahan on Nov 16, 2017



If you listen to the modern historical profession, Southern secession in 1861 represented “treason.” David Blight, Professor History at Yale University, has made this belief the part of the core of his attack on Confederate symbols. If we should not take them down because they represent “white supremacy,” then they should be removed because Southerners were “traitors.”

Traitors to whom or what?

Certainly this was an open question in 1860 and 1861. Secession—political, economic, social—had been advanced by various groups since the founding. The very act of independence in 1776 was an act of secession. Secession had been an American principle and an American tale for generations.



It was not until the War that secession became synonymous with treason and even that was the extreme Northern position. The majority of Americans thought otherwise. How do we know this? Clearly the vast majority of the South believed that secession was legal and justified. The several State secession conventions elected to leave the Union by crushing majorities. Nearly seventy-five percent of the Southern white male population fought for independence (secession) and their enthusiasm was only trumped by Southern women who would shame the men into joining the cause.

As for the North, the Lincoln administration faced constant opposition from the opening shots of the War, and he received only fifty-five percent of the NORTHERN popular vote in 1864. His opponent, George McClellan, ran on a moderate peace platform and probably would have opened negotiation had he won the election. If you add the large minority vote in the North to the crushing support for secession in the South, the majority of American believed the Confederate States not only had *de facto* but also *de jure* independence from 1861-1865. In other words, secession happened and it was not treason. The Southern States were independent and no longer bound by the language of the United States Constitution.

There were Northerners after the War who rushed to prosecute Southerners for treason. Only one, Henry Wirz, had his neck stretched, but that was not for treason. Every Confederate leader avoided being convicted of the charge, including Jefferson Davis. Thousands were charged with treason and faced trial in kangaroo courts as the Union army occupied the South. Union partisans in East Tennessee were particularly aggressive, but again, even where these Republican led courts found men guilty of treason, the verdicts were quickly overturned in higher courts.

Post-bellum secession took various forms until the modern era, from advocacy for regionalism, to the creation of semi-autonomous communities like the Tuskegee model advanced by Booker T. Washington. These were acts designed to embrace the American concepts of legitimacy, consent of the governed, and self-determination and were opposed to monolithic nationalism. It wasn't until the early 1990s that political secession was back on the table due in large part to the increasingly unresponsive and oppressive national centralized structure entrenched by twentieth century progressives.

The one Supreme Court decision that somewhat addressed the issue of secession, *Texas v. White* in 1869, never classified the act of secession as treason. This makes the modern insistence that secession equated treason somewhat bizarre. It exemplifies the lack of understanding the establishment historical profession has for the original Constitution and exposes the "noble dream" of objectivity. These historians, like Blight, are biased toward the extreme Northern position of the immediate post-bellum America, a position that the majority of Americans rejected. The modern historical politically motivated objection to secession is not to facts but to interpretation.

The fact remains that the charge of "treason" has never been comprehensively accepted by the American public, even to this day. See General Kelly's statements to Laura Ingraham. The case for Confederate monuments and symbols thus becomes more pressing. Should antebellum Southerners be cast as treasonous villains in a larger Northern righteous cause mythological drama, the American principles of self-determination and consent of the governed quickly fade into oblivion. You aren't free if you can't leave. The founding generation North and South believed this, as did most Americans until 1861.

Confederate monuments and symbols represent the American political soul, not of "white supremacy," but of what William B. Travis called "the American character" in his letter from the Alamo in 1836 or what Thomas Jefferson labeled a "right" and a "duty" in the Declaration, namely to "alter or to abolish" government that does not protect life, liberty, or the pursuit of happiness. We can argue whether secession was justified in 1861—a minority of Southerners did just that (many were large slaveholders)—or if secession is a preferred course of action today, but we should never call it "treason." That is un-American.

### **About Brion McClanahan**

Brion McClanahan is the author or co-author of five books, *9 Presidents Who Screwed Up America and Four Who Tried to Save Her* (Regnery History, 2016), *The Politically Incorrect Guide to the Founding Fathers*, (Regnery, 2009), *The Founding Fathers Guide to the Constitution* (Regnery History, 2012), *Forgotten Conservatives in American History* (Pelican, 2012), and *The Politically Incorrect Guide to Real American Heroes*, (Regnery, 2012).

He received a B.A. in History from Salisbury University in 1997 and an M.A. in History from the University of South Carolina in 1999. He finished his Ph.D. in History at the University of South Carolina in 2006, and had the privilege of being Clyde Wilson's last doctoral student. He lives in Alabama with his wife and three daughters.

# A Little Change in the Weather

By John Marquardt on Nov 10, 2017



We hear endless accounts today concerning the dire effects of global climate change, as well as the horrific devastation caused by the recent hurricanes that have mainly struck the Southern states. However, if one studies the five billion years of Earth's climatic history, it should soon become evident that climate change has been an ongoing cyclical occurrence during the latter two and a half billion years of our planet's existence. While not as ancient an item as climate change on nature's calendar of events, hurricane records dating back to 1850 show that there have been almost three hundred such storms which have impacted wide areas along the coastlines of the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico.

After the Earth was formed approximately five billion years ago, our planet remained largely a molten mass until the beginning of the first ice age well over two billion years later, an event which dramatically cooled the Earth's surface and extinguished virtually all the microbial organisms that had managed to form. Various natural forces during the following billions of years, such as water vapor, ocean currents and increased solar radiation, created periods of global warming interspersed with four additional ice ages, the final and still existing one being what is called the "Quaternary Glaciation" period. This latter period of worldwide cooling began about two and a half million years ago, but it too was interrupted approximately every forty thousand years by periods of warming due primarily to increases in such naturally caused "greenhouse" gasses as carbon dioxide and methane.

The period of cooling in which we now live had its start about twelve thousand years ago, producing vast ice sheets over the northern hemisphere and thousand-foot high icebergs that floated past Florida into the Caribbean Sea. During this time, however, the intervals in which the Earth once more began to become warmer were reduced from millennia to centuries. A relatively recent period of unusual warmth, known as the "Roman Climactic Optimum," lasted from about 250 BCE until the year 400, but this was again followed by a time of extreme cold until the "Medieval Climate Optimum" which lasted only three hundred years, from about 950 to 1250. During this period of increasing warmth, the southern part of Greenland that was colonized by the Norse Vikings in the Tenth Century was actually green. But another longer cooling cycle was once again to appear over many parts of the world in the form of what has been termed the "Little Ice Age," the period from 1250 to 1850.

The vast ice sheet that covered North America thousands of years ago only extended as far as some of the highest elevations in the upper South, but the effects of the later "Little Ice Age" had a more direct impact on the entire South in the form of very

long and severe winters. During the early colonial period, extremely frigid weather in the South not only caused great misery, but also the freezing of crops which created widespread famine. Settlers in Virginia even reported that some of the rivers were so completely frozen over they could be crossed on foot. The bitterly cold winters continued in the South throughout the Eighteenth Century and, of course, to an even greater degree in the northern colonies. An example of the latter was during the winter of 1779 when the ice that covered all of New York harbor was so thick the British forces in New York could move cavalry and artillery over it from Manhattan to Staten Island and New Jersey.

Several years later, volcanic actions in the Pacific produced even wider worldwide cooling when, in late 1808, a massive eruption took place in the South Pacific somewhere west of the island of Tonga which blotted out solar radiation over most of the world and reduced global temperatures by several degrees. These conditions were even further exacerbated a few years later by one of the most powerful volcanic actions of the Nineteenth Century, the 1815 eruption of Mount Tambora on Indonesia in what was then the Dutch East Indies. The explosion and the ensuing earthquakes and tsunamis it produced not only killed tens of thousands of people, but added so much volcanic ash to the Earth's already clouded atmosphere that in 1816 it ultimately created what has been termed the "Year Without a Summer."

As to hurricanes, even though the official records only date back to 1850, research has shown that in addition to the three hundred such storms which have occurred in the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico regions since that year, there were at least two hundred others in the same regions from 1800 to 1850. Some of these were major hurricanes that killed hundreds and wreaked catastrophic damage in many parts of the South. One of the earliest was called the "Charleston Hurricane of 1804" that left five hundred dead in its wake as it tore through Georgia and the Carolinas. Later that same year a reminder of the "Little Ice Age" hit South Carolina at Georgetown in a hurricane that brought with it heavy hail, sleet and snow. Such a storm did not occur again until hurricane "Ginny" dumped four feet of snow on Maine in 1963 and again in 2012 when three feet fell on West Virginia during "Sandy." In 1806, the "Great Coastal Hurricane" came ashore in South Carolina between Charleston and Georgetown, causing considerable damage to plantations, as well as to numerous ships in the area, including Emperor Napoleon's warship "Impétueux." The schooner "Rose in Bloom," on its way to New York from Charleston, was capsized with a loss of 21 lives and most of its cargo of cotton. Among the passengers who drowned was Brigadier General John McPherson of Charleston, one of America's leading horse breeders and a founder of the city's Washington Race Track.

In 1812, a Louisiana hurricane killed over a hundred people and heavily damaged most of the buildings and levees in New Orleans. Six years later, the "Bay St. Louis Hurricane" struck not only Louisiana, but wide areas in Mississippi and Alabama, taking up to 175 lives. 1827 saw an Atlantic hurricane roar over North Carolina's Outer Banks and destroy a large number of textile mills and other structures in its path. What was called "Racer's Storm" in 1831 caused extensive damage in eight states from Texas to North Carolina, and took over a hundred lives. A few years later, the "Great Havana Hurricane of 1846" totally destroyed virtually every building on Florida's Key West, including the island's lighthouse and Fort Zachary Taylor. The storm also caused much damage in other parts of Florida, as well as in Georgia, the Carolinas, Virginia and Maryland. The last major storm of that decade was a Gulf hurricane in 1848 that leveled almost the entire city of Tampa.

There have been, of course, numerous major hurricanes since 1850, but perhaps one of the most devastating during the antebellum period was the "Last Island Hurricane," the first hurricane of 1856. This was a truly monster storm that hit the once large and prosperous Last Island south of New Orleans. The island, a barrier that had long protected the low regions between New Orleans and the Gulf, was also a prestigious resort for the rich and famous that boasted one of the largest and finest hotels in Louisiana, the Ocean House, as well as a number of casinos and large estates. The storm created a towering tidal wave that inundated the entire island, killed almost three hundred residents and visitors, including Lieutenant Governor Robert Wickliffe and the speaker of the state's House of Representatives, Antoine Boudousquie, destroyed all the island's structures and split the island in half. After ravaging Last Island, the storm pushed inland, killing another hundred people and destroying crops and structures as far away as Abbeville a hundred and fifty miles west of New Orleans, where every building in the city was demolished.

At the time of the War Between the States, there were thirty-seven hurricanes of varying intensity but of those, the seven that took place in 1865 all occurred more than a month after the War had ended. A majority of the thirty storms that arose from 1861 to 1864 failed to either make landfall or cause any serious damage in the South, and only one during the first year of the War had any major impact on the conflict itself. This storm has been called the "Expedition Hurricane" due to its devastating effect on the Union fleet in 1861 during the planned amphibious invasion into South Carolina's Port Royal Sound between Charleston and Savannah. The fleet's flag officer, Captain Samuel DuPont, and the seventy-seven ships he commanded formed the largest American armada that had ever been assembled. The fleet's transport vessels carried over twelve thousand Union troops intended for the assault on the two Confederate forts guarding the entrance to the sound, Fort Walker on Hilton Head Island and Fort Beauregard on Phillip's Island. The attack had been planned for November 3, but two days earlier the fleet had been struck by the massive hurricane, the eighth and last of that year. A few ships, including the troop transport "Governor" carrying three hundred Marines, were sunk, others were badly damaged and had to return home and a few warships were forced to throw their cannons overboard to remain afloat. While the storm had caused the initial landing to be aborted and the continuing bad weather further delayed such action, DuPont's remaining warships managed to overcome the forts and by November 7 the invasion had



finally been carried out. The Union Army first occupied Beaufort and later proceeded northward to begin the siege of Charleston, an engagement that would last until the end of the War.

Apart from the hurricanes, other severe weather conditions in the South impacted a number of events during the War, beginning with the long period of torrential rains that nearly washed out President Jefferson Davis' second inauguration in Richmond on February 22, 1862. President Davis had initially been sworn in as the leader of the Confederacy a year before at the new nation's first capital in Montgomery. However, after the permanent capital was established in Richmond, it was felt that a more formal inauguration should be held there on Washington's birthday. In spite of the drenching downpour and the sea of mud in which Richmond was engulfed, President Davis insisted that the event proceed as planned. The following month, the continuing heavy rains in Virginia helped to hinder General McClellan's advance up the Peninsula towards Richmond, as well as helping in his final defeat by General Lee four months later.

While the bitter winters in many parts of the South generally precluded large-scale engagements, and kept both Confederate and Union forces in their winter quarters, one major exception took place at Fredericksburg in December of 1862. After McClellan's failure in July, President Lincoln decided to make another attempt that year and appointed General Burnside as the new commander of the Army of the Potomac. He ordered Burnside to try and capture Richmond by a different route, but the new commander unwisely aimed his attack at Lee's strong positions on the hills beyond Fredericksburg, and was utterly crushed with heavy casualties. After the battle, a sudden period of unusually warm weather in early January turned the previously frozen roads over which Burnside's defeated army had to travel into nothing more than wide troughs of virtually impassable mud. Soldier's footwear, artillery pieces, supply wagons and even the animals pulling them were all engulfed in the miles of mire which the press dubbed the "The Mud March of 1863."

At the same time the Union was suffering its massive defeat at Fredericksburg, it also had to face another major loss in the stormy seas off the coast of North Carolina's Cape Hatteras. Nine months after the Confederate ironclad "CSS Virginia" fought it to a draw in Hampton Roads, the Union's first ironclad, the "USS Monitor," was ordered to South Carolina to join the Union fleet in the siege of Charleston. Even though the 1862 hurricane season was over, there were still dangerous storms in the Atlantic and the waves of one of them roared over the "Monitor" on December 30 as she was being towed south by the "USS Rhode Island." The low-slung "Monitor" was ill-designed to withstand such weather and soon sank, along with sixteen members of its crew.

Later in the War, as General Sherman's Union army was inexorably inching its way through northern Georgia toward Atlanta, another taste of the "Little Ice Age" fell on the Dalton area in March of 1864. When the men of General Cleburne's division in the Army of Tennessee awoke on the morning of the 22nd, they found a half foot of snow on the ground. Unable to restrain themselves, some of the troops began tossing snowballs at one another. Before long, the entire camp, even General Cleburne himself, became engaged in the snowball fight which finally evolved into an organized winter campaign pitting one Confederate division against another. The sham battle continued throughout the day, and when even more snow fell on the 23rd, the snowballs continued to fly, with more regiments being drawn into the fray. What became known as the **"Great Snowball Battle of 1864"** was considered good fun by the men and officers alike . . . with even the Army of Tennessee's commanding officer, General Joseph Johnston, deeming the frolic a fine tonic for the morale of the troops.

#### *About John Marquardt*

John Marquardt is a native of Connecticut but a Southerner at heart. After attending the University of Georgia, Marquardt realized the truth and the value of the Southern tradition. He served in World War II and spent his career in international trade. He currently resides in Tokyo, Japan. His Japanese wife loves Charleston and Savannah and admires Southern culture.

<https://www.abbevilleinstitute.org/blog/a-little-change-in-the-weather/>

**READ ABOUT THREE GREAT SNOWBALL BATTLES BY OUR SOLDIERS IN...**

## *Christmas in the Confederacy*

### **A Collection of Old South Holiday Cheer**

Stories, Poetry, Wartime letters, Recipes, Newspaper accounts, and more.

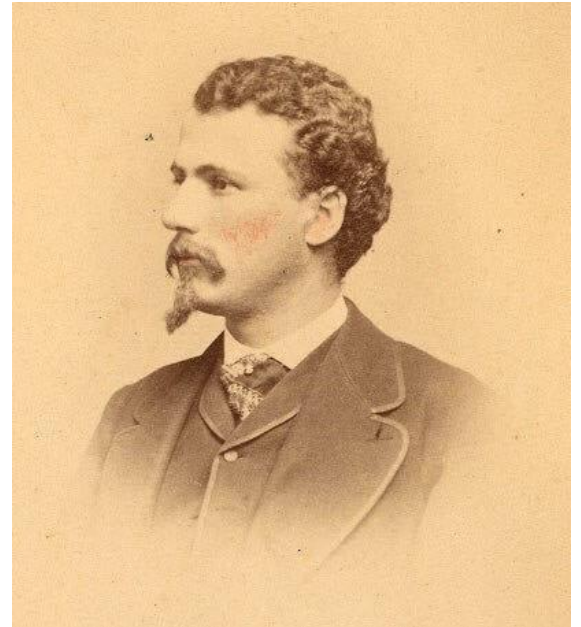
**[Download Free](http://belocamp.com/library)** 170+ page e-book @ <http://belocamp.com/library>

# Robert E. Lee Jr.

Robert E. Lee Jr. was the youngest son of Confederate General Robert E. Lee and the only one of his three sons that wasn't initially interested in a military career. In 1860, he enrolled in the University of Virginia. But by 1862, he had decided to join his two older brothers and father in the Confederate Army, and enlisted as a private in the Rockbridge Artillery. As part of the Army of Northern Virginia, he occasionally saw his father, the commander-in-chief, but rarely had a chance to speak to him, Lee Jr. later wrote in his memoirs. On several occasions when he did, however, his father barely recognized his war weary son and did not suppose to use his prominence to shelter his son from harm any more so than the rest of his soldiers. Of a meeting at Sharpsburg, Lee Jr. wrote:

"Captain Poague, commanding our battery, the Rockbridge Artillery, saluted, reported our condition, and asked for instructions. The General [Robert E. Lee], listening patiently looked at us—his eyes passing over me without any sign of recognition—and then ordered Captain Poague to take the most serviceable horses and men, man the uninjured gun, send the disabled part of his command back to refit, and report to the front for duty. As Poague turned to go, I went up to speak to my father. When he found out who I was, he congratulated me on being well and unhurt. I then said: 'General, are you going to send us in again?' 'Yes, my son,' he replied, with a smile, 'You all must do what you can to help drive these people back.'"

All four Lees who served in the Confederate Army survived the Civil War.





# LEST WE FORGET!



New Orleans Mayor Mitch Landrieu is tearing down Confederate monuments and wants to destroy our history and heritage.

## WANTED:

LAND suitable for Confederate Flag Memorials along major roadways in New Orleans...to remind citizens, tourists, and scalawag politicians of our rich Confederate history and heritage.

**YOU PROVIDE THE ROADSIDE FOOTAGE... WE WILL ERECT THE POLE AND FLAG!**

(804) 901-4970

email [info@vaflaggers.com](mailto:info@vaflaggers.com)

Virginia Flaggers



# **GENERAL FORREST NEEDS YOUR HELP! HE FOUGHT FOR YOU... WILL YOU FIGHT FOR HIM?**

**PLEASE SUPPORT THE FRIENDS OF FORREST & SELMA CHAPTER #53, UDC BY  
HONORING YOUR ANCESTOR AT THE NATHAN BEDFORD FORREST MEMORIAL!**

Honor your Confederate Ancestor, UDC Chapter/Division, OCR Chapter/Society, SCV Camp/Division or other Southern Heritage organization by purchasing a permanent granite paver to be installed around the base of the NBF Monument at Confederate Circle in Live Oak Cemetery in Selma, Alabama. The order form is attached below. **If your ancestor served with General Forrest, please indicate by putting a STAR at the beginning of your ancestor's name on the top line.** If you have any further questions, please contact Patricia S. Godwin, President of Selma Chapter #53 and Friends of Forrest, Inc. @ 334-875-1690 or 334-419-4566 (cell) or @: [oldsouthrebel@zebra.net](mailto:oldsouthrebel@zebra.net)

The 4'x8' pavers are \$75 each and the 8'x8' pavers are \$100 each; you may purchase more than one if you wish. Please mail your completed form, with your check made payable to NBF Monument Fund/Confederate Circle, to:

**Patricia S. Godwin  
Fort Dixie  
10800 Co. Rd. 30  
Selma, Alabama 36701**

\*\*\*\*\*

## **ORDER FORM**

**Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Address:** \_\_\_\_\_

**City/St/Zip** \_\_\_\_\_

**Phone:** \_\_\_\_\_

**(Home)** \_\_\_\_\_ **(cell)** \_\_\_\_\_

**e-mail** \_\_\_\_\_

Please engrave my 4" x 8" paver as follows: (Max. 3 Lines, 18 Characters per line)

-----

-----

-----

# GENERAL NATHAN BEDFORD FORREST COMMEMORATIVE COIN



Commemorative NBF coins, are \$10 each and also, we have a 3-disc DVD of the re-dedication ceremony, May 23, 2015...it is 2 1/2 hours long...and beautifully packaged....\$25 each

Please make checks payable to: NBF MONUMENT FUND/Selma Chapter 53, UDC & mark for: Confederate Memorial Circle.

All monies go toward the 19 historical narrative markers that we plan to erect throughout Confederate Memorial Circle which will provide the history of each point of interest throughout the Circle. It will literally be a historic learning center for Selma's 19th century history which you can find nowhere else in the city of Selma...now the leaders of Selma concentrate on the 20th century history...1965.



## THE FACE OF JUST ONE OF THE WAR'S MANY TOLLS

*Victim of Yankee Aggression against Confederate Women and Children*

"One of the war's many tolls: a cropped detail of a boy holding a photo of a Confederate soldier. Clearly, the soldier meant something to the boy--is it his father? A brother or uncle? Did the soldier survive the war? Based upon the soldier's photo being in the photo and the boy wearing the watch, I would sadly suggest that the soldier did not survive."

# SAM DAVIS CHRISTIAN YOUTH CAMPS

KEEPING THE MEMORY OF OUR FATHERS ALIVE IN THE HEARTS OF OUR CHILDREN

CLIFTON, TX

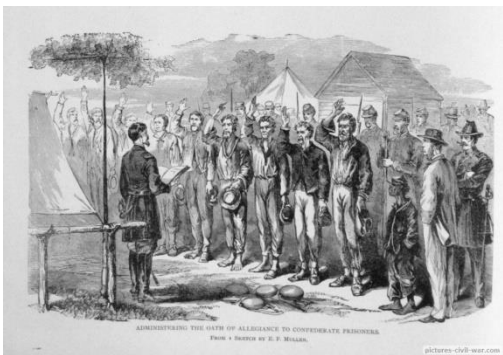
July 8-14, 2018

[samdavis.scv.org](http://samdavis.scv.org)

THAXTON, VA

June 17-22, 2018





# The Union Pledge of Allegiance

and why it's a **HUGE problem** for Confederates

**Here is your opportunity** to learn the truth about the progressive, socialist "oath" written to indoctrinate Southern Youth to the LINCOLNION VIEW of ONE NATION vs. **Our BIRTHRIGHT of a REPUBLIC of SOVEREIGN STATES.**

Part 1 of 3 - Joan Hough, widow of two decorated U S military veterans

[https://storage.googleapis.com/wzukusers/user-](https://storage.googleapis.com/wzukusers/user-22770866/documents/57650f2d41889CmDNjM0/PLEDGE%20OF%20ALLEGIANCE%201.pdf)

[22770866/documents/57650f2d41889CmDNjM0/PLEDGE%20OF%20ALLEGIANCE%201.pdf](https://storage.googleapis.com/wzukusers/user-22770866/documents/57650f2d41889CmDNjM0/PLEDGE%20OF%20ALLEGIANCE%201.pdf)

Part 2 of 3 - Joan Hough, widow of two decorated U S military veterans

[https://storage.googleapis.com/wzukusers/user-](https://storage.googleapis.com/wzukusers/user-22770866/documents/57650f1830586CEeYoPI/PLEDGE%20OF%20ALLEGIANCE2.pdf)

[22770866/documents/57650f1830586CEeYoPI/PLEDGE%20OF%20ALLEGIANCE2.pdf](https://storage.googleapis.com/wzukusers/user-22770866/documents/57650f1830586CEeYoPI/PLEDGE%20OF%20ALLEGIANCE2.pdf)

Part 3 of 3 - Joan Hough, widow of two decorated U S military veterans

[https://storage.googleapis.com/wzukusers/user-](https://storage.googleapis.com/wzukusers/user-22770866/documents/57650f1ea2d0aCyNpFsl/PLEDGE%20OF%20ALLEGIANCE3.pdf)

[22770866/documents/57650f1ea2d0aCyNpFsl/PLEDGE%20OF%20ALLEGIANCE3.pdf](https://storage.googleapis.com/wzukusers/user-22770866/documents/57650f1ea2d0aCyNpFsl/PLEDGE%20OF%20ALLEGIANCE3.pdf)

<https://www.lewrockwell.com/2003/10/thomas-dilorenzo/pledging-allegiance/>

<http://www.counterpunch.org/2016/09/02/can-we-please-get-rid-of-the-pledge/>

<http://scvok.com/should-the-south-chant-the-pledge/>

<https://www.commondreams.org/views/2009/11/17/pledge-allegiance-un-american>

<https://www.lewrockwell.com/2001/07/daniel-mccarthy/patriot-socialists-and-neocons/>

<https://www.abbeyvilleinstitute.org/blog/bellamys-pledge/>



**Listen to Pastor John Weaver's excellent sermons.**

**[The Pledge-History & Problems-1](http://www.sermonaudio.com/sermoninfo.asp?SID=710612106)**

<http://www.sermonaudio.com/sermoninfo.asp?SID=710612106>

**[The Pledge-History & Problems-2](http://www.sermonaudio.com/sermoninfo.asp?SID=730611024)**

<http://www.sermonaudio.com/sermoninfo.asp?SID=730611024>

# *Sam Davis New Year's Ball 2017*

## *Fifth Annual Ball*

### *Benefiting Sam Davis Youth Camp*



**When:**

Saturday, January 14th, 2016, 7:00 p.m. (Doors open at 6:30 pm)

**Where:**

Museum for East Texas Culture, 400 S Micheaux Ave, Palestine, Texas. A map can be found at the registration link below.

You will have a terrific time enjoying a score of different types of traditional southern dances ranging from waltzes to the Virginia Reel, all set to common 1800's tunes. **We will have live music furnished by the 3rd Texas String Band.** This will be a family event where you can enjoy the dancing or just listen to the music while visiting with friends. We will have finger foods for refreshments.

**Tickets:**

REGISTER BY **December 15:** \$12 adults/ \$6 children under 12 (**EARLY BIRD**)

(or)

December 16- Jan 10: \$20 adults/ \$10 children under 12

Additional donations are welcome. If you cannot attend but would like to make a donation, please feel free to do so.

Additionally, **we will be accepting items for a silent auction** to be held that evening. If you will be providing items for this, please let us know as soon as possible.

**Attire and Civility:**

1) This is a formal, War Between the States period event. Period attire is requested, but dresses or long skirts for women, and slacks and ties for men are acceptable. (If you do not have period attire, just make sure you follow the dress code.) Please no jeans for men, skirts above the knee or plunging necklines for the ladies.

2) Guests under the age of 18, shall be accompanied by their parents or come as the guest of another responsible adult. We will be in an auditorium that is part of a museum. So, please keep that in mind.

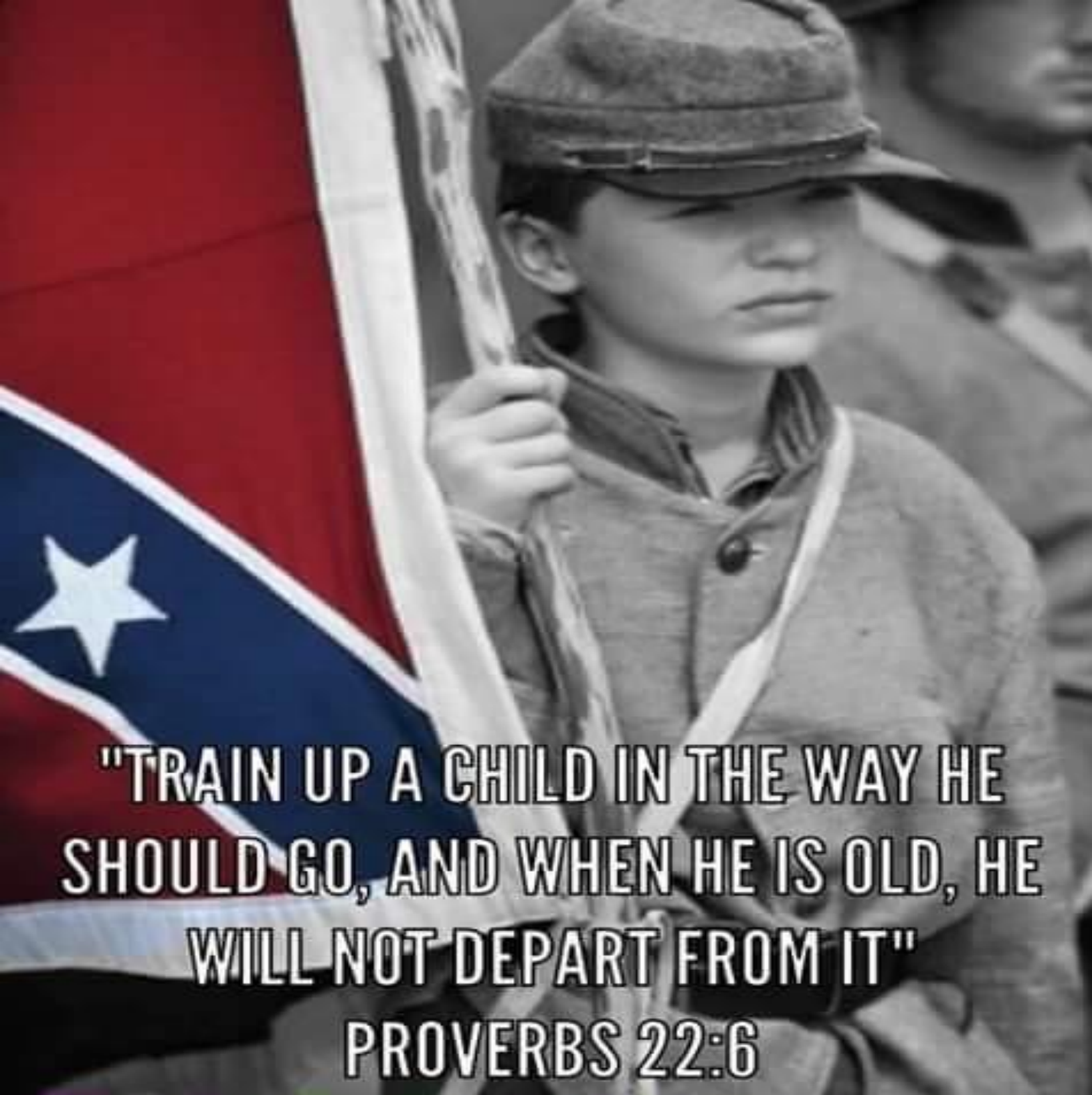
**3) No heel plates due to original wood flooring in this historic building.**

4) By registering for the event, you are indicating that you and your guests have read and will abide by the above standards.

**To Register:** Go to <http://www.oldwaysmadenew.com/sam-davis-ball.html>.

Would you be interested in overnight accommodations? We are working on room blocks. So, be sure to indicate that on your registration form.

**Contact:** Website above or you can email Deborah at [oldwaysmadenew@outlook.com](mailto:oldwaysmadenew@outlook.com) or call 903-549-3162.



**"TRAIN UP A CHILD IN THE WAY HE SHOULD GO, AND WHEN HE IS OLD, HE WILL NOT DEPART FROM IT"**  
**PROVERBS 22:6**

**SAM DAVIS**  
**CHRISTIAN YOUTH CAMPS**

Clifton, Texas <http://samdavis.scv.org/> Thaxton, Virginia



**Yeehah - a good Southron station!**



# Confederate Broadcasting

Talk, music, and more for your Confederate listening pleasure. Featuring Dixie 61 Radio Show, Rebel Corner, and Confederate Gold.

**CONFEDERATEBROADCASTING.COM**

# CONFEDERATE EVENTS

*This list includes those events known when this list was published. There might be other events not yet listed.*

## Recurring Events

### January

1<sup>st</sup> weekend after New Years. Sam Davis Ball, Palestine, TX

### February

3<sup>rd</sup> weekend: Grovetown, TX, CW Weekend

### April

2<sup>nd</sup> weekend (unless that is Easter weekend): The Battle of Pleasant Hill (Louisiana)

### MAY

1<sup>st</sup> weekend. Jefferson Civil War Days, Jefferson, TX

### September

4<sup>th</sup> weekend: Battle of the Brazos (beginning in 2017), Yellow Brick Road Winery, Sealy, TX

### November

Weekend before Thanksgiving: Civil War Weekend at Liendo Plantation, Hempstead, TX





# CONFEDERATE DALLAS!

Dallas has some Great CONFEDERATE Sites and Landmarks to see in the city. Find information and brochures with directions to these sites under the CONFEDERATE DALLAS section at .....

[www.belocamp.com/library](http://www.belocamp.com/library)



*Bright banner of freedom with pride I unfold thee;  
Fair flag of my country, with love I behold thee  
Gleaming above us in freshness and youth;  
Emblem of liberty, symbol of truth;  
For this flag of my country in triumph shall wave  
O'er the Southerner's home and the Southerner's grave.*





**"I hope the day will never come that my grandsons will be ashamed to own that I was a Confederate Soldier"**

Private A.Y. Handy, 32nd Texas Calvary, C.S.A.

**Sam Davis Christian Youth Camps**

*Preserving the Truth for Posterity*

<http://samdavis.scv.org/>

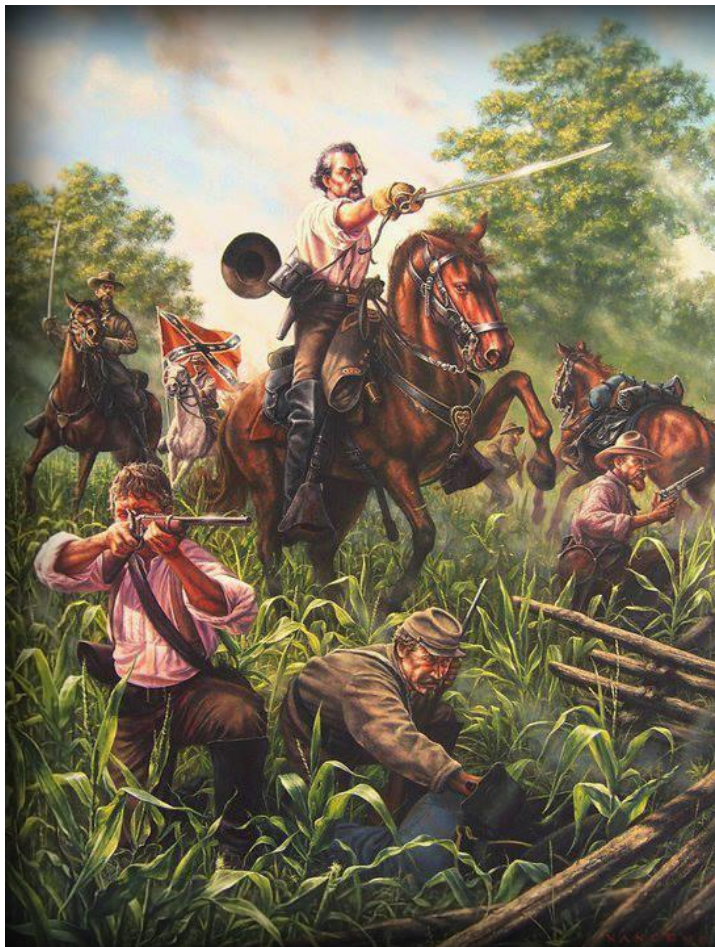


## **ATTN: DESCENDANTS OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA**

The Criminal Section of the Civil Rights Division prosecutes people who are accused of using force or violence to interfere with a person's federally protected rights because of that person's national origin. These rights include areas such as housing, employment, education, or use of public facilities. You can reach the Criminal Section at (202) 514-3204 or write to:

U.S. Department of Justice  
Civil Rights Division  
950 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Criminal Section, PHB  
Washington, D.C. 20530

**Make Formal Criminal Complaints of Heritage Terrorism threats by organizations, boards and/or individuals.**

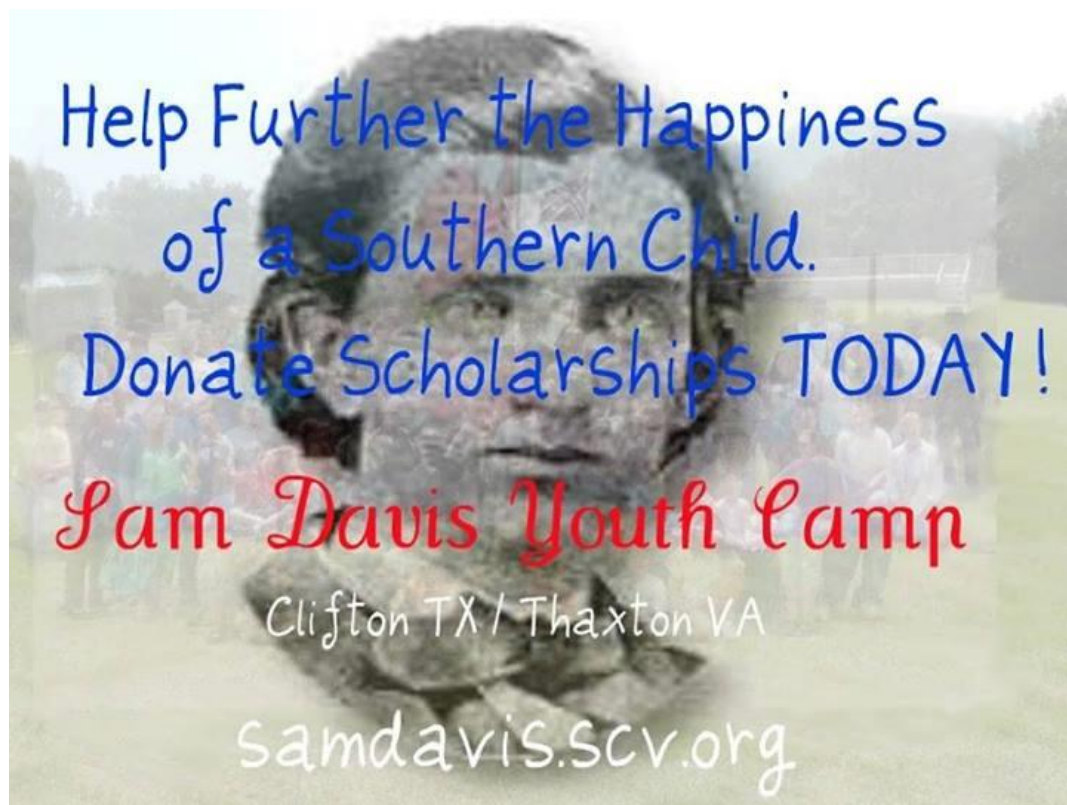


**DEFEND YOUR  
HERITAGE**

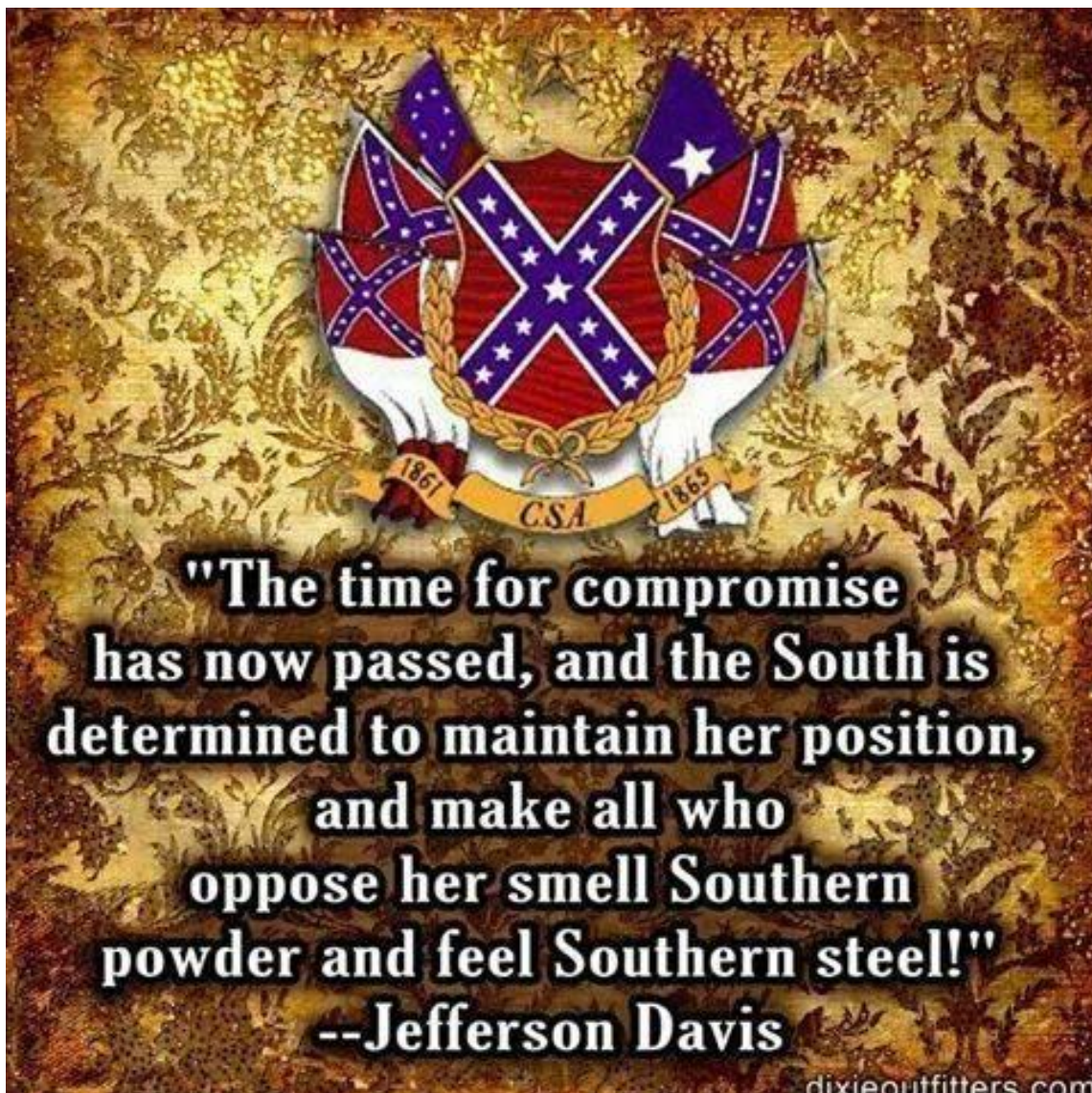
**CONFEDERATE  
"WITH STEADY RIFLE,  
SHARPENED BRAND,  
A WEEK AGO,  
UPON MY STEED,  
WITH FORREST  
AND HIS WARRIOR BAND,  
I MADE THE HELL-HOUNDS  
WRITHE AND BLEED."**

**VETERANS**





**Send your kids to Sam Davis Christian Youth Camps!**





# Texas Division

Southern Born, Texas Proud!

*"Learn About Your Heritage"*

*Sons of Confederate Veterans  
Texas Division*

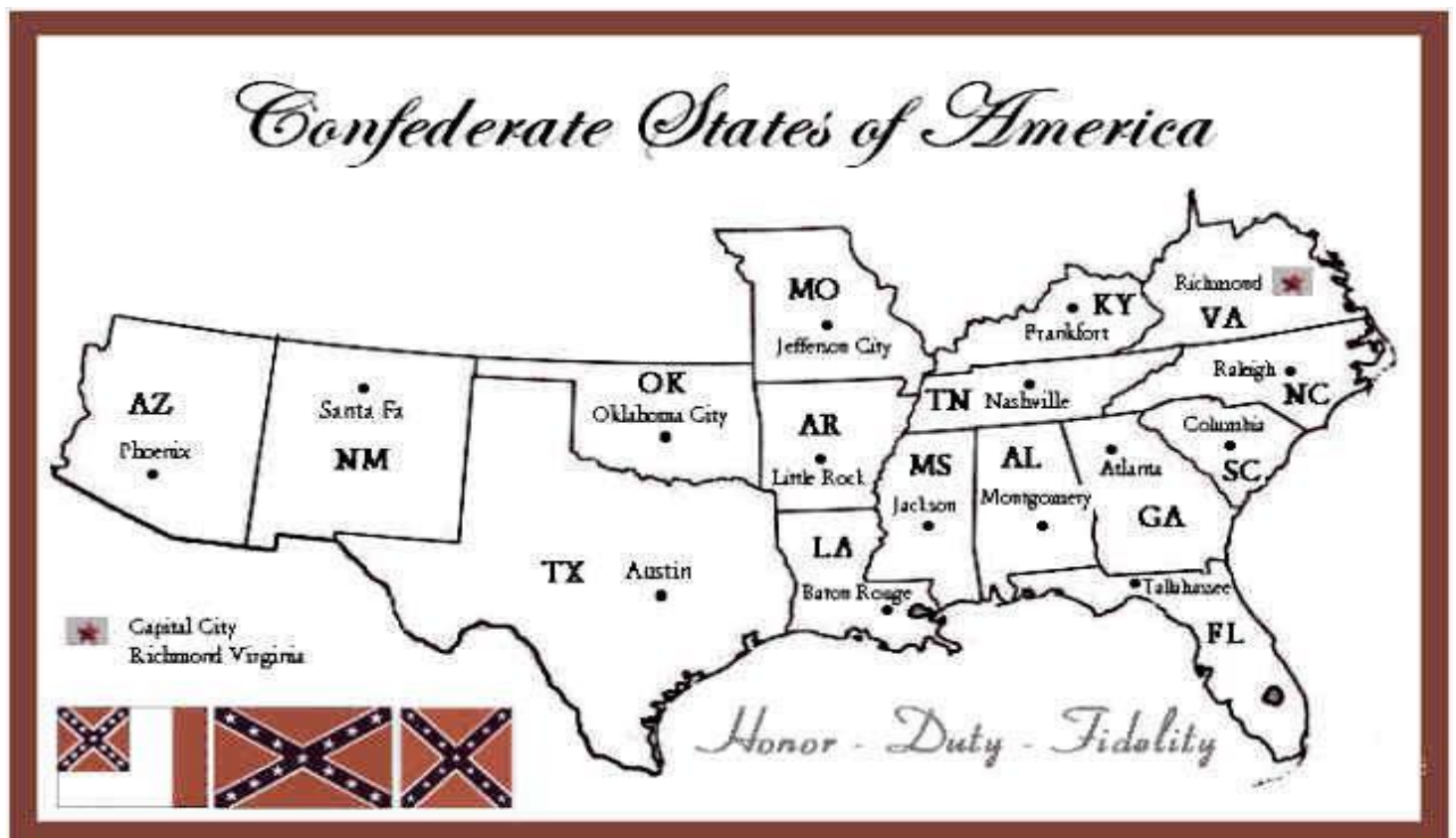


Calendar

## Upcoming Schedule of Events

01/06/18	<a href="#">Sam Davis New Year's Ball 2018</a>	Palestine, TX
03/03/18	<a href="#">3rd Annual Confederate Flag Day</a>	Confederate States
06/08/18 - 06/10/18	<a href="#">2018 Texas Division Reunion</a>	Nacogdoches, TX

Click on the event or on the calendar for more information.





# Southern Legal Resource Center

Defending the rights of all Americans  
Advocating for the Confederate community

Follow Us

The Southern Legal Resource Center is a non-profit tax deductible public law and advocacy group dedicated to expanding the inalienable, legal, constitutional and civil rights of all Americans, but especially America's most persecuted minority: Confederate Southern Americans. **SLRC NEEDS OUR HELP !!!**

## Company Overview

Non-profit tax deductible public law corporation founded in 1995, dedicated to preservation of the dwindling rights of all Americans through judicial, legal and social advocacy on behalf of the Confederate community and Confederate Southern Americans.



## Mission

A return to social and constitutional sanity for all Americans and especially for America's most persecuted minority: Confederate Southern Americans.

Website <http://www.slrc-csa.org>

 [Donate](#)

 [Subscribe](#)

 [Become A Member](#)

 [Renew Membership](#)

**Southern Legal Resource  
Center  
P.O. Box 1235  
Black Mountain, NC 28711**

It is your liberty & Southern Heritage (and your children & grandchildren's liberty & heritage) we are fighting for.

**\$35 for Liberty & SLRC membership is a bargain.**

**Mail to: P.O.Box 1235 Black Mountain, NC 28711.**

Follow events on YouTube: ["All Things Confederate"](#)

Thank you,  
Kirk D. Lyons, Chief Trial Counsel

**Join SLRC Today!**



# Sons of Confederate Veterans

"DEFENDING THEIR HONOR SINCE 1896"

[www.scv.org](http://www.scv.org) ★ 1-800-MySouth

## What is the Sons of Confederate Veterans?

The citizen-soldiers who fought for the Confederacy personified the best qualities of America. The preservation of liberty and freedom was the motivating factor in the South's decision to fight the Second American Revolution. The tenacity with which Confederate soldiers fought underscored their belief in the rights guaranteed by the Constitution. These attributes are the underpinning of our democratic society and represent the foundation on which this nation was built.

Today, the Sons of Confederate Veterans is preserving the history and legacy of these heroes, so future generations can understand the motives that animated the Southern Cause.

The SCV is the direct heir of the United Confederate Veterans, and the oldest hereditary organization for male descendants of Confederate soldiers. Organized at Richmond, Virginia in 1896, the SCV continues to serve as a historical, patriotic, and non-political organization dedicated to ensuring that a true history of the 1861-1865 period is preserved.

## Events & Functions

Memorial Services • Monthly Camp Meetings • Annual Reunions • Grave Site Restoration  
Educational Programs • Parades & Festivals • Heritage Defense • Honoring Our Veterans



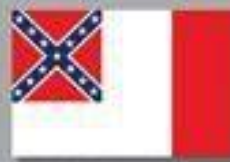
Rattle Flag



1st National Flag



2nd National Flag



3rd National Flag



Bonnie Blue Flag



*They took a stand for us.  
Now, we stand for them.*

*May God bless our efforts to  
Vindicate the Cause of the  
Confederate South.*

Michael Givens  
Commander-in-Chief  
Sons of Confederate Veterans

**NEVER APOLOGIZE**



**FOR BEING RIGHT!**

About our namesake: [www.belocamp.com](http://www.belocamp.com) [www.facebook.com/belocamp49/](http://www.facebook.com/belocamp49/) [belo.herald@yahoo.com](mailto:belo.herald@yahoo.com)

Colonel A.H. Belo was from North Carolina, and participated in Pickett's Charge at Gettysburg. His troops were among the few to reach the stone wall. After the war, he moved to Texas, where he founded both the Galveston Herald and the Dallas Morning News. The Dallas Morning News was established in 1885 by the Galveston News as sort of a North Texas subsidiary. The two papers were linked by 315 miles of telegraph wire and shared a network of correspondents. They were the first two newspapers in the country to print simultaneous editions. The media empire he started now includes radio, publishing, and television. His impact on the early development of Dallas can hardly be overstated.

The Belo Camp 49 Websites and The Belo Herald are our unapologetic tributes to his efforts as we seek to bring the truth to our fellow Southrons and others in an age of political correctness and unrepentant yankee lies about our people, our culture, our heritage and our history. **Sic Semper Tyrannis!!!**



## Do you have an ancestor that was a Confederate Veteran?

Are you interested in honoring them and their cause?

Do you think that history should reflect the truth?

Are you interested in protecting your heritage and its symbols?

Will you commit to the vindication of the cause for which they fought?

If you answered "Yes" to these questions, then you should "Join Us"

*Membership in the Sons of Confederate Veterans is open to all male descendants of any veteran who served honorably in the Confederate armed forces regardless of the applicant's or his ancestor's race, religion, or political views.*

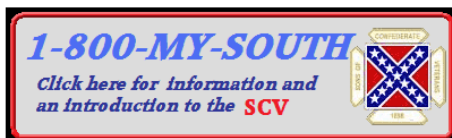
## How Do I Join The Sons of Confederate Veterans?



The SCV is the direct heir of the United Confederate Veterans, and the oldest hereditary organization for male descendants of Confederate soldiers. Organized at Richmond, Virginia in 1896, the SCV continues to serve as a historical, patriotic, and non-political organization dedicated to ensuring that a true history of the 1861-1865 period is preserved.



*Membership in the Sons of Confederate Veterans is open to all male descendants of any veteran who served honorably in the Confederate States armed forces and government.*



Membership can be obtained through either lineal or collateral family lines and kinship to a veteran must be **documented genealogically**. The minimum age for full membership is 12, but there is no minimum for Cadet Membership.

<http://www.scv.org/research/genealogy.php>

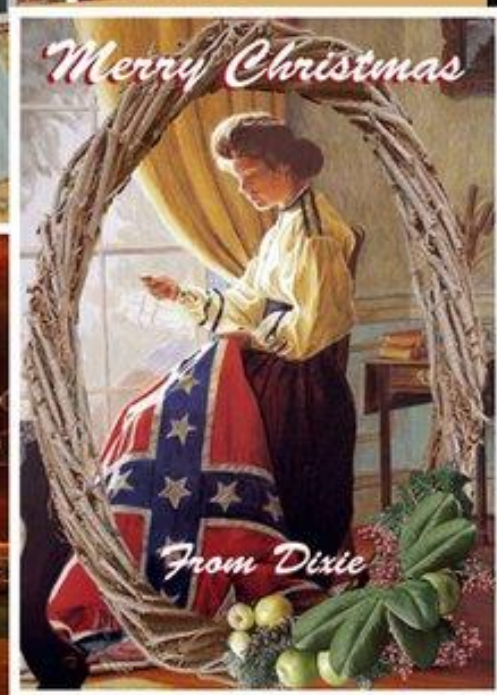
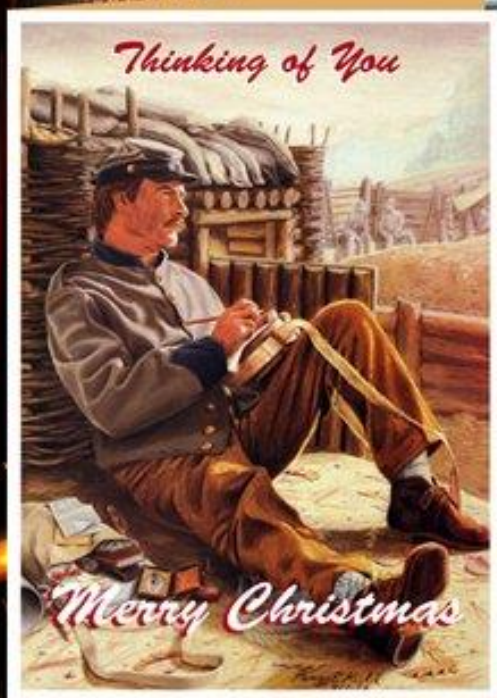
### CHARGE TO THE SONS OF CONFEDERATE VETERANS

*"To you, Sons of Confederate Veterans, we will commit the vindication of the cause for which we fought. To your strength will be given the defense of the Confederate soldier's good name, the guardianship of his history, the emulation of his virtues, the perpetuation of those principles which he loved and which you love also, and those ideals which made him glorious and which you also cherish." Remember it is your duty to see that the true history of the South is presented to future generations".*

Lt. General Stephen Dill Lee,  
Commander General

NOTE: In accordance with Title 17 U.S.C. section 107, any copyrighted material herein is distributed without profit or payment to those who have expressed prior interest in receiving this information for non-profit research and educational purposes only. For further information please refer to:

<http://www.law.cornell.edu/uscode/17/107.shtml>



# Merry Christmas

Sons of Confederate Veterans

